

# Altivar 61

Variable speed drives for  
synchronous and asynchronous motors

## Programming Manual

Software V6.6

02/2014





# Contents

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Before you begin                              | 4   |
| Documentation structure                       | 5   |
| Software enhancements                         | 6   |
| Steps for setting up the drive                | 9   |
| Factory configuration                         | 10  |
| Setup – Preliminary recommendations           | 11  |
| Graphic display terminal                      | 14  |
| Description of the terminal                   | 14  |
| Description of the graphic screen             | 15  |
| First power-up – [5. LANGUAGE] menu           | 18  |
| Subsequent power ups                          | 19  |
| Programming: Example of accessing a parameter | 20  |
| Quick navigation                              | 21  |
| Integrated display terminal                   | 24  |
| Functions of the display and the keys         | 24  |
| Accessing menus                               | 25  |
| Accessing menu parameters                     | 26  |
| [2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-)                      | 27  |
| Structure of parameter tables                 | 30  |
| Interdependence of parameter values           | 31  |
| Finding a parameter in this document          | 32  |
| [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)                     | 33  |
| [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)                       | 39  |
| [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)                         | 48  |
| [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)                    | 64  |
| [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)             | 81  |
| [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)                          | 110 |
| [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)               | 123 |
| [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)                 | 189 |
| [1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)                    | 215 |
| [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]                            | 219 |
| [1.11 IDENTIFICATION]                         | 221 |
| [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)                | 222 |
| [1.13 USER MENU] (USr-)                       | 225 |
| [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (PLC-)               | 226 |
| [3. OPEN / SAVE AS]                           | 227 |
| [4. PASSWORD] (COd-)                          | 229 |
| [6 MONITORING CONFIG.]                        | 231 |
| [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]                           | 235 |
| [MULTIPOINT SCREEN]                           | 240 |
| Maintenance                                   | 241 |
| Faults – Causes – Remedies                    | 242 |
| User settings tables                          | 248 |
| Index of functions                            | 250 |
| Index of parameter codes                      | 251 |

# Before you begin

Read and understand these instructions before performing any procedure with this drive.

## DANGER

### HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, EXPLOSION, OR ARC FLASH

- Only appropriately trained persons who are familiar with and understand the contents of this manual and all other pertinent product documentation and who have received safety training to recognize and avoid hazards involved are authorized to work on and with this drive system. Installation, adjustment, repair and maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel.
- The system integrator is responsible for compliance with all local and national electrical code requirements as well as all other applicable regulations with respect to grounding of all equipment.
- Many components of the product, including the printed circuit boards, operate with mains voltage. Do not touch. Use only electrically insulated tools.
- Do not touch unshielded components or terminals with voltage present.
- Motors can generate voltage when the shaft is rotated. Prior to performing any type of work on the drive system, block the motor shaft to prevent rotation.
- AC voltage can couple voltage to unused conductors in the motor cable. Insulate both ends of unused conductors of the motor cable.
- Do not short across the DC bus terminals or the DC bus capacitors or the braking resistor terminals.
- Before performing work on the drive system:
  - Disconnect all power, including external control power that may be present.
  - Place a "Do Not Turn On" label on all power switches.
  - Lock all power switches in the open position.
  - Wait 15 minutes to allow the DC bus capacitors to discharge. The DC bus LED is not an indicator of the absence of DC bus voltage that can exceed 800 Vdc.
  - Measure the voltage on the DC bus between the DC bus terminals using a properly rated voltmeter to verify that the voltage is < 42 Vdc.
  - If the DC bus capacitors do not discharge properly, contact your local Schneider Electric representative.
- Install and close all covers before applying voltage.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

## CAUTION

### DAMAGED EQUIPMENT

Do not operate or install any drive that appears damaged.

**Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.**

## WARNING

### LOSS OF CONTROL

- The designer of any control scheme must consider the potential failure modes of control paths and, for critical control functions, provide a means to achieve a safe state during and after a path failure. Examples of critical control functions are emergency stop, overtravel stop, power outage, and restart.
- Separate or redundant control paths must be provided for critical control functions.
- System control paths may include communication links. Consideration must be given to the implications of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of the link.
- Observe all accident prevention regulations and local safety guidelines.<sup>a</sup>
- Each implementation of the product must be individually and thoroughly tested for proper operation before being placed into service.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.**

a. For USA: Additional information, refer to NEMA ICS 1.1 (latest edition), "Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid State Control" and to NEMA ICS 7.1 (latest edition), "Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Operation of Adjustable Speed Drive Systems."

# Documentation structure

---

The following Altivar 61 technical documents are available on the Schneider Electric website ([www.schneider-electric.com](http://www.schneider-electric.com)).

## Installation Manual

This bulletin contains complete mounting and wiring instructions.

## Programming Manual

This describes the functions, parameters and use of the drive terminal (integrated display terminal and graphic display terminal). The communication functions are not described in this manual, but in the manual for the bus or network used.

## Communication Parameters Manual

This manual describes:

- The drive parameters with specific information for use via a bus or communication network.
- The operating modes specific to communication (state chart).
- The interaction between communication and local control.

## Manuals for Modbus<sup>®</sup>, CANopen<sup>®</sup>, Ethernet<sup>™</sup>, Profibus<sup>®</sup>, INTERBUS, Uni-Telway, and Modbus<sup>®</sup> Plus, etc.

These manuals describe the assembly, connection to the bus or network, signaling, diagnostics, and configuration of the communication-specific parameters via the integrated display terminal or the graphic display terminal. They also describe the communication services of the protocols.

## ATV 38/ATV 61 Migration Manual

This manual describes the differences between the Altivar 61 and the Altivar 38 and explains how to replace an Altivar 38, including how to replace drives communicating on a bus or a network.

## ATV 78/ATV 61/71 Migration Manual

This manual describes the differences between the Altivar 61/71 and Altivar 78 and explains how to replace an Altivar 78.

# Software enhancements

---

Since the Altivar ATV 61 was first launched, it has benefited from the addition of several new functions. The software version is now V6.6. Although this documentation relates to version V6.6, it can still be used with earlier versions. The software version is indicated on the nameplate attached to the body of the drive.

## Enhancements made to version V1.2 in comparison to V1.1

### New parameters and functions

#### Option of operating with a BACnet communication card

##### [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu

- The external fault [EXTERNAL FAULT] (EtF-) page [199](#) can now be configured in positive or negative logic via [External fault config.] (LEt).

## Enhancements made to version V1.4 in comparison to V1.2

### Factory setting



**Note:** In versions V1.1 and V1.2, analog output AO1 was assigned to the motor frequency. In the new version, this output is not assigned.

With the exception of this parameter, the factory setting of versions V1.1 and V1.2 remain the same in the new version. The new functions are inactive in the factory setting.

### New parameters and functions

##### [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-) menu

Addition of states and internal values relating to the new functions described below.

##### [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu

- [High torque thd.] (ttH) page [60](#)
- [Low torque thd.] (ttL) page [60](#)
- [Pulse warning thd.] (FqL) page [60](#)
- [Freewheel stop Thd] (FFt) page [61](#)

##### [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu

- Extension of the following configurations to all drive ratings (previously limited to 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61●●●M3X and to 75 kW (100 HP) for ATV61●●●N4): synchronous motor [Sync. mot.] (SYn) page [69](#), sinus filter [Sinus filter] (OFI) page [77](#), noise reduction [Noise reduction] (nrd) page [78](#), braking balance [Braking balance] (bbA) page [80](#).

##### [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu

- [AI net. channel] (AIC1) page [91](#)
- New options for assigning relays and logic outputs, page [96](#): torque greater than high threshold, torque less than low threshold, motor in forward rotation, motor in reverse rotation, measured speed threshold attained.
- Analog output AO1 can now be used as a logic output and assigned to relay functions and logic outputs, page [102](#).
- New option of modifying the scale of analog outputs, page [104](#), using the parameters [Scaling AOx min] (ASLx) and [Scaling AOx max] (ASHx).
- New options for assigning analog outputs page [105](#): signed motor torque and measured motor speed.
- New options for assigning alarm groups page [109](#): torque greater than high threshold, torque less than low threshold, measured speed threshold attained.

# Software enhancements

---

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu

- The summing, subtraction and multiplication reference functions can now be assigned to virtual input [\[Network AI\] \(AIU1\)](#) page [130](#).
- New parameter [\[Freewheel stop Thd\] \(FFt\)](#) page [135](#) used to adjust a threshold for switching to freewheel at the end of a stop on ramp or fast stop.
- The torque limitation [\[TORQUE LIMITATION\] \(tOL-\)](#) page [166](#) can now be configured in whole % or in 0.1% increments using [\[Torque increment\] \(IntP\)](#) and assigned to virtual input [\[Network AI\] \(AIU1\)](#).
- New Damper control function using the [\[DAMPER MANAGEMENT\] \(dAM-\)](#) menu, page [174](#).
- Parameter switching [\[PARAM. SET SWITCHING\] \(MLP-\)](#) page [176](#) can now be assigned to attained frequency thresholds [\[Freq. Th. attain.\] \(FtA\)](#) and [\[Freq. Th. 2 attain.\] \(F2A\)](#).

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu

- Option to reinitialize the drive without turning it off, via [\[Product reset\] \(rP\)](#) page [192](#).
- Option to reinitialize the drive via a logic input without turning it off, using [\[Product reset assign.\] \(rPA\)](#) page [192](#).
- The option to configure the "output phase loss" fault [\[Output Phase Loss\] \(OPL\)](#) page [196](#) to [\[Output cut\] \(OAC\)](#) has been extended to all drive ratings (previously limited to 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61●●●M3X and 75 kW (100 HP) for ATV61●●●N4).
- New monitoring function based on speed measurement using "Pulse input" input page [206](#), via the [\[FREQUENCY METER\] \(FqF-\)](#) menu.
- The braking unit short-circuit fault can now be configured using [\[Brake res. fault Mgt\] \(bUb\)](#) page [208](#).
- The [\[Damper stuck\] \(Fd1\)](#) fault in the Damper control function can be configured via [\[DAMPER FAULT MGT.\] \(FdL-\)](#) page [213](#).

## [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu

- Addition, in [\[7.4 KEYPAD PARAMETERS\]](#) page [239](#), of the [\[Keypad contrast\]](#) and [\[Keypad stand-by\]](#) parameters to adjust the contrast and stand-by mode of the graphic display unit.

## Enhancements made to version V1.5 in comparison to V1.4

Extension of the range with the addition of **ATV61●●●Y** drives for 500 to 690 V supplies.

There are no new parameters, but the adjustment ranges and factory settings of some parameters have been adapted to the new voltages.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu

Increased adjustment range for the relay and logic output delay parameters: 0 to 60000 ms instead of 0 to 9999 ms.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu

- New parameter [\[Conf.sensor flow\] \(LnS\)](#) page [183](#), used to configure the zero flow sensor for positive or negative logic.

## Enhancements made to version V1.6 in comparison to V1.5

The communication option card APOGEE FLN P1 (VW3 A3 314) is fully supported with the version V1.6 and above of the Altivar 61 software.

## Enhancements made to version V1.8 in comparison to V1.6

### [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu

- Addition in [\[7.4 KEYPAD PARAMETERS\]](#) page [235](#) of [\[Power up menu\]](#). This parameter allows to choose the menu which displays on the drive on power up.

## Enhancements made to version V2.1 in comparison to V1.8

### [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu

#### New parameters and functions

- New parameter [\[Regen. Conenction\] \(Olr\)](#) page [187](#). With this parameter it is possible to return the braking energy to the mains.
- New parameter [\[Dis. operat opt code\] \(dOtd\)](#) page [136](#).

# Software enhancements

---

## Enhancements made to version V5.8 in comparison to V2.1

### Motor frequency range

The maximum output frequency has been limited to 599 Hz

### [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu

#### New parameter and function

New methods of assigning logic output, [R1 Assignment] (r1) page [97](#) : [Drive start] (Strt).

#### New factory setting

- [Motor control type] (Ctt) page [69](#) has been modified, [Energy Sav.] (nLd) to [V/F 2pts] (UF2).
- [IGBT test] (Strt) page [201](#) has been modified, [No] (nO) to [Yes] (YES).
- [Dis. operat opt code] (dOtd) page [136](#) has been modified, [Freewheel] (nSt) to [Ramp stop] (rMP).

### [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menu

#### New parameter and function

- New parameter [Pmax Motor] (tPMM) page [167](#)
- New parameter [Pmax Generator] (tPMG) page [167](#)

## Enhancements made to version V6.3 in comparison to V5.8

### [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menu

#### New parameter and function

- New parameter [+/-Speed reference] (Srt) page [144](#)

### [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu

New monitoring parameter [Freq. catch on fly] (FCAO) available with PC-Software, see [Catch on the fly] (FLr) page [194](#)

## Enhancements made to version V6.6 in comparison to V6.3

### [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menu

#### Switching frequency

The minimum adjustment range of [Switching freq.] (SFr) depends on the product caliber, see page [55](#).



# INSTALLATION

## ☐ 1 Consult the Installation Manual

# PROGRAMMING

Procedure applicable if the factory configuration, page [10](#), and use of the [SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu only are sufficient for the application.

## ■ 2 Power up without run command

- ☐ If you are using a separate power supply for the control section, follow the instructions on page [11](#).

## ■ 3 Select the language, if the drive has a graphic display terminal

## ■ 4 Configure the [SIMPLY START] (5 / Π -) menu

- ☐ 2-wire or 3-wire control
- ☐ Macro configuration
- ☐ Motor parameters
  - ☞ *Perform an auto-tuning operation*
- ☐ Motor thermal current
- ☐ Acceleration and deceleration ramps
- ☐ Speed variation range



## Tips:

- Before you start programming, complete the user setting tables, page [248](#).
- Perform an auto-tuning operation to optimize performance, page [37](#).
- If you get lost, return to the factory settings, page [224](#).



**Note:** Check that the wiring of the drive is compatible with its configuration.

## ■ 5 Start

# Factory configuration

---

## Drive factory settings

The Altivar 61 is factory-set for the most common operating conditions:

- Macro-configuration: Pumps/fans
- **Motor** frequency: 50 Hz
- Energy-saving variable torque applications
- Normal stop mode on deceleration ramp
- Stop mode in the event of a fault: freewheel
- Linear, acceleration and deceleration ramps: 3 seconds
- Low speed: 0 Hz
- High speed: 50 Hz
- Motor thermal current = rated drive current
- Standstill injection braking current =  $0.7 \times$  rated drive current, for 0.5 seconds
- No automatic starts after a fault
- Switching frequency 2.5 kHz or 12 kHz depending on drive rating
- Logic inputs:
  - LI1: forward (1 operating direction), 2-wire control on transition
  - LI2: inactive (not assigned)
  - LI3: switching of 2<sup>nd</sup> speed reference
  - LI4: fault reset
  - LI5, LI6: inactive (not assigned)
- Analog inputs:
  - AI1: 1<sup>st</sup> speed reference 0 +10 V
  - AI2: 2<sup>nd</sup> speed reference 0-20 mA
- Relay R1: The contact opens in the event of a fault (or drive off)
- Relay R2: The contact closes when the drive is in operation
- Analog output AO1: 0-20 mA, inactive (not assigned)

If the above values are compatible with the application, the drive can be used without changing the settings.

## Option card factory settings

The option card inputs/outputs are not factory-set.

## Setup – Preliminary recommendations

---

### Turning on and configuring the drive

#### DANGER

##### UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Before turning on and configuring the Altivar 61, check that the PWR (POWER REMOVAL) input is deactivated (at state 0) in order to prevent unintended operation.
- Before turning on or on exiting the configuration menus, check that the inputs assigned to the run command are deactivated (at state 0) since they can cause the motor to start immediately.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

#### CAUTION

##### INCOMPATIBLE LINE VOLTAGE

Before turning on and configuring the drive, ensure that the line voltage is compatible with the supply voltage range shown on the drive nameplate. The drive may be damaged if the line voltage is not compatible.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

### Separate control section power supply

Only supply power to the power section the next time the drive is powered up when:

- A) The drive control section is powered independently of the power section (P24 and 0V terminals).
- B) Whenever an option card is added or replaced.

### Power switching via line contactor

#### CAUTION

##### RISK OF EQUIPMENT DAMAGE

- Avoid operating the contactor frequently (premature ageing of the filter capacitors).
- Cycle times < 60 s may result in damage to the pre-charge resistor.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

### User adjustment and extension of functions

- The display unit and buttons can be used to modify the settings and to extend the functions described in the following pages.
- **Return to factory settings** is made easy by the [\[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS\] \(FCS-\)](#) menu, see page [222](#).
- There are three types of parameter:
  - Display: Values displayed by the drive
  - Adjustment: Can be changed during operation or when stopped
  - Configuration: Can only be modified when stopped and no braking is taking place. Can be displayed during operation

#### DANGER

##### UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Check that changes made to the settings during operation do not present any danger.
- We recommend stopping the drive before making any changes.

**Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**

# Setup – Preliminary recommendations


## Starting

**Important:**

- In factory settings mode, the motor can only be supplied with power once the “forward”, “reverse” and “DC injection stop” commands have been reset:
  - On power-up or a manual fault reset or after a stop commandIf they have not been reset, the drive will display “nSt” but will not start.
- If the automatic restart function has been configured ([Automatic restart] (Atr) parameter in the [1.8-FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu, see page 193), these commands are taken into account without a reset being necessary.

## Test on a low power motor or without a motor

- In factory settings mode, [Output Phase Loss] detection (OPL) page 196 is active (OPL = YES). To check the drive in a test or maintenance environment without having to switch to a motor with the same rating as the drive (particularly useful in the case of high power drives), deactivate [Output Phase Loss] (OPL = no).
- Set [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ([1.4-MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu, see page 69)

 **CAUTION**


**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Motor thermal protection will not be provided by the drive if the motor current is less than 0.2 times the rated drive current. Provide an alternative means of thermal protection.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

## Using motors in parallel

- Set [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ([1.4-MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu, see page 69)

 **CAUTION**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**

Motor thermal protection is no longer provided by the drive. Provide an alternative means of thermal protection on every motor.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

### ATV61●●●Y - Network which presents often under voltage

To assure an optimal running of an ATV61●●●Y used on network which presents often under voltage (network voltage contained between 425 V and 446 V), it is necessary to adjust [\[Prevention level\] \(UPL\)](#) = 383 V ([\[1.8-FAULT MANAGEMENT\] \(FLt-\)](#) menu, see page [201](#)).

### Using motor with nominal voltage lower than drive supply voltage

- Configure [\[Vector Control 2pt\] \(UC2\)](#) = [\[Yes\] \(YES\)](#) ([\[1.4-MOTOR CONTROL\] \(drC-\)](#) menu, see page [71](#))



#### CAUTION

##### UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

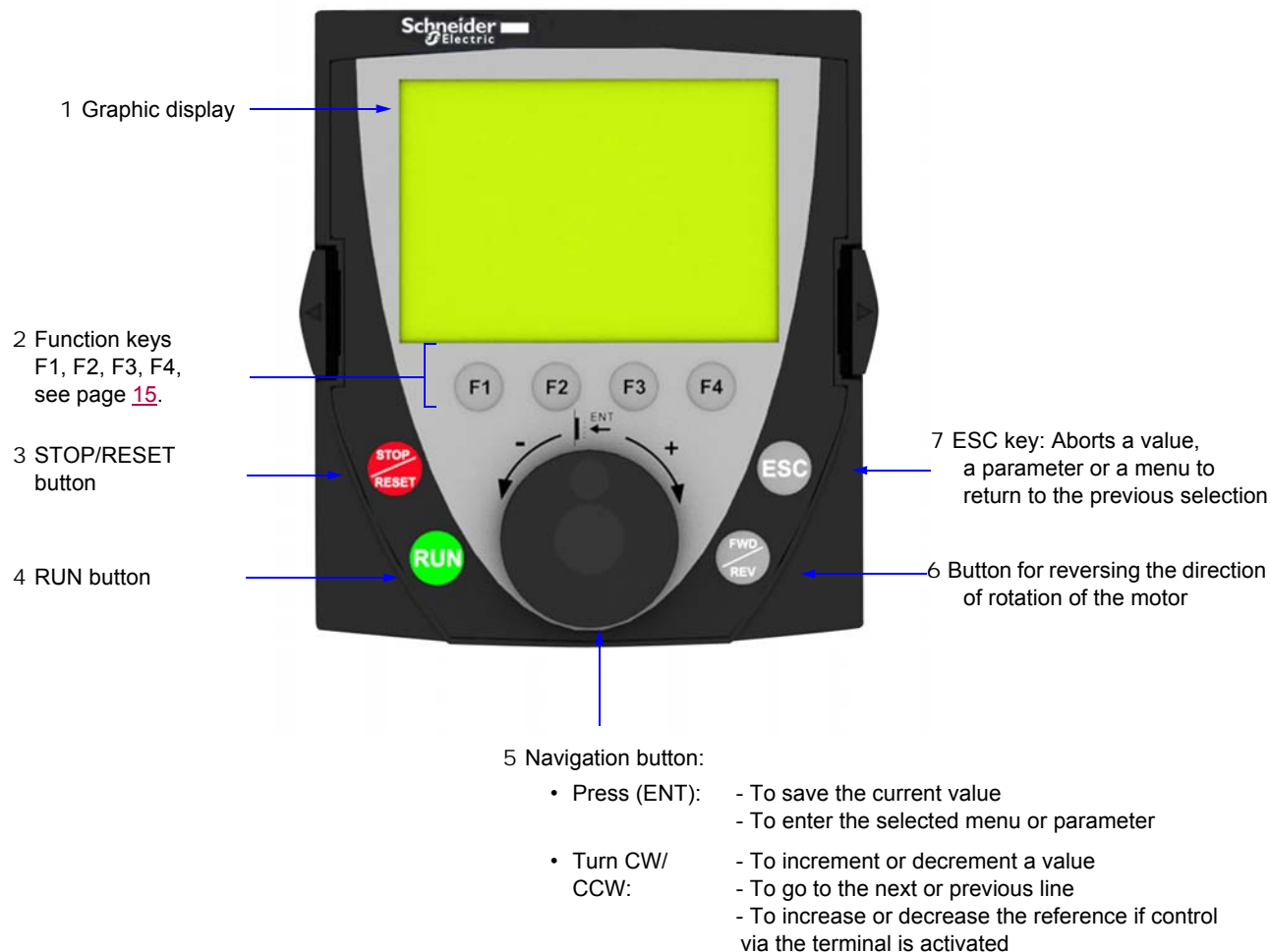
- To protect a motor which has a nominal voltage lower than drive supply voltage, it is mandatory to use [\[Vector Control 2pt\] \(UC2\)](#) function in order to limit maximal voltage of the motor lower than network voltage.
- Nevertheless, it is necessary to check that instantaneous voltage applied to the motor (link to DC bus voltage) are compatible with characteristics of this one.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

# Graphic display terminal

Although the graphic display terminal is optional for low-power drives, it is a standard component on high-power drives (see catalog). The graphic display terminal can be disconnected and connected remotely (on the door of an enclosure for example) using the cables and accessories available as options (see catalog).

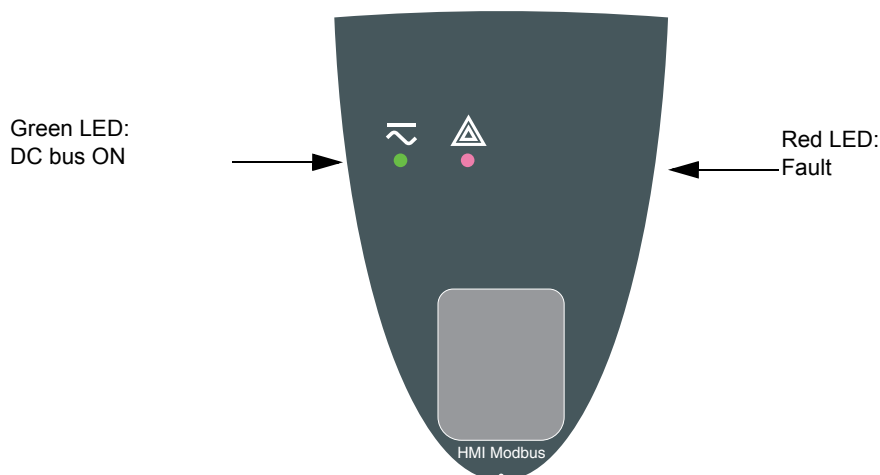
## Description of the terminal



**Note:** Buttons 3, 4, 5 and 6 can be used to control the drive directly, if control via the terminal is activated.

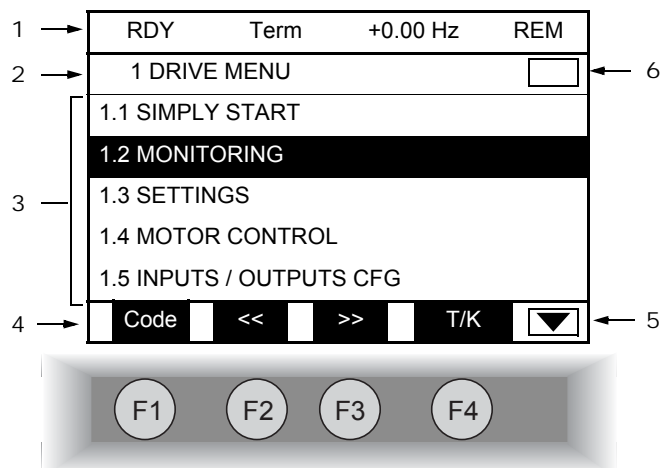
## Disconnected terminal

When the terminal is disconnected, two LEDs become visible:



# Graphic display terminal

## Description of the graphic screen



1. Display line. Its content can be configured; the factory settings show:

- The drive state (see page [16](#))
- The active control channel:
  - Term: Terminals
  - HMI: Graphic display terminal
  - MDB: Integrated Modbus
  - CAN: Integrated CANopen
  - NET: Communication card
  - APP: Controller Inside card
- Frequency reference
- LOC/REM: "LOC" appears if the command and reference are set via the graphic display terminal; otherwise, "REM" appears. This corresponds to the state selected by the [\[T/K\]](#) function key.

2. Menu line. Indicates the name of the current menu or submenu.

3. Menus, submenus, parameters, values, bar charts, etc., are displayed in drop-down window format on a maximum of 5 lines. The line or value selected by the navigation button is displayed in reverse video.


4. Section displaying the functions assigned to the keys F1 to F4 and aligned with them, for example:


- Code **F1** : Displays the code of the selected parameter, i.e., the code corresponding to the 7-segment display.
- HELP **F1** : Contextual help.
- << **F2** : Navigate horizontally to the left, or go to previous menu/submenu or, for a value, go to the next digit up, displayed in reverse video (see the example on page [17](#)).
- >> **F3** : Navigate horizontally to the right or go to next menu/submenu (going to the [2 ACCESS LEVEL] menu in this example) or, for a value, go to the next digit down, displayed in reverse video (see the example on page [17](#)).
- T/K **F4** : Command and reference via the terminal, see page [122](#).


The function keys are dynamic and contextual.


Other functions (application functions) can be assigned to these keys via the [1.6 COMMAND] menu.

If a preset speed is assigned to a function key and if the function key is pressed, the motor will run at this preset speed until another preset speed or JOG is pressed, speed reference is changed, or Stop key is pressed.

5.  Indicates that there are no more levels below this display window.

 Indicates that there are more levels below this display window.

6.  Indicates that there are no more levels above this display window.

 Indicates that there are more levels above this display window.

## Drive state codes:

- ACC: Acceleration
- CLI: Current limit
- CTL: Controlled stop on input phase loss
- DCB: DC injection braking in progress
- DEC: Deceleration
- FLU: Motor fluxing in progress
- FRF: Drive at fallback speed
- FST: Fast stop
- NLP: No line power (no line supply on L1, L2, L3)
- NST: Freewheel stop
- OBR: Auto-adapted deceleration
- PRA: Power Removal function active (drive locked)
- RDY: Drive ready
- RUN: Drive running
- SOC: Controlled output cut in progress
- TUN: Auto-tuning in progress
- USA: Undervoltage alarm



# Graphic display terminal

## Example configuration windows:

| RDY   | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|---|------|----------|-----|
| 5 LANGUAGE                                  |      |          |     |
| English <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |      |          |     |
| Français                                    |      |          |     |
| Deutsch                                     |      |          |     |
| Español                                     |      |          |     |
| Italiano                                    |      |          |     |
| <<  |      | >> T/K   |     |
| Chinese                                     |      |          |     |
| Turkish                                     |      |          |     |
| Russian                                     |      |          |     |

When only one possible selection can be made, the selection made is indicated by ✓  
Example: Only one language can be chosen.

| PARAMETER SELECTION |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1.3 SETTINGS        |                                     |
| Ramp increment      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Acceleration        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Deceleration        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Acceleration 2      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Deceleration 2      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| Edit                |                                     |

When multiple selection is possible, the selections made are indicated by ☒  
Example: A number of parameters can be chosen to form the [USER MENU].

## Example configuration window for one value:

| RDY                    | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| Acceleration           |      |          |     |
| 9.51 s                 |      |          |     |
| Min = 0.01 Max = 99.99 |      |          |     |
| <<                     |      | >> T/K   |     |

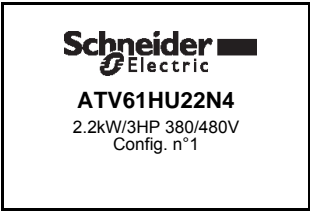
>> →

| RDY                    | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| Acceleration           |      |          |     |
| 9.51 s                 |      |          |     |
| Min = 0.01 Max = 99.99 |      |          |     |
| <<                     |      | >> T/K   |     |

The << and >> arrows (keys F2 and F3) are used to select the digit to be modified, and the navigation button is rotated to increase or decrease this number.

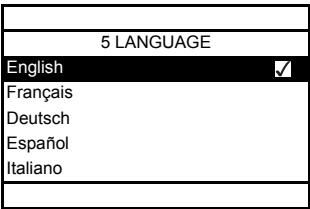
## First power-up – [5. LANGUAGE] menu

The first time the drive is powered up, the user will automatically be guided through the menus as far as [1. DRIVE MENU]. The parameters in the [1.1 SIMPLY START] submenu must be configured and auto-tuning performed before the motor is started up.

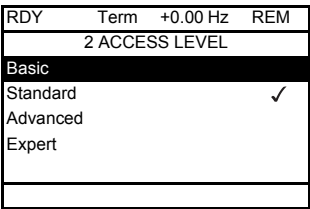


Display for 3 seconds following power-up

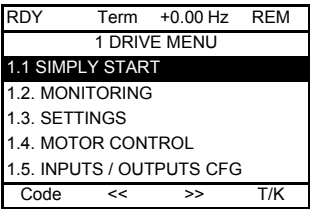
3 seconds



Switches to [5 LANGUAGE] menu automatically.  
Select the language and press ENT.

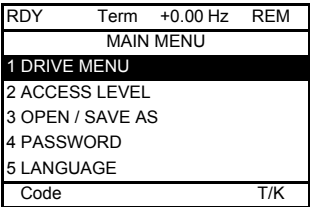


Switches to [2 ACCESS LEVEL] menu  
(see page 27)  
Select the access level and press ENT.



Switches to [1 DRIVE MENU]  
(see page 23)

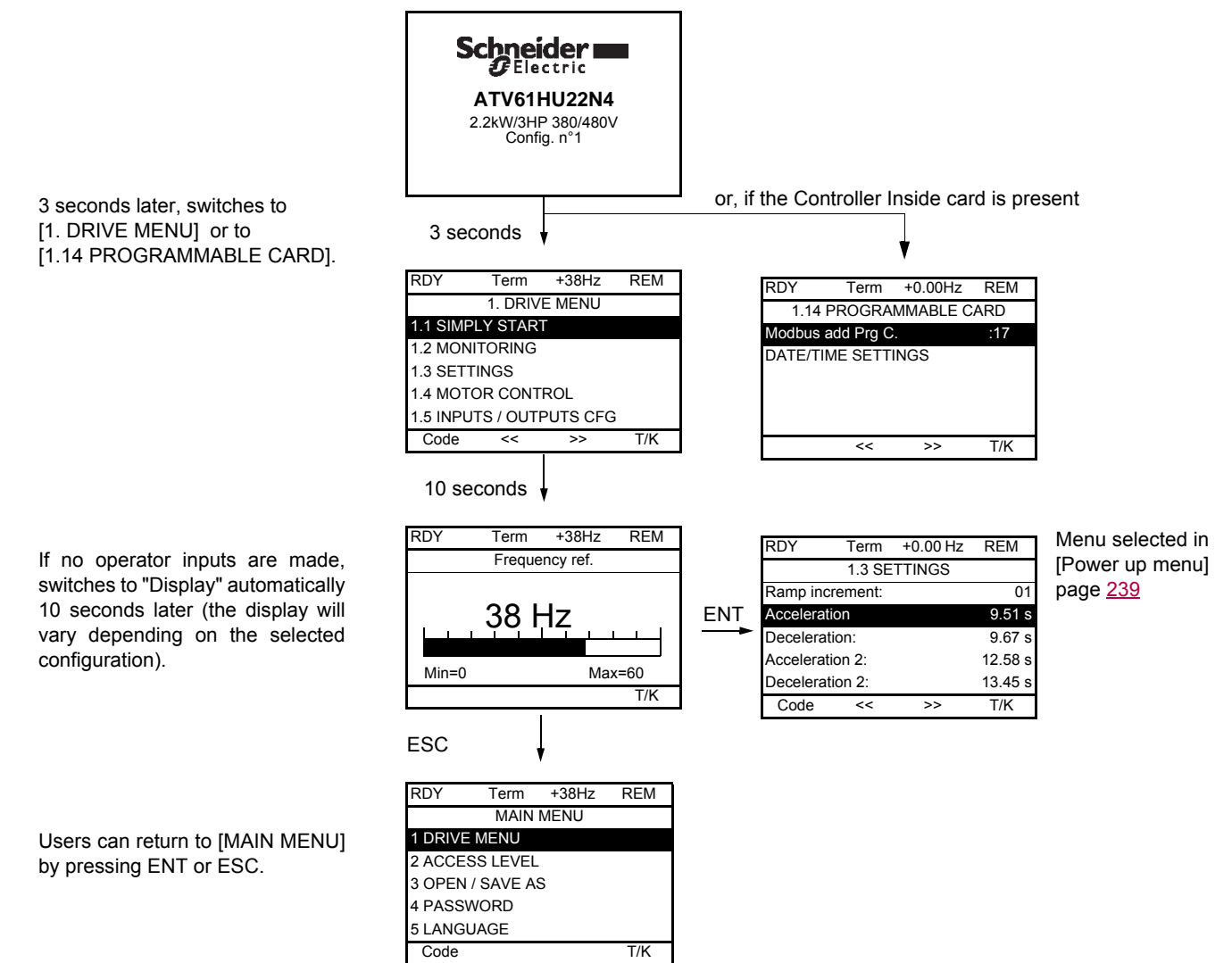
ESC



Press ESC to return to [MAIN MENU]

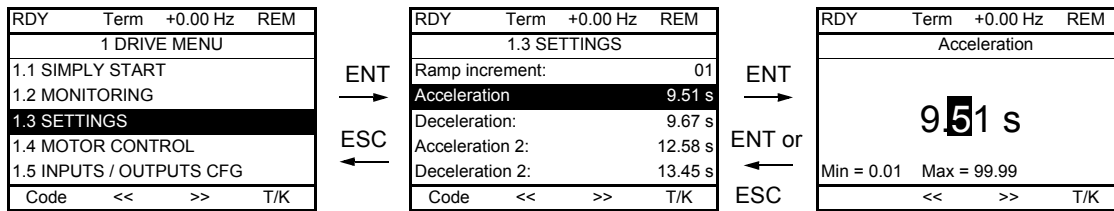
# Graphic display terminal

## Subsequent power ups



## Programming: Example of accessing a parameter

### Accessing the acceleration ramp



#### Note:

- To select a parameter:
  - Turn the navigation button to scroll vertically.
- To modify a parameter:
  - Use the << and >> keys (F2 and F3) to scroll horizontally and select the digit to be modified (the selected digit changes to white on a black background).
  - Turn the navigation button to modify the digit.
- To cancel the modification:
  - Press ESC.
- To save the modification:
  - Press the navigation button (ENT).

## Quick navigation

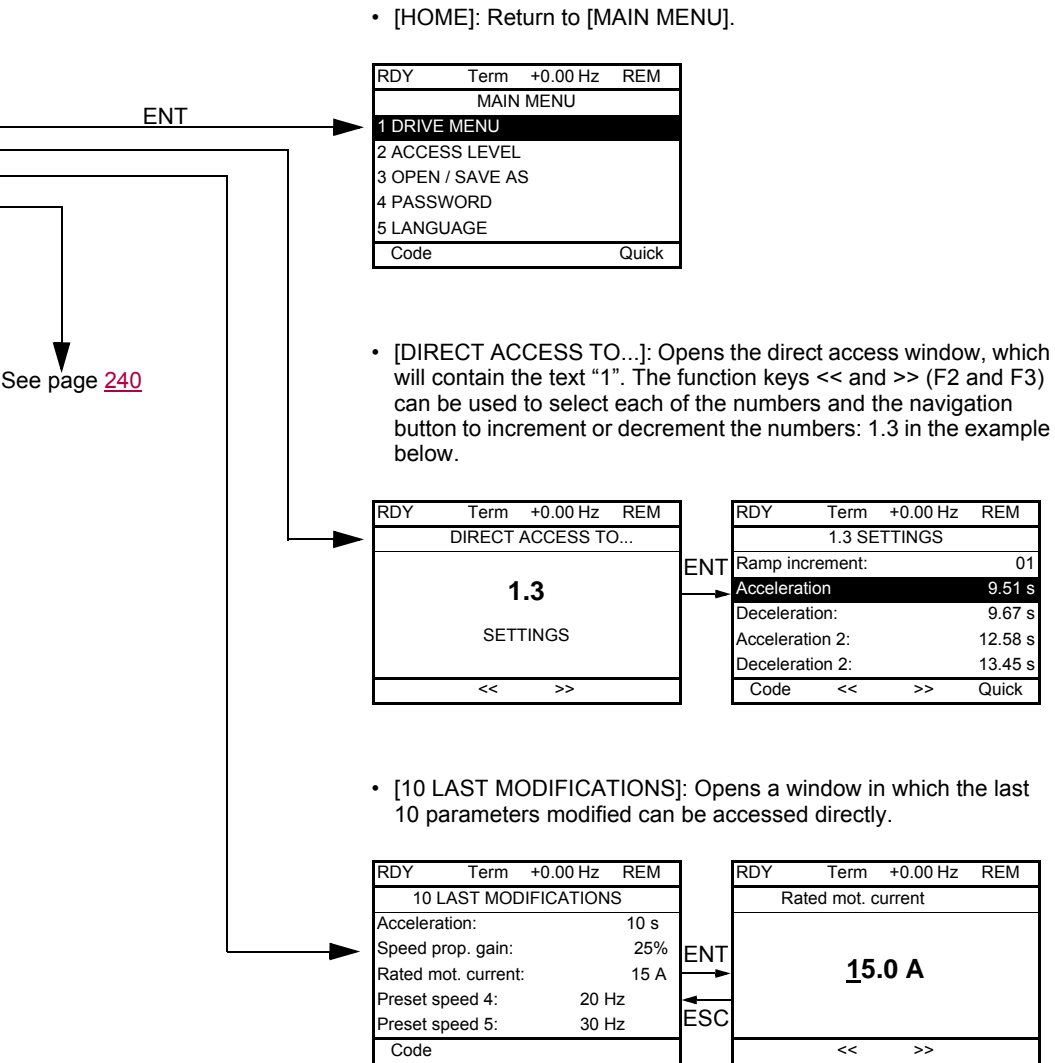
In order to access this function you must first reassign the F4 key, which is assigned by default to control via the terminal (T/K) (see page 122). If the “Quick” function is displayed above the F4 key, you can gain quick access to a parameter from any screen.

### Example:

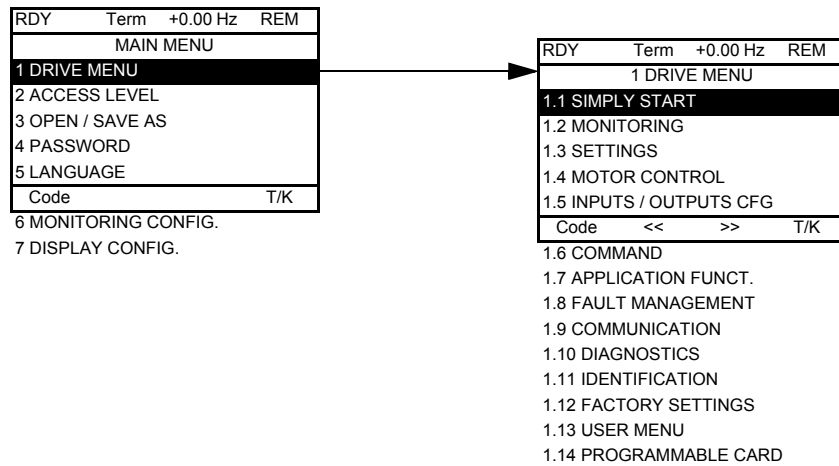
|                                     |      |          |       |
|-------------------------------------|------|----------|-------|
| RDY                                 | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM   |
| 1.4 MOTOR CONTROL                   |      |          |       |
| Standard mot. freq: 5 0 Hz IEC      |      |          |       |
| Rated motor power: 0.37 kW (0.5 HP) |      |          |       |
| Rated motor volt.: 206 V            |      |          |       |
| Rated mot. current: 1.0 A           |      |          |       |
| Rated motor freq.: 50.0 Hz          |      |          |       |
| Code                                | <<   | >>       | Quick |

Press F4 to access the Quick screen, which contains 4 selection options.

|                        |      |          |     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                    | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| QUICK NAVIGATION       |      |          |     |
| RETURN TO MAIN MENU    |      |          |     |
| DIRECT ACCESS TO...    |      |          |     |
| 10 LAST MODIFICATIONS  |      |          |     |
| GOTO MULTIPOINT SCREEN |      |          |     |
| Code                   |      |          |     |



## [MAIN MENU] – Menu mapping



## Content of [MAIN MENU] menus

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| [1 DRIVE MENU]         | See next page   |
| [2 ACCESS LEVEL]       | Defines which menus can be accessed (level of complexity)   |
| [3 OPEN / SAVE AS]     | Can be used to save and recover drive configuration files   |
| [4 PASSWORD]           | Provides password protection for the configuration  |
| [5 LANGUAGE]           | Language selection  |
| [6 MONITORING CONFIG.] | Customization of information displayed on the graphic display terminal during operation   |
| [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Customization of parameters</li><li>Creation of a customized user menu</li><li>Customization of the visibility and protection mechanisms for menus and parameters</li></ul> |

## [1 DRIVE MENU]

|                          |      |          |     |
|--------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                      | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| 1 DRIVE MENU             |      |          |     |
| 1.1 SIMPLY START         |      |          |     |
| 1.2 MONITORING           |      |          |     |
| 1.3 SETTINGS             |      |          |     |
| 1.4 MOTOR CONTROL        |      |          |     |
| 1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG |      |          |     |
| Code                     | <<   | >>       | T/K |

1.6 COMMAND  
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.  
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT  
1.9 COMMUNICATION  
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS  
1.11 IDENTIFICATION  
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS  
1.13 USER MENU  
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD

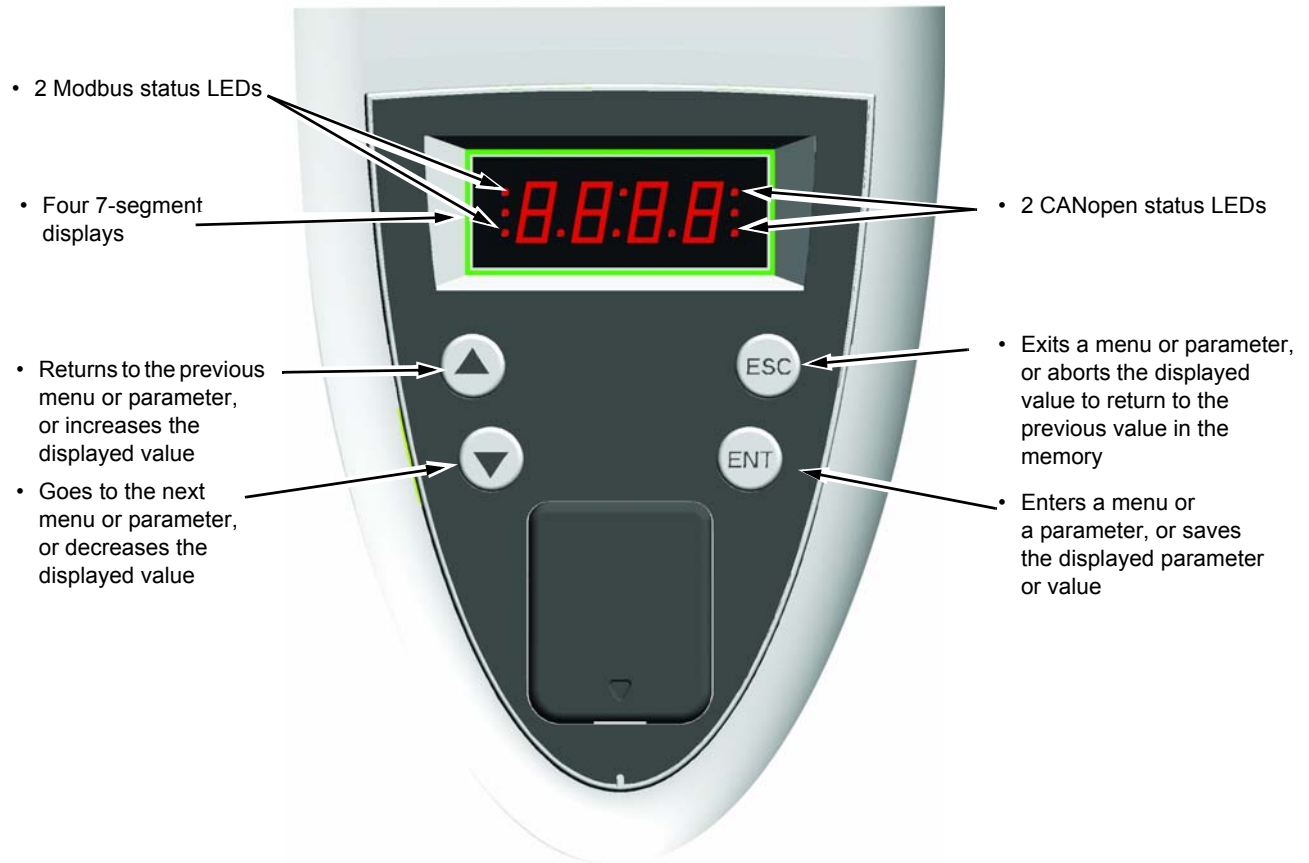
### Content of [1. DRIVE MENU] menus:

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| [1.1 SIMPLY START]:          | Simplified menu for fast startup   |
| [1.2 MONITORING]:            | Visualization of current, motor and input/output values  |
| [1.3 SETTINGS]:              | Accesses the adjustment parameters, which can be modified during operation                       |
| [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]:         | Motor parameters (motor nameplate, auto-tuning, switching frequency, control algorithms, etc.)   |
| [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]:  | I/O configuration (scaling, filtering, 2-wire control, 3-wire control, etc.)                     |
| [1.6 COMMAND]:               | Configuration of command and reference channels (graphic display terminal, terminals, bus, etc.) |
| [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]:    | Configuration of application functions (e.g., preset speeds, PID, etc.)                          |
| [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]:      | Configuration of fault management  |
| [1.9 COMMUNICATION]:         | Communication parameters (fieldbus)  |
| [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]:          | Motor/drive diagnostics  |
| [1.11 IDENTIFICATION]:       | Identification of the drive and internal options   |
| [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]:     | Access to configuration files and return to factory settings                                     |
| [1.13 USER MENU]:            | Specific menu set up by the user in the [7. DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu                                |
| [1.14 CONTROL. INSIDE CARD]: | Configuration of optional Controller Inside card   |

# Integrated display terminal

Low-power Altivar 61 drives (see catalog) feature an integrated display terminal with a 7-segment 4-digit display. The graphic display terminal described on the previous pages can also be connected to these drives as an option.

## Functions of the display and the keys



**Note:** • Pressing ▲ or ▼ does not store the selection.

• Press and hold down (>2 s) ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the data quickly.

### Save and store the selection: ENT

The display flashes when a value is stored.

### Normal display, with no fault present and no startup:

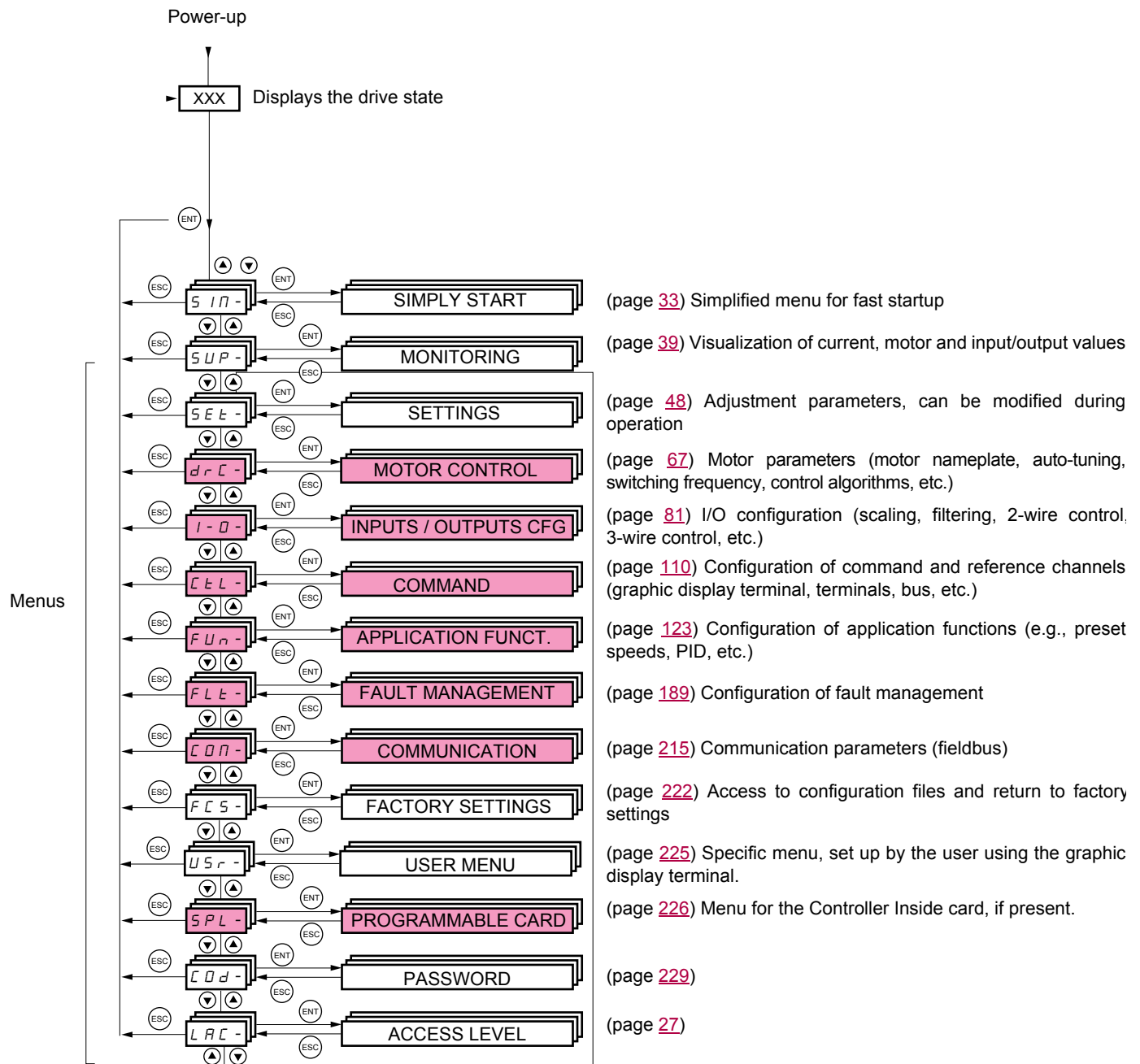
- 43.0: Display of the parameter selected in the SUP menu (default selection: motor frequency)
- CLl: Current limit
- CtL: Controlled stop on input phase loss
- dCb: DC injection braking in progress
- FLU: Motor fluxing in progress
- FRF: Drive at fallback speed
- FSt: Fast stop
- nLP: No line power (no line supply on L1, L2, L3)
- nSt: Freewheel stop
- Obr: Auto-adapted deceleration
- PrA: Power Removal function active (drive locked)
- rdY: Drive ready
- SOC: Controlled output cut in progress
- tUn: Auto-tuning in progress
- USA: Undervoltage alarm

The display flashes to indicate the presence of a fault.



# Integrated display terminal

## Accessing menus



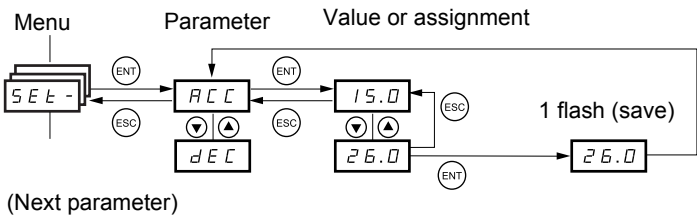
A dash appears after menu and submenu codes to differentiate them from parameter codes.

Examples: FUn- menu, ACC parameter.

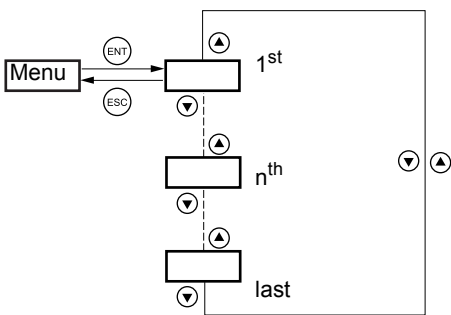
The grayed-out menus may not be accessible depending on the control access (LAC) configuration.

## Accessing menu parameters

Save and store the displayed selection: 

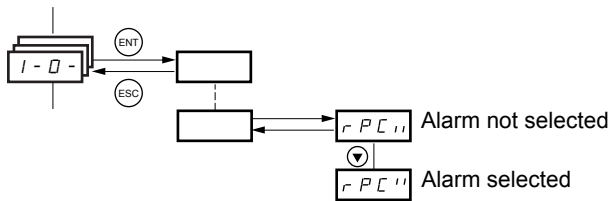


The display flashes when a value is stored.





All the menus are “drop-down scrolling” menus, which means that after the last parameter, if you continue to press ▼, you will return to the first parameter and, conversely, you can switch from the first parameter to the last parameter by pressing ▲.

## Selection of multiple assignments for one parameter



Example: List of group 1 alarms in [\[INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG\]](#) menu (I-O-)  
A number of alarms can be selected by “checking” them as follows.

The digit on the right indicates:  selected  
 not selected

The same principle is used for all multiple selections.

## [2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-)

### With graphic display terminal

#### Basic

Access to 5 menus only, and access to 6 submenus only in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu.

A single function can be assigned to each input.

| RDY            | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|----------------|------|----------|-----|
| 2 ACCESS LEVEL |      |          |     |
| Basic          |      |          |     |
| Standard       |      |          | ✓   |
| Advanced       |      |          |     |
| Expert         |      |          |     |
| <<             |      | >> T/K   |     |

| RDY              | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------|------|----------|-----|
| MAIN MENU        |      |          |     |
| 1 DRIVE MENU     |      |          |     |
| 2 ACCESS LEVEL   |      |          |     |
| 3 OPEN / SAVE AS |      |          |     |
| 4 PASSWORD       |      |          |     |
| 5 LANGUAGE       |      |          |     |
| Code             |      | <> T/K   |     |

|                        |      |          |     |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                    | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| 1. DRIVE MENU          |      |          |     |
| 1.1 SIMPLY START       |      |          |     |
| 1.2. MONITORING        |      |          |     |
| 1.3. SETTINGS          |      |          |     |
| 1.11. IDENTIFICATION   |      |          |     |
| 1.12. FACTORY SETTINGS |      |          |     |
| Code                   | <<   | >>       | T/K |
| 1.13 USER MENU         |      |          |     |

#### Standard

This is the factory-set level. Access to 6 menus only, and access to all submenus in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu.

A single function can be assigned to each input.

|                      |      |          |     |
|----------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                  | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| MAIN MENU            |      |          |     |
| 1 DRIVE MENU         |      |          |     |
| 2 ACCESS LEVEL       |      |          |     |
| 3 OPEN / SAVE AS     |      |          |     |
| 4 PASSWORD           |      |          |     |
| 5 LANGUAGE           |      |          |     |
| Code                 |      |          | T/K |
| 6 MONITORING CONFIG. |      |          |     |

|                          |      |          |     |
|--------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                      | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| 1 DRIVE MENU             |      |          |     |
| 1.1 SIMPLY START         |      |          |     |
| 1.2 MONITORING           |      |          |     |
| 1.3 SETTINGS             |      |          |     |
| 1.4 MOTOR CONTROL        |      |          |     |
| 1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG |      |          |     |
| Code                     | <<   | >>       | T/K |
| 1.6 COMMAND              |      |          |     |
| 1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.   |      |          |     |
| 1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT     |      |          |     |
| 1.9 COMMUNICATION        |      |          |     |
| 1.10 DIAGNOSTICS         |      |          |     |
| 1.11 IDENTIFICATION      |      |          |     |
| 1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS    |      |          |     |
| 1.13 USER MENU           |      |          |     |
| 1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD   |      |          |     |

#### Advanced

Access to all menus and submenus.

Several functions can be assigned to each input.

|                      |      |          |     |
|----------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                  | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| MAIN MENU            |      |          |     |
| 1 DRIVE MENU         |      |          |     |
| 2 ACCESS LEVEL       |      |          |     |
| 3 OPEN / SAVE AS     |      |          |     |
| 4 PASSWORD           |      |          |     |
| 5 LANGUAGE           |      |          |     |
| Code                 |      | T/K      |     |
| 6 MONITORING CONFIG. |      |          |     |
| 7 DISPLAY CONFIG.    |      |          |     |

#### Expert

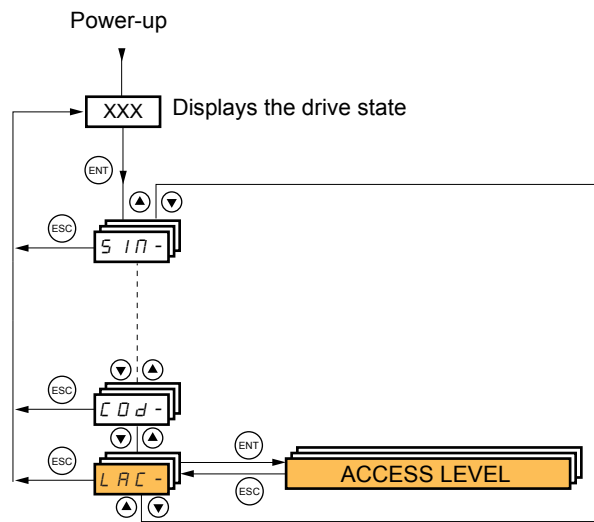
Access to all menus and submenus as for [Advanced] level, and access to additional parameters.

Several functions can be assigned to each input.

|                      |      |          |     |
|----------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                  | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| MAIN MENU            |      |          |     |
| 1 DRIVE MENU         |      |          |     |
| 2 ACCESS LEVEL       |      |          |     |
| 3 OPEN / SAVE AS     |      |          |     |
| 4 PASSWORD           |      |          |     |
| 5 LANGUAGE           |      |          |     |
| Code                 |      | T/K      |     |
| 6 MONITORING CONFIG. |      |          |     |
| 7 DISPLAY CONFIG.    |      |          |     |

[2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-)

With integrated display terminal:



| Code    | Name/Description  | Factory setting |
|---------|---|-----------------|
| L A C - |   | Std             |
| b A S   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• bAS: Limited access to SIM, SUP, SEt, FCS, USr, COd and LAC menus. A single function can be assigned to each input.</li></ul>                               |                 |
| S t d   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Std: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal. A single function can be assigned to each input.</li></ul>                                     |                 |
| A d U   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AdU: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal. Several functions can be assigned to each input.</li></ul>                                     |                 |
| E P r   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• EPr: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal and access to additional parameters. Several functions can be assigned to each input.</li></ul> |                 |

## [2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-)

### Comparison of the menus that can be accessed on the graphic display terminal/ integrated display terminal

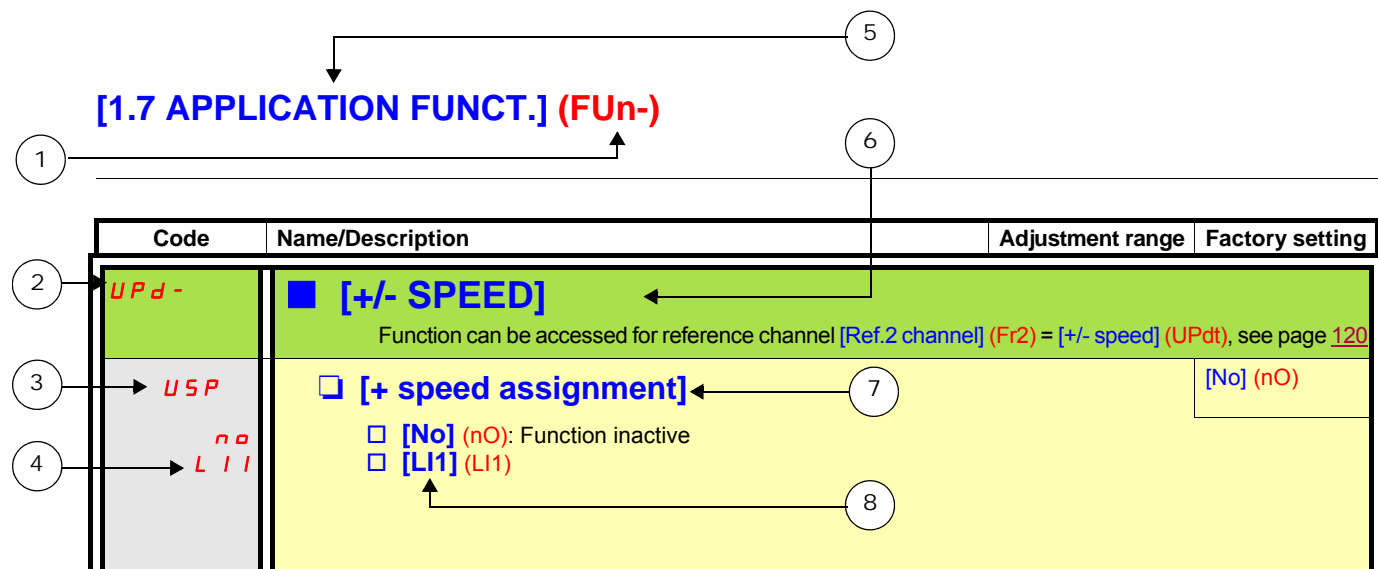
| Graphic display terminal  | Integrated display terminal  | Access level |                                  |                |              |
|---|--|--------------|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| <b>[2 ACCESS LEVEL]</b><br><b>[3. OPEN / SAVE AS]</b><br><b>[4 PASSWORD]</b><br><b>[5 LANGUAGE]</b><br><b>[1 DRIVE MENU]</b> <b>[1.1 SIMPLY START]</b><br><b>[1.2 MONITORING]</b><br><b>[1.3 SETTINGS]</b><br><b>[1.11 IDENTIFICATION]</b><br><b>[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]</b><br><b>[1.13 USER MENU]</b><br>A single function can be assigned to each input. | <b>L A C - (Access level)</b><br>-<br><b>C D d - (Password)</b><br>-<br><b>S I n - (Simply start)</b><br><b>S U P - (Monitoring)</b><br><b>S E t - (Settings)</b><br>-<br><b>F C S - (Factory settings)</b><br><b>U S r - (User menu)</b><br>A single function can be assigned to each input.                                  | Basic b A S  | Standard S t d (factory setting) | Advanced A d U | Expert E P r |
| <b>[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]</b><br><b>[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]</b><br><b>[1.6 COMMAND]</b><br><b>[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]</b><br><b>[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]</b><br><b>[1.9 COMMUNICATION]</b><br><b>[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]</b><br><b>[1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (1)</b><br><b>[6 MONITORING CONFIG.]</b><br>A single function can be assigned to each input.          | <b>d r C - (Motor control)</b><br><b>I - O - (I/O configuration)</b><br><b>C t L - (Command)</b><br><b>F U n - (Application functions)</b><br><b>F L t - (Fault management)</b><br><b>C D n - (Communication)</b><br>-<br><b>P L C - (Controller Inside card) (1)</b><br>-<br>A single function can be assigned to each input. |              |                                  |                |              |
| <b>[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]</b><br>Several functions can be assigned to each input.  | -<br>Several functions can be assigned to each input.  |              |                                  |                |              |
| <b>Expert parameters</b><br>Several functions can be assigned to each input.  | <b>Expert parameters</b><br>Several functions can be assigned to each input.   |              |                                  |                |              |

(1) Can be accessed if the Controller Inside card is present.

# Structure of parameter tables

The parameter tables in the descriptions of the various menus can be used with both the graphic display terminal and the integrated display terminal. They, therefore, contain information for these two terminals in accordance with the description below.

Example:



1. Name of menu on 4-digit 7-segment display

2. Submenu code on 4-digit 7-segment display

3. Parameter code on 4-digit 7-segment display

4. Parameter value on 4-digit 7-segment display
5. Name of menu on graphic display terminal

6. Name of submenu on graphic display terminal

7. Name of parameter on graphic display terminal

8. Value of parameter on graphic display terminal



- Note:**
- The text in square brackets [ ] indicates what you will see on the graphic display terminal.
  - The factory settings correspond to [Macro configuration] (CFG) = [Pumps.Fans] (PnF). This is the macro configuration set at the factory.

# Interdependence of parameter values

---

The configuration of certain parameters modifies the adjustment range of other parameters, in order to reduce the risk of errors. **This may result in the modification of a factory setting or a value you have already selected.**

## Example 1:

1. [Switching freq.] (SFr) page 77 set to 16 kHz.
  2. [Sinus filter] (OFI), see page 77, set to [Yes] (YES) (and confirmed with "ENT") limits [Switching freq.] (SFr) to 8 kHz.
- If you set [Sinus filter] (OFI) to [No] (nO), [Switching freq.] (SFr) will no longer be limited **but will remain at 8 kHz**. If you require 16 kHz, you must **reset** [Switching freq.] (SFr).

## Example 2:

1. The factory setting of [Switching freq.] (SFr) page 77 remains unchanged at 2.5 kHz.
2. Setting [Sinus filter] (OFI) page 77 to [Yes] (YES) (and confirming with "ENT") changes the factory setting of [Switching freq.] (SFr) to 4 kHz.
3. If you set [Sinus filter] (OFI) to [No] (nO), [Switching freq.] (SFr) **will remain at 4 kHz**. If you require 2.5 kHz, you must **reset** [Switching freq.] (SFr).

# Finding a parameter in this document

The following assistance with finding explanations on a parameter is provided:

- **With the integrated display terminal:** Direct use of the parameter code index, page [251](#), to find the page giving details of the displayed parameter.
- **With the graphic display terminal:** Select the required parameter and press **F1** : [\[Code\]](#). The parameter code is displayed instead of its name while the key is held down.

Example: ACC

|                 |      |          |     |
|-----------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY             | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| 1.3 SETTINGS    |      |          |     |
| Ramp increment: |      | 01       |     |
| Acceleration    |      | 9.51 s   |     |
| Deceleration:   |      | 9.67 s   |     |
| Acceleration 2: |      | 12.58 s  |     |
| Deceleration 2: |      | 13.45 s  |     |
| Code            | <<   | >>       | T/K |

Code  
→

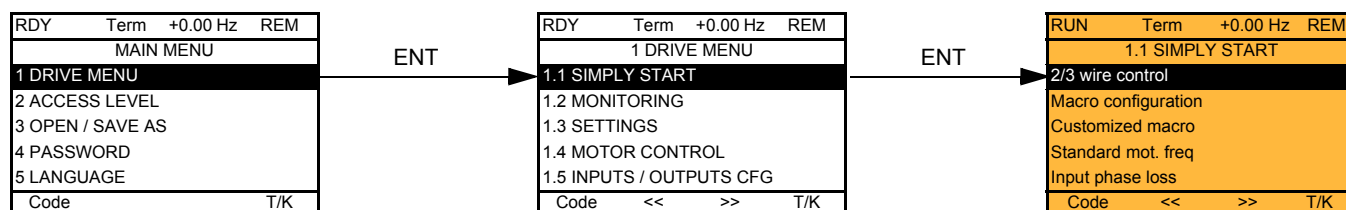
|                 |      |          |     |
|-----------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY             | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| 1.3 SETTINGS    |      |          |     |
| Ramp increment: |      | 01       |     |
| ACC             |      | 9.51 s   |     |
| Deceleration:   |      | 9.67 s   |     |
| Acceleration 2: |      | 12.58 s  |     |
| Deceleration 2: |      | 13.45 s  |     |
| Code            | <<   | >>       | T/K |

Then use the parameter code index, page [251](#), to find the page giving details of the displayed parameter.

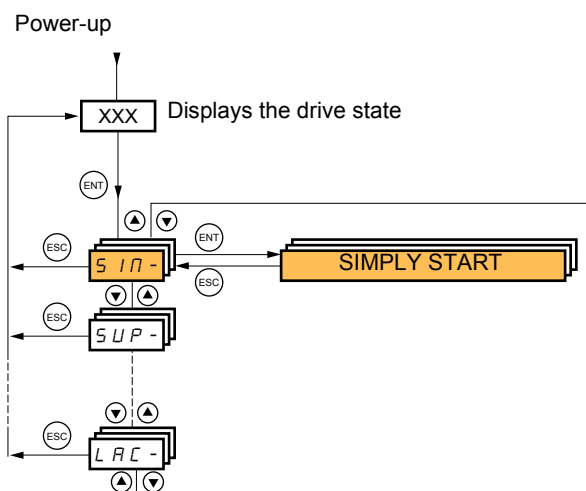


## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:



The [1.1-SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu can be used for fast startup, which is sufficient for the majority of applications.

The parameters in this menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present, with the following exceptions:

- Auto-tuning, which causes the motor to start up
- The adjustment parameters on page [38](#)



**Note:** The parameters of the [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu must be entered in the order in which they appear, as the later ones are dependent on the first ones.

For example [2/3 wire control] (tCC) must be configured before any other parameters.

The [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu should be configured **on its own or before the other drive configuration menus**. If a modification has previously been made to any of them, in particular in [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-), some [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) parameters may be changed, for example, the motor parameters, if a synchronous motor has been selected. Returning to the [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu after modifying another drive configuration menu **is unnecessary** but does not pose any risk. Changes following modification of another configuration menu **are not described**, to avoid unnecessary complication in this section.

## Macro configuration

Macro configuration provides a means of speeding up the configuration of functions for a specific field of application.

5 macro configurations are available:

- Start/stop
- General use
- PID regulator
- Communication bus
- Pumps/fans (factory configuration)

Selecting a macro configuration assigns the parameters in this macro configuration.

Each macro configuration can still be modified in the other menus.

## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

### Macro configuration parameters

#### Assignment of the inputs/outputs

| Input/output                  | [Start/Stop]                                    | [Gen. Use]                                      | [PID regul.]                                    | [Network C.]  | [Pumps.Fans]                                    |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| AI1                           | [Ref.1 channel]                                 | [Ref.1 channel]                                 | [Ref.1 channel] (PID reference)                 | [Ref.2 channel] ([Ref.1 channel] = integrated Modbus) (1) | [Ref.1 channel]                                 |
| AI2                           | [No]  | [Summing ref. 2]                                | [PID feedback]                                  | [No]  | [Ref.1B channel]                                |
| AO1                           | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| R1                            | [No drive flt]                                  | [No drive flt]                                  | [No drive flt]                                  | [No drive flt]  | [No drive flt]                                  |
| R2                            | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [Drv running]                                   |
| LI1 (2-wire)                  | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]   | [Forward]                                       |
| LI2 (2-wire)                  | [Fault reset]                                   | [Reverse]                                       | [Fault reset]                                   | [Fault reset]   | [No]  |
| LI3 (2-wire)                  | [No]  | [Jog]   | [PID integral reset]                            | [Ref. 2 switching]  | [Ref 1B switching]                              |
| LI4 (2-wire)                  | [No]  | [Fault reset]                                   | [2 preset PID ref.]                             | [Forced local]  | [Fault reset]                                   |
| LI5 (2-wire)                  | [No]  | [Torque limitation]                             | [4 preset PID ref.]                             | [No]  | [No]  |
| LI6 (2-wire)                  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| LI1 (3-wire)                  | Stop  | Stop  | Stop  | Stop  | Stop  |
| LI2 (3-wire)                  | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]                                       | [Forward]   | [Forward]                                       |
| LI3 (3-wire)                  | [Fault reset]                                   | [Reverse]                                       | [Fault reset]                                   | [Fault reset]   | [No]  |
| LI4 (3-wire)                  | [No]  | [Jog]   | [PID integral reset]                            | [Ref. 2 switching]  | [Ref 1B switching]                              |
| LI5 (3-wire)                  | [No]  | [Fault reset]                                   | [2 preset PID ref.]                             | [Forced local]  | [Fault reset]                                   |
| LI6 (3-wire)                  | [No]  | [Torque limitation]                             | [4 preset PID ref.]                             | [No]  | [No]  |
| Option cards                  |   |   |   |   |   |
| LI7 to LI14                   | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| LO1 to LO4                    | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| R3/R4                         | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| AI3, AI4                      | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| RP                            | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| AO2                           | [I motor]                                       | [I motor]                                       | [I motor]                                       | [I motor]   | [I motor]                                       |
| AO3                           | [No]  | [No]  | [PID Output]                                    | [No]  | [No]  |
| Graphic display terminal keys |   |   |   |   |   |
| F1 key                        | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| F2, F3 keys                   | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  | [No]  |
| F4 key                        | [T/K]<br>(Control via graphic display terminal) | [T/K]<br>(Control via graphic display terminal) | [T/K]<br>(Control via graphic display terminal) | [T/K]<br>(Control via graphic display terminal)           | [T/K]<br>(Control via graphic display terminal) |

In 3-wire control, the assignment of inputs LI1 to LI7 shifts.

(1) To start up with integrated Modbus, [Modbus Address] (Add) must first be configured, page 217.

**Note:** These assignments are reinitialized every time the macro configuration changes.

#### Return to factory settings:

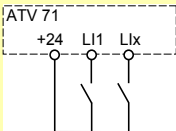
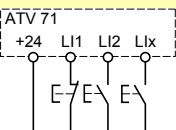


Returning to factory settings with [Config. source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf] (InI) page 224 will restore the selected macro configuration. The [Macro configuration] (CFG) parameter does not change, although [Customized macro] (CCFG) disappears.



#### Note:

- The factory settings in the parameter tables correspond to [Macro configuration] (CFG) = [Pumps.Fans] (PnF). This is the macro configuration set at the factory.

## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting           |
|--|--|------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>tCC</b><br><b>2C</b><br><b>3C</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2/3 wire control]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[3 wire] (3C)</b><br><p>2-wire control: This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping.</p> <p>Example of "source" wiring:</p>  <p>LI1: forward<br/>LIx: reverse</p> <p>3-wire control (pulse control): A "forward" or "reverse" pulse is sufficient to command starting, a "stop" pulse is sufficient to command stopping.</p> <p>Example of "source" wiring:</p>  <p>LI1: stop<br/>LI2: forward<br/>LIx: reverse</p> <div>  <b>WARNING</b><br/> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/>           To change the assignment of <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> press the "ENT" key for 2 s.<br/>           The following function will be returned to factory settings: <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 as will all functions which assign logic inputs.<br/>           The macro configuration selected will also be reset if it has been customized (loss of custom settings).<br/>           Check that this change is compatible with the wiring diagram used.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> |                  | <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b>      |
| <b>CFG</b><br><b>StS</b><br><b>Gen</b><br><b>PId</b><br><b>nEt</b><br><b>PnF</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Macro configuration]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Start/Stop] (StS)</b> : Start/stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Gen. Use] (Gen)</b> : General use<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID regul.] (PId)</b> : PID regulation<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Network C.] (nEt)</b> : Communication bus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pumps.Fans] (PnF)</b> : Pumps/fans<br><div>  <b>WARNING</b><br/> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/>           To change the assignment of <b>[Macro configuration] (CFG)</b> press the "ENT" key for 2 s.<br/>           Check that the selected macro configuration is compatible with the wiring diagram used.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div>   |                  | <b>[Pumps.Fans] (PnF)</b> |
| <b>CCFG</b><br><b>YES</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Customized macro]</b><br><p>Read-only parameter, only visible if at least one macro configuration parameter has been modified.</p> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>  |                  |                           |

## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

| Code                    | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                              | Factory setting   |
|-------------------------|--|---|---|
| <b>bFr</b><br>50<br>60  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Standard mot. freq]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[50Hz IEC] (50)</b> : IEC.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[60Hz NEMA] (60)</b> : NEMA.<br>This parameter modifies the presets of the following parameters: <b>[Rated motor power] (nPr)</b> , <b>[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)</b> , <b>[Rated drive current] (nCr)</b> , <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b> , <b>[Rated motor speed] (nSP)</b> , and <b>[Max frequency] (tFr)</b> below, <b>[Mot. therm. current] (ItH)</b> page 38, <b>[High speed] (HSP)</b> page 38.   |   | <b>[50Hz IEC] (50)</b>  |
| <b>IPL</b><br>nD<br>YES | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Input phase loss]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored, to be used when the drive is supplied via a single-phase supply or by the DC bus.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Fault, with freewheel stop.<br>If one phase disappears, the drive switches to fault mode <b>[Input phase loss] (IPL)</b> but if 2 or 3 phases disappear, the drive continues to operate until it trips on an undervoltage fault.<br><br>This parameter is accessible in this menu only on ATV61H037M3 to HU75M3 drives (used with a single phase supply).  |   | According to drive rating                                       |
| <b>nPr</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor power]</b><br>Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [50 Hz IEC] (50)</b> , in HP if <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60)</b> .  | According to drive rating                     | According to drive rating                                       |
| <b>UnS</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor volt.]</b><br>Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate.<br>ATV61●●●M3: 100 to 240 V - ATV61●●●N4: 200 to 480 V - ATV61●●●S6X: 400 to 600 V - ATV61●●●Y: 400 to 690 V.   | According to drive rating                     | According to drive rating and <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)</b> |
| <b>nCr</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated mot. current]</b><br>Rated motor current given on the nameplate.  | 0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 Hz according to rating (1) | According to drive rating and <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)</b> |
| <b>FrS</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor freq.]</b><br>Rated motor frequency given on the nameplate.<br>The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)</b> is set to 60 Hz.   | 10 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating       | 50 Hz   |
| <b>nSP</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor speed]</b><br>Rated motor speed given on the nameplate.<br>0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm on the integrated display terminal.<br>If, rather than the rated speed, the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, calculate the rated speed as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}</math></li> <li>or</li> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}</math> (50 Hz motors)</li> <li>or</li> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}</math> (60 Hz motors)</li> </ul> | 0 to 60,000 rpm                               | According to drive rating                                       |
| <b>tFr</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max frequency]</b><br>The factory setting is 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if <b>[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)</b> is set to 60 Hz.<br>The maximum value is limited by the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It must not exceed 10 times the value of <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b></li> <li>Values between 500 Hz and 599 Hz are not possible for ATV61H●●●Y (500 to 690 V)</li> <li>Values between 500 Hz and 599 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP) for ATV61H ●●● and 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61W●●●. In this case, configure <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> before <b>[Max frequency] (tFr)</b>.</li> </ul>                | 10 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating       | 60 Hz   |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Factory setting         |
|--|---|-------------------------|
| <b>tUn</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b><br><br><b>dOnE</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto tuning]</b><br><br><div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>⚠ ⚠ DANGER</b></div> <div style="background-color: yellow; padding: 10px;"> <b>HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR ARC FLASH</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During auto-tuning, the motor operates at rated current.</li> <li>Do not service the motor during auto-tuning.</li> </ul> <b>Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> <div style="background-color: yellow; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <b>⚠ WARNING</b><br/><br/> <b>LOSS OF CONTROL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is essential that the following parameters <b>[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)</b>, <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b>, <b>[Rated mot. current] (nCr)</b>, <b>[Rated motor speed] (nSP)</b> and <b>[Rated motor power] (nPr)</b> are correctly configured before starting auto-tuning for asynchronous motor.</li> <li>It is essential that the following parameters <b>[Nominal I sync] (nCrS)</b>, <b>[Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS)</b>, <b>[Pole pairs.] (PPnS)</b>, <b>[Syn. EMF constant] (PHS)</b>, <b>[Autotune L d-axis] (LdS)</b> and <b>[Autotune L q-axis] (LqS)</b> are correctly configured before starting auto-tuning for synchronous motor.</li> <li>When one or more of these parameters have been changed after auto-tuning has been performed, <b>[Auto tuning] (tUn)</b> will return <b>[No] (nO)</b> and the procedure will have to be repeated.</li> </ul> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Auto-tuning not performed.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>: Auto-tuning is performed as soon as possible, then the parameter automatically changes to <b>[Done] (dOnE)</b>.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Done] (dOnE)</b>: Use of the values given the last time auto-tuning was performed.<br/> <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-tuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a "freewheel stop" or "fast stop" function has been assigned to a logic input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0).</li> <li>Auto-tuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the auto-tuning sequence.</li> <li>If auto-tuning fails, the drive displays <b>[No] (nO)</b> and, depending on the configuration of <b>[Autotune fault mgt] (tnL)</b> page 208, may switch to <b>[Auto-tuning] (tnF)</b> fault mode.</li> <li>Auto-tuning may last for 1 to 2 seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the display to change to <b>"[Done] (dOnE)"</b> or <b>"[No] (nO)"</b>.</li> </ul> </div> | <b>[No] (nO)</b>        |
| <b>tUS</b><br><br><b>tAb</b><br><b>PEnd</b><br><b>PrOG</b><br><b>FAIL</b><br><b>dOnE</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto tuning status]</b><br><br>(for information only, cannot be modified)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not done] (tAb)</b> : The default stator resistance value is used to control the motor.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pending] (PEnd)</b> : Auto-tuning has been requested but not yet performed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[In Progress] (PrOG)</b> : Auto-tuning in progress.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Failed] (FAIL)</b> : Auto-tuning has failed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Done] (dOnE)</b> : The stator resistance measured by the auto-tuning function is used to control the motor.  | <b>[Not done] (tAb)</b> |
| <b>PHr</b><br><br><b>AbC</b><br><b>ACb</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output Ph rotation]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ABC] (AbC)</b> : Forward<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ACB] (ACb)</b> : Reverse<br>This parameter can be used to reverse the direction of rotation of the motor without reversing the wiring.  | <b>[ABC] (AbC)</b>      |

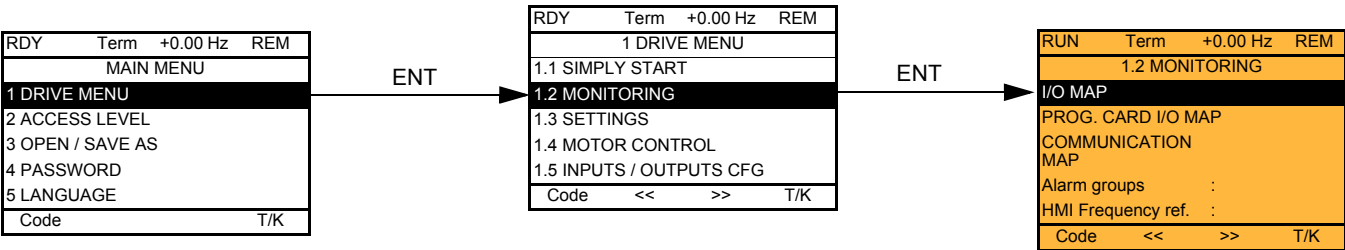
## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

### Parameters that can be changed during operation or when stopped

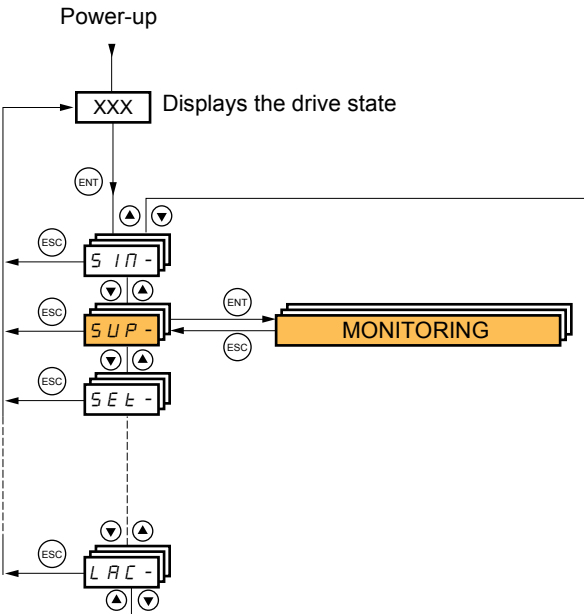
| Code       | Name/Description  | Factory setting   |
|------------|---|---|
| <b>IEH</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Mot. therm. current]</b><br>Motor thermal protection current, to be set to the rated current indicated on the motor nameplate. See page <a href="#">195</a>  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating<br>According to drive rating |
| <b>ACC</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Acceleration]</b><br>Time to accelerate from 0 to the <a href="#">[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</a> (page <a href="#">36</a> ). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.   | 0.1 to 999.9 s<br>3.0 s   |
| <b>DEC</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Deceleration]</b><br>Time to decelerate from the <a href="#">[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</a> (page <a href="#">36</a> ) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.   | 0.1 to 999.9 s<br>3.0 s   |
| <b>LSP</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low speed]</b><br>Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and <a href="#">[High speed] (HSP)</a> .  | 0   |
| <b>HSP</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High speed]</b><br>Motor frequency at maximum reference, can be set between <a href="#">[Low speed] (LSP)</a> and <a href="#">[Max frequency] (tFr)</a> .<br>The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if <a href="#">[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)</a> = <a href="#">[60Hz NEMA] (60)</a> . | 50 Hz   |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

With graphic display terminal:

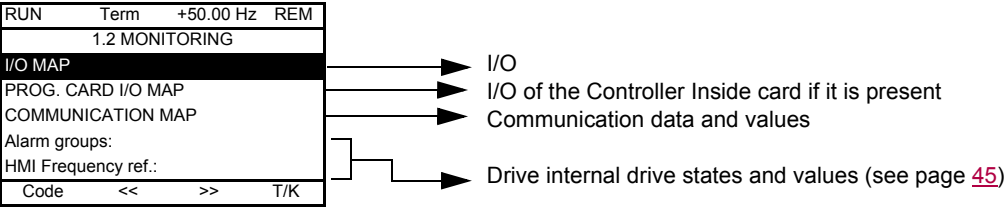


With integrated display terminal:

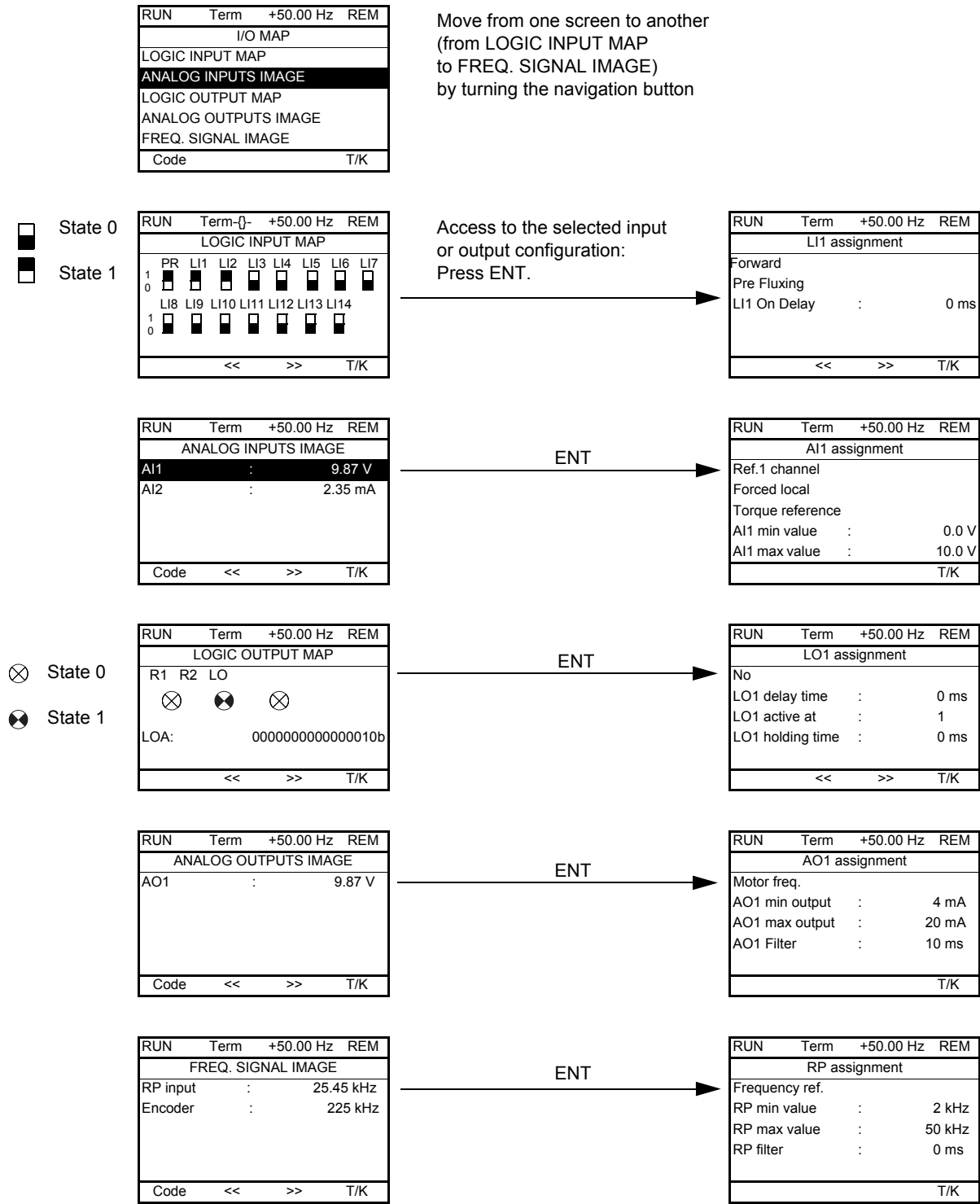


With graphic display terminal

This menu can be used to display the inputs/outputs, the drive internal states and values, and the communication data and values.



I/O





With graphic display terminal

Controller Inside card I/O

|                    |      |           |     |
|--------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| RUN                | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
| PROG. CARD I/O MAP |      |           |     |
| PROG CARD LI MAP   |      |           |     |
| PROG. CARD AI MAP  |      |           |     |
| PROG CARD LO MAP   |      |           |     |
| PROG. CARD AO MAP  |      |           |     |
| Code               |      | T/K       |     |

Move from one screen to another  
(from PROG CARD LI MAP  
to PROG. CARD AO MAP)  
by turning the navigation button

- ☐ State 0
- ☐ State 1

|                  |      |           |      |
|------------------|------|-----------|------|
| RUN              | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM  |
| PROG CARD LI MAP |      |           |      |
| LI51             | LI52 | LI53      | LI54 |
| LI55             | LI56 | LI57      | LI58 |
| LI59             | LI60 |           |      |
| <<               |      | >>        |      |
| Code             |      | T/K       |      |

|                  |      |           |     |
|------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| RUN              | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
| PROG CARD AI MAP |      |           |     |
| AI51             | :    | 0.000 mA  |     |
| AI52             | :    | 9.87 V    |     |
| Code             |      | << >> T/K |     |

ENT

|             |      |              |     |
|-------------|------|--------------|-----|
| RUN         | Term | +50.00 Hz    | REM |
| AI51        |      |              |     |
| 0.000 mA    |      |              |     |
| Min = 0.001 |      | Max = 20.000 |     |
| <<          |      | >> T/K       |     |

- ☐ State 0
- ☐ State 1

|                  |      |           |      |
|------------------|------|-----------|------|
| RUN              | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM  |
| PROG CARD LO MAP |      |           |      |
| LO51             | LO52 | LO53      | LO54 |
| LO55             | LO56 |           |      |
| <<               |      | >>        |      |
| Code             |      | T/K       |      |

|                   |      |           |     |
|-------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| RUN               | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
| PROG. CARD AO MAP |      |           |     |
| AO51              | :    | 0.000 mA  |     |
| AO52              | :    | 9.87 V    |     |
| Code              |      | << >> T/K |     |

ENT

|             |      |              |     |
|-------------|------|--------------|-----|
| RUN         | Term | +50.00 Hz    | REM |
| AO51        |      |              |     |
| 0.000 mA    |      |              |     |
| Min = 0.001 |      | Max = 20.000 |     |
| <<          |      | >> T/K       |     |

### With graphic display terminal

#### Communication

| RUN                  | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|----------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| COMMUNICATION MAP    |      |           |     |
| Command Channel:     |      | Modbus    |     |
| Cmd value:           |      | ABCD Hex  |     |
| Active ref. channel: |      | CANopen   |     |
| Frequency ref.:      |      | - 12.5 Hz |     |
| ETA status word:     |      | 2153 Hex  |     |
| Code                 |      | T/K       |     |

W3141: F230 Hex  
W2050: F230 Hex  
W4325: F230 Hex  
W0894: F230 Hex

COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP

COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP

CMD. WORD IMAGE

FREQ. REF. WORD MAP

MODBUS NETWORK DIAG

MODBUS HMI DIAG

CANopen MAP

PROG. CARD SCANNER

[COMMUNICATION MAP] indicates the types of bus used for control or reference, the corresponding command and reference values, the status word, the words selected in the [DISPLAY CONFIG] menu, etc.

The display format (hexadecimal or decimal) can be configured in the [DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu.

| RUN                    | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP |      |           |     |
| Com Scan In1 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In2 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In3 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In4 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In5 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Code                   |      |           | T/K |
| Com Scan In6 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In7 val.:     |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan In8 val.:     |      |           | 0   |

| RUN                 | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|---------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP |      |           |     |
| Com Scan Out1 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out2 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out3 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out4 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out5 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Code                |      |           | T/K |
| Com Scan Out6 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out7 val.: |      |           | 0   |
| Com Scan Out8 val.: |      |           | 0   |

| RUN              | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| CMD. WORD IMAGE  |      |           |     |
| Modbus cmd.:     |      | 0000 Hex. |     |
| CANopen cmd.:    |      | 0000 Hex. |     |
| COM. card cmd.:  |      | 0000 Hex. |     |
| Prog. card cmd.: |      | 0000 Hex. |     |
| Code             |      | T/K       |     |

| RUN                 | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|---------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| FREQ. REF. WORD MAP |      |           |     |
| Modbus ref.:        |      | 0.0 Hz    |     |
| CANopen ref.:       |      | 0.0 Hz    |     |
| Ref. Com. card:     |      | 0.0 Hz    |     |
| Prog. Card ref.:    |      | 0.0 Hz    |     |
| Code                |      | T/K       |     |

[COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP] and [COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP]:

Visualization of registers exchanged periodically (8 input and 8 output) for integrated Modbus and for fieldbus cards.

With graphic display terminal  
Communication (continued)

| RUN                    | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|------------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| COMMUNICATION MAP      |      |           |     |
| Command Channel:       |      | Modbus    |     |
| Cmd value:             |      | ABCD Hex  |     |
| Active ref. channel:   |      | CANopen   |     |
| Frequency ref.:        |      | - 12.5 Hz |     |
| ETA status word:       |      | 2153 Hex  |     |
| Code                   |      | T/K       |     |
| W3141                  | :    | F230 Hex  |     |
| W2050                  | :    | F230 Hex  |     |
| W4325                  | :    | F230 Hex  |     |
| W0894                  | :    | F230 Hex  |     |
| COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP |      |           |     |
| COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP    |      |           |     |
| CMD. WORD IMAGE        |      |           |     |
| FREQ. REF. WORD MAP    |      |           |     |
| MODBUS NETWORK DIAG    |      | _____     |     |
| MODBUS HMI DIAG        |      | _____     |     |
| CANopen MAP            |      | _____     |     |
| PROG. CARD SCANNER     |      |           |     |

The state of the LEDs, the periodic data, the address, the speed, and the format, etc., is given for each bus.

- ⊗ LED off
- ⊙ LED on

| RUN                 | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|---------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| MODBUS NETWORK DIAG |      |           |     |
| COM LED             |      | :         | ⊗   |
| Mb NET frames nb.   |      |           |     |
| Mb NET CRC errors   |      |           |     |
| Code                |      | T/K       |     |

Communication via the graphic display terminal

| RUN               | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
|-------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| MODBUS HMI DIAG   |      |           |     |
| COM LED           |      | :         | ⊙   |
| Mb HMI frames nb. |      |           |     |
| Mb HMI CRC errors |      |           |     |
| Code              |      | T/K       |     |

| Communication via CANopen |      |           |     |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| RUN                       | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM |
| CANopen MAP               |      |           |     |
| RUN LED                   | :    |           | ⊗   |
| ERR LED                   | :    |           | ⊗   |
| PDO1 IMAGE                |      |           |     |
| PDO2 IMAGE                |      |           |     |
| PDO3 IMAGE                |      |           |     |
| Code                      |      | T/K       |     |
| Canopen NMT state         |      |           |     |
| Number of TX PDO          |      | 0         |     |
| Number of RX PDO          |      | 0         |     |
| Error codes               |      | 0         |     |
| RX Error Counter          |      | 0         |     |
| TX Error Counter          |      | 0         |     |

PDO images are only visible if CANopen has been enabled (address other than OFF) and if the PDOs are active.

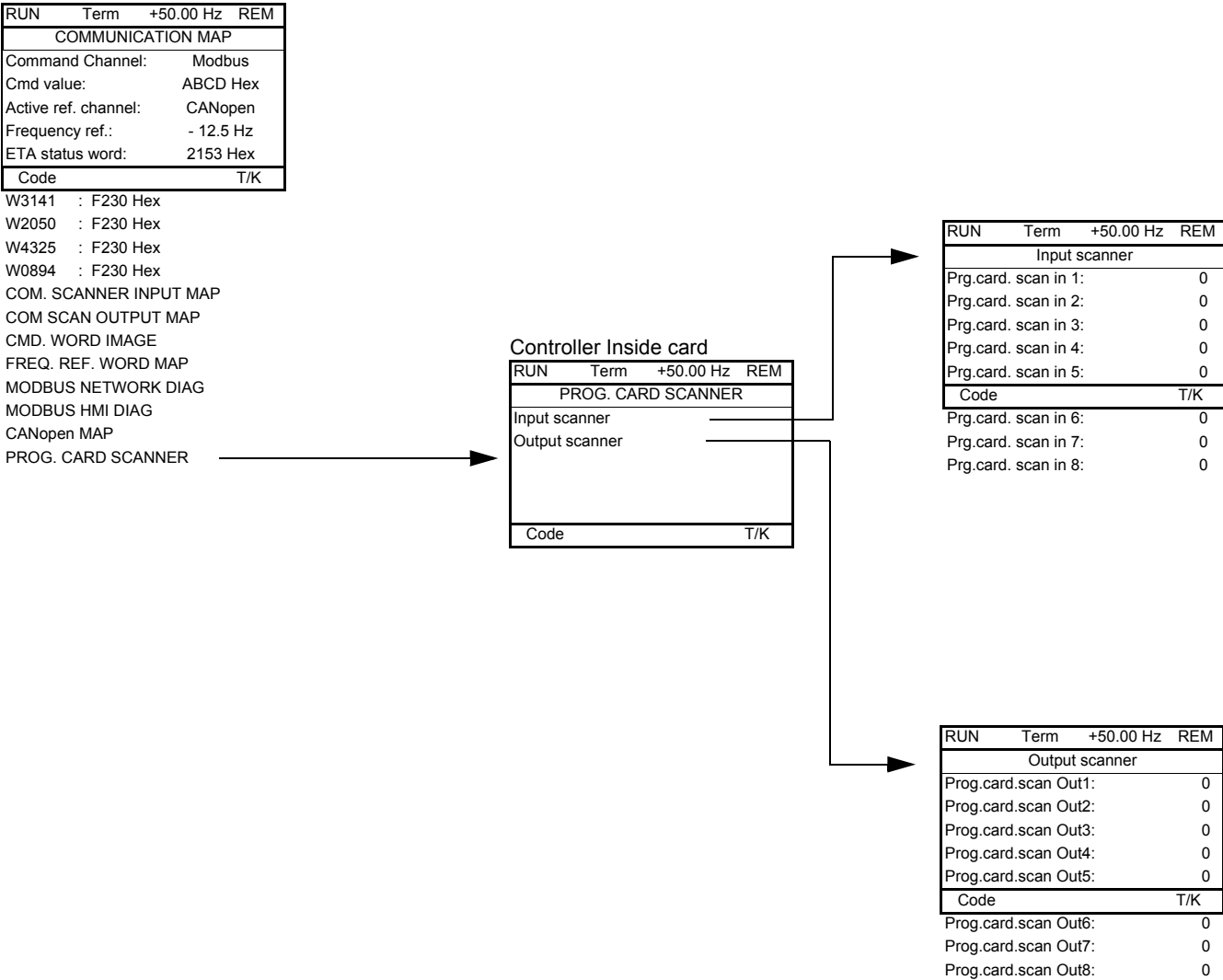
PDO configuration using the network tool.  
Some PDOs cannot be used.

| RUN             | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM      |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|
| PDO1 IMAGE      |      |           |          |
| Received PDO1-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Received PDO1-2 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO1-3 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO1-4 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO1-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Code            |      | T/K       |          |
| Transmit PDO1-2 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO1-3 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO1-4 |      |           |          |

| RUN             | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM      |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|
| PDO2 IMAGE      |      |           |          |
| Received PDO2-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Received PDO2-2 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO2-3 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO2-4 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO2-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Code            |      | T/K       |          |
| Transmit PDO2-2 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO2-3 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO2-4 |      |           |          |

| RUN             | Term | +50.00 Hz | REM      |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|
| PDO3 IMAGE      |      |           |          |
| Received PDO3-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Received PDO3-2 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO3-3 |      |           |          |
| Received PDO3-4 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO3-1 |      | :         | FDBA Hex |
| Code            |      | T/K       |          |
| Transmit PDO3-2 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO3-3 |      |           |          |
| Transmit PDO3-4 |      |           |          |

With graphic display terminal  
Communication (continued)



[Input scanner] and [Output scanner]:  
Visualization of registers exchanged periodically (8 input and 8 output).


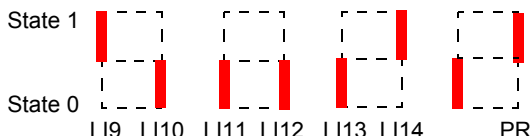
## [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)

### With graphic display terminal: Drive internal states and values

| Name/Description              |  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| [Alarm groups] (ALGr)         | Current alarm group numbers  |
| [HMI Frequency ref.] (LFr)    | in Hz. Frequency reference via the graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured)  |
| [Internal PID ref.] (rPI)     | as a process value. PID reference via graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured)   |
| [Multiplying coeff.] (MFr)    | as a % (can be accessed if [Multiplier ref. -] (MA2,MA3) page 130 has been assigned)   |
| [Frequency ref.] (FrH)        | in Hz  |
| [Output frequency] (rFr)      | in Hz  |
| [Measured output fr.] (MMF)   | in Hz: The measured motor speed is displayed if an encoder card has been inserted, otherwise 0 appears.  |
| [Pulse in. work. freq.] (FqS) | in Hz: Frequency of the "Pulse input" input used by the [FREQUENCY METER] (FqF-) function, page 207  |
| [Motor current] (LCr)         | in A   |
| [Motor speed] (SPd)           | in rpm   |
| [Motor voltage] (UOP)         | in V   |
| [Motor power] (OPr)           | as a % of the rated power  |
| [Motor torque] (Otr)          | as a % of the rated torque   |
| [Mains voltage] (ULn)         | in V. Line voltage from the point of view of the DC bus, motor running or stopped  |
| [Motor thermal state] (tHr)   | as a %   |
| [Drv. thermal state] (tHd)    | as a %   |
| [DBR thermal state] (tHb)     | as a % (can be accessed if [DB res. protection] (brO) has been configured, see page 208)   |
| [Input Power] (IPr)           | in kW (electrical power consumed by the drive)   |
| [Consumption] (IPHr)          | in Wh, kWh or MWh (accumulated electrical consumption of drive)  |
| [Run time] (rTH)              | in seconds, minutes or hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)   |
| [Power on time] (PtH)         | in seconds, minutes or hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)   |
| [Proc. Operat. Time] (PET)    | in hours (length of time the process has been switched on) This parameter can be initialized by the user if the drive is replaced, in order to maintain a record of previous times.  |
| [IGBT alarm counter] (tAC)    | in seconds (length of time the "IGBT temperature" alarm has been active)   |
| [PID reference] (rPC)         | as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)   |
| [PID feedback] (rPF)          | as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)   |
| [PID error] (rPE)             | as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)   |
| [PID Output] (rPO)            | in Hz (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)  |
| [Date/Time] (CLO)             | Current date and time generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)  |
| [ - - - 2] (o02)              | Words generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)  |
| to                            |  |
| [ - - - 6] (o06)              |  |
| [Config. active] (CnFS)       | Active configuration [Config. n°0, 1 or 2]   |
| [Utilised param. set] (CFPS)  | [Set n°1, 2 or 3] (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled, see page 176)  |
| [ALARMS] (ALr-)               | List of current alarms. If an alarm is present, a ✓ appears.   |
| [OTHER STATUS] (SSt-)         | List of secondary states:  |
|                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- [In motor fluxing] (FLX): In motor fluxing</li> <li>- [PTC1 alarm] (PtC1): Probe alarm 1</li> <li>- [PTC2 alarm] (PtC2): Probe alarm 2</li> <li>- [LI6=PTC alarm] (PtC3): LI6 = PTC probe alarm</li> <li>- [Fast stop in prog.] (FSt): Fast stop in progress</li> <li>- [Current Th. attained] (CtA): Current threshold attained ([Current threshold] (Ctd) page 60)</li> <li>- [Freq. Th. attained] (FtA): Frequency threshold attained ([Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 60)</li> <li>- [Freq. Th. 2 attained] (F2A): 2<sup>nd</sup> frequency threshold attained ([Freq. threshold 2] (F2d) page 60)</li> <li>- [Frequency ref. att.] (SrA): Frequency reference attained</li> <li>- [Motor th. state att.] (tSA): Motor 1 thermal state attained</li> <li>- [External fault alarm] (EtF): External fault alarm</li> <li>- [Auto restart] (AUtO): Automatic restart in progress</li> <li>- [Remote] (FtL): Line mode control</li> <li>- [Auto-tuning] (tUn): Performing auto-tuning</li> <li>- [Undervoltage] (USA): Undervoltage alarm</li> <li>- [Cnfg.1 act.] (CnF1): Configuration 1 active</li> <li>- [Cnfg.2 act.] (CnF2): Configuration 2 active</li> <li>- [HSP attained] (FLA): High speed attained</li> <li>- [Set 1 active] (CFP1): Parameter set 1 active</li> <li>- [Set 2 active] (CFP2): Parameter set 2 active</li> <li>- [Set 3 active] (CFP3): Parameter set 3 active</li> <li>- [In braking] (brS): Drive braking</li> <li>- [DC bus loading] (dbL): DC bus loading</li> <li>- [Forward] (MFrd): Motor running forward</li> <li>- [Reverse] (MrrS): Motor running in reverse</li> <li>- [High torque alarm] (ttHA): Motor torque greater than high threshold [High torque thd.] (ttH) page 60.</li> <li>- [Low torque alarm] (ttLA): Motor torque less than low threshold [Low torque thd.] (ttL) page 60.</li> <li>- [Freq. meter Alarm] (FqLA): Measured speed threshold attained: [Pulse warning thd.] (FqL) page 60.</li> </ul> |

## With integrated display terminal

This menu can be used to display the drive inputs, states and internal values.

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>I 0 7 -</b>   | <b>I/O MAP</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>L 1 A -</b>   | <b>Logic input functions</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>L 1 A</b><br>to<br><b>L 1 4 A</b>                                 | Can be used to display the functions assigned to each input. If no functions have been assigned, nO is displayed.<br>Use the ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll through the functions. If a number of functions have been assigned to the same input, check that they are compatible.  |                  |                 |
| <b>L 1 5 1</b>   | <b>State of logic inputs LI1 to LI8</b>  |                  |                 |
|  | Can be used to visualize the state of logic inputs LI1 to LI8<br>(display segment assignment: high = 1, low = 0)<br>State 1 <br>State 0<br>LI1 LI2 LI3 LI4 LI5 LI6 LI7 LI8<br>Example above: LI1 and LI6 are at 1; LI2 to LI5, LI7 and LI8 are at 0.  |                  |                 |
| <b>L 1 5 2</b>   | <b>State of logic inputs LI9 to LI14 and Power Removal</b>   |                  |                 |
|  | Can be used to visualize the state of logic inputs LI9 to LI14 and PR (Power Removal)<br>(display segment assignment: high = 1, low = 0)<br>State 1 <br>State 0<br>LI9 LI10 LI11 LI12 LI13 LI14 PR<br>Example above: LI9 and LI14 are at 1, LI10 to LI13 are at 0 and PR (Power Removal) is at 1. |                  |                 |
| <b>A 1 A -</b>   | <b>Analog input functions</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>A 1 1 A</b><br><b>A 1 2 A</b><br><b>A 1 3 A</b><br><b>A 1 4 A</b> | Can be used to display the functions assigned to each input. If no functions have been assigned, nO is displayed. Use the ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll through the functions. If a number of functions have been assigned to the same input, check that they are compatible.   |                  |                 |

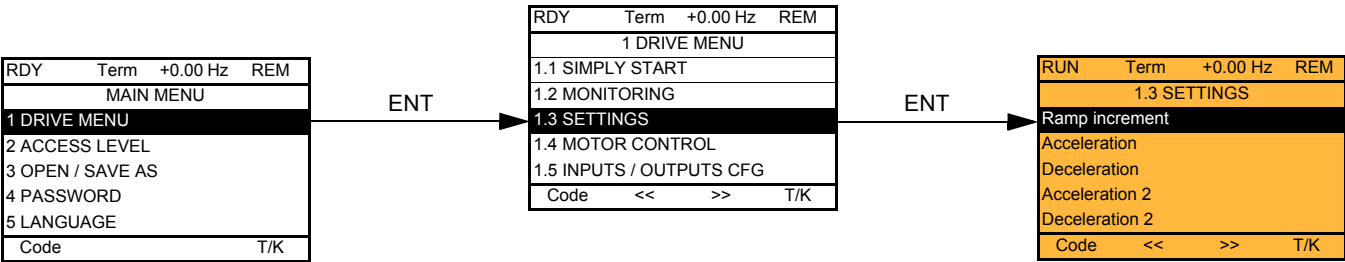
## [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)

### With integrated display terminal: Drive internal states and values

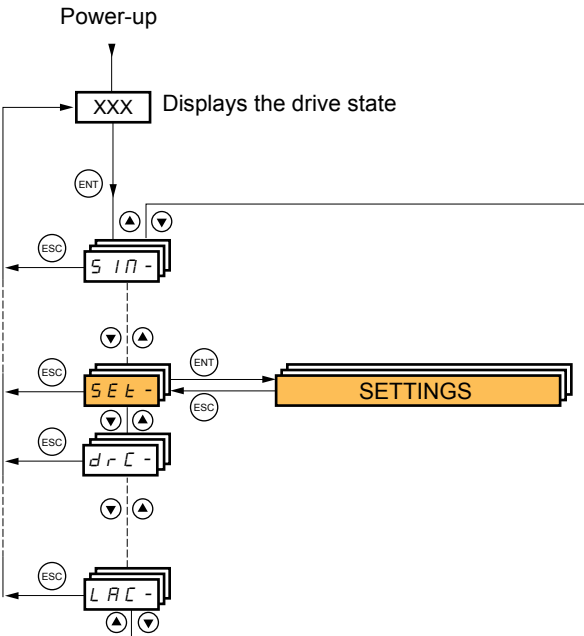
| Code         | Name/Description   | Unit                      |
|--------------|--|---------------------------|
| <b>ALGr</b>  | <b>Alarm groups:</b> Current alarm group numbers   |                           |
| <b>rPI</b>   | <b>Internal PID reference:</b> PID reference via graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured).   | as a process value        |
| <b>PFr</b>   | <b>Multiplication coefficient</b> (can be accessed if <a href="#">[Multiplier ref. -] (MA2,MA3)</a> page <a href="#">130</a> has been assigned)  | %                         |
| <b>F r H</b> | <b>Frequency ref.</b>  | Hz                        |
| <b>r F r</b> | <b>Output frequency</b>  | Hz                        |
| <b>nnF</b>   | <b>The measured motor speed is displayed</b> if an encoder card has been inserted, otherwise 0 appears.  | Hz                        |
| <b>F q S</b> | <b>Frequency of the "Pulse input"</b> used by the <a href="#">[FREQUENCY METER] (FqF-)</a> function, page <a href="#">207</a>  | Hz                        |
| <b>LCr</b>   | <b>Motor current</b>   | A                         |
| <b>SPd</b>   | <b>Motor speed</b>   | rpm                       |
| <b>UDP</b>   | <b>Motor voltage</b>   | V                         |
| <b>OPr</b>   | <b>Motor power</b>   | %                         |
| <b>OTr</b>   | <b>Motor torque</b>  | %                         |
| <b>ULn</b>   | <b>Line voltage:</b> Line voltage from the point of view of the DC bus, motor running or stopped.  | V                         |
| <b>tHr</b>   | <b>Motor thermal state</b>   | %                         |
| <b>tHd</b>   | <b>Drive thermal state</b>   | %                         |
| <b>tHb</b>   | <b>DBR thermal state:</b> as a % (can be accessed if <a href="#">[DB res. protection] (brO)</a> has been configured, page <a href="#">208</a> )  | %                         |
| <b>IPr</b>   | <b>Electrical power consumed by the drive</b>  | W or kW                   |
| <b>IPHr</b>  | <b>Accumulated electrical consumption of drive</b>   | Wh, kWh or MWh            |
| <b>r t H</b> | <b>Run time:</b> Length of time the motor has been turned on   | seconds, minutes or hours |
| <b>P t H</b> | <b>Power on time:</b> Length of time the drive has been turned on  |                           |
| <b>PEt</b>   | <b>Length of time the process has been turned on:</b> in hours. This parameter can be initialized by the user if the drive is replaced, in order to maintain a record of previous times. | hours                     |
| <b>tAC</b>   | <b>IGBT alarm counter:</b> Length of time the "IGBT temperature" alarm has been active   | seconds                   |
| <b>rPC</b>   | <b>PID reference:</b> Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured  | as a process value        |
| <b>rPF</b>   | <b>PID feedback:</b> Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured   |                           |
| <b>rPE</b>   | <b>PID error:</b> Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured  |                           |
| <b>rPO</b>   | <b>PID Output:</b> Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured   | Hz                        |
| <b>CLD-</b>  | <b>tIME, dAY:</b> Current date and time generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)  |                           |
| <b>oD2</b>   | --- 2: Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)  |                           |
| <b>oD6</b>   | --- 6: Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)  |                           |
| <b>CnFS</b>  | <b>Config. active:</b> CnF0, 1 or 2 (can be accessed if motor or configuration switching has been enabled, see page <a href="#">181</a> )  |                           |
| <b>CFPS</b>  | <b>Utilised param. set:</b> CFP1, 2 or 3 (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled, see page <a href="#">176</a> )  |                           |

[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

With graphic display terminal:




With integrated display terminal:





## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

The adjustment parameters can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

|   |
|---|
|  <b>DANGER</b>   |
| <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check that changes made to the settings during operation do not present any danger.</li> <li>We recommend stopping the drive before making any changes.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.</b>   |

| Code                           | Name/Description   | Adjustment range    | Factory setting |
|--------------------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Inr</b><br>0.01<br>0.1<br>1 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp increment]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0.01]</b> : Ramp up to 99.99 seconds<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0.1]</b> : Ramp up to 999.9 seconds<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> : Ramp up to 9,000 seconds<br>This parameter is valid for <b>[Acceleration] (ACC)</b> , <b>[Deceleration] (dEC)</b> , <b>[Acceleration 2] (AC2)</b> and <b>[Deceleration 2] (dE2)</b> . | 0.01 - 0.1 - 1      | 0.1             |
| <b>ACC</b>                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Acceleration]</b><br><br>Time to accelerate from 0 to the <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b> (page 65). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (1) | 3.0 s           |
| <b>dEC</b>                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Deceleration]</b><br><br>Time to decelerate from the <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b> (page 65) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (1) | 3.0 s           |
| <b>AC2</b><br>★                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Acceleration 2]</b><br><br>See page 133<br>Time to accelerate from 0 to the <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b> . Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.   | 0.01 to 9,000 s (1) | 5.0 s           |
| <b>dE2</b><br>★                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Deceleration 2]</b><br><br>See page 133<br>Time to decelerate from the <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b> to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (1) | 5.0 s           |
| <b>tA1</b><br>★                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Begin Acc round]</b><br><br>See page 132<br>Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the <b>[Acceleration] (ACC)</b> or <b>[Acceleration 2] (AC2)</b> ramp time.  | 0 to 100%           | 10%             |
| <b>tA2</b><br>★                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[End Acc round]</b><br><br>See page 132<br>- Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the <b>[Acceleration] (ACC)</b> or <b>[Acceleration 2] (AC2)</b> ramp time.<br>- Can be set between 0 and (100% – <b>[Begin Acc round] (tA1)</b> )   |                     | 10%             |
| <b>tA3</b><br>★                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Begin Dec round]</b><br><br>See page 132<br>Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the <b>[Deceleration] (dEC)</b> or <b>[Deceleration 2] (dE2)</b> ramp time.  | 0 to 100%           | 10%             |

(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to **[Ramp increment] (Inr)**.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting           |
|--------------|--|--|---------------------------|
| <b>E A 4</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[End Dec round]</b>  |  | 10%                       |
| ★            | See page 132<br>- Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time.<br>- Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Dec round] (tA3))    |  |                           |
| <b>L S P</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low speed]</b>  |  | 0 Hz                      |
|              | Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and [High speed] (HSP).   |  |                           |
| <b>H S P</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High speed]</b>   |  | 50 Hz                     |
|              | Motor frequency at maximum reference, can be set between [Low speed] (LSP) and [Max frequency] (tFr).<br>The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60). |  |                           |
| <b>I L H</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Mot. therm. current]</b>  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating | According to drive rating |
|              | Motor thermal protection current, to be set to the rated current indicated on the motor nameplate. See page 195  |  |                           |
| <b>S P G</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Speed prop. gain]</b>   | 0 to 1,000%                                | 40%                       |
|              | Speed loop proportional gain   |  |                           |
| <b>S I t</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Speed time integral]</b>  | 1 to 1,000%                                | 100%                      |
|              | Speed loop integral time constant.   |  |                           |
| <b>S F C</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[K speed loop filter]</b>  | 0 to 100                                   | 0                         |
|              | Speed loop filter coefficient.   |  |                           |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

### Adjusting the [K speed loop filter] (SFC), [Speed prop. gain] (SPG), and [Speed time integral] (SIt) parameters

- The following parameters can only be accessed in vector control profiles: [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [SVC V] (UUC), [Energy Sav.] (nLd) and [Sync. mot.] (SYn).
- The factory settings are suitable for most applications.

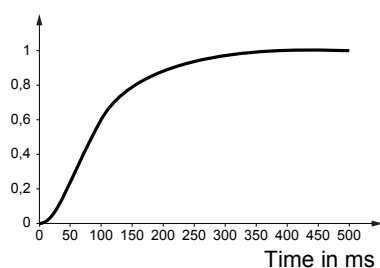
#### General case: Setting with [K speed loop filter] (SFC) = 0

The regulator is an "IP" type with filtering of the speed reference, for applications requiring flexibility and stability (high inertia, for example).

- [Speed prop. gain] (SPG) affects excessive speed.
- [Speed prop. gain] (SIt) affects the passband and response time.

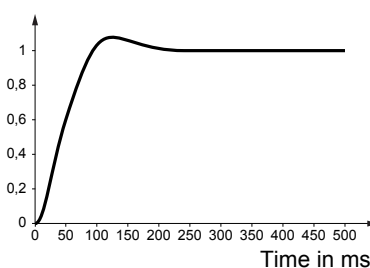
#### Initial response

Reference division



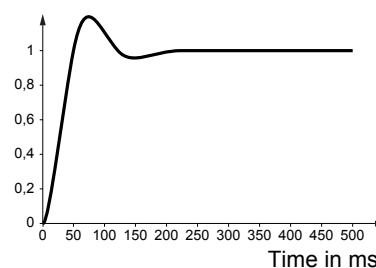
#### Reduction in SIT ↘

Reference division



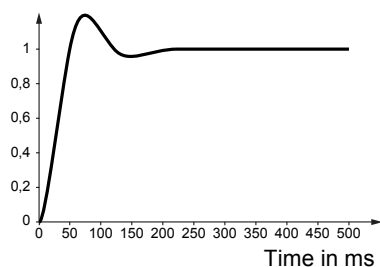
#### Reduction in SIT ↘↘

Reference division



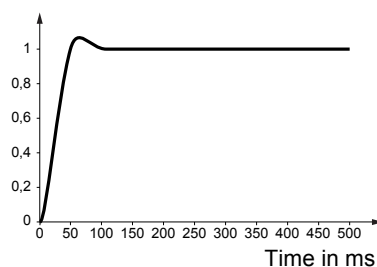
#### Initial response

Reference division



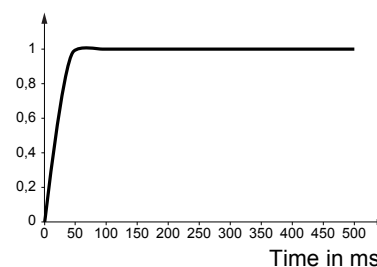
#### Increase in SPG ↗

Reference division



#### Increase in SPG ↗↗

Reference division



## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

### Special case: Parameter [K speed loop filter] (SFC) not 0

This parameter must be reserved for specific applications that require a short response time (trajectory positioning or servo control).

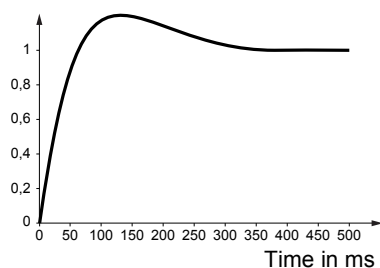
- When set to 100 as described above the regulator is a "PI" type, without filtering of the speed reference.
- Settings between 0 and 100 will obtain an intermediate function between the settings below and those on the previous page.

### Example: Setting with [K speed loop filter] (SFC) = 100

- [Speed prop. gain] (SPG) affects the passband and response time.
- [Speed time integral] (SIt) affects excessive speed.

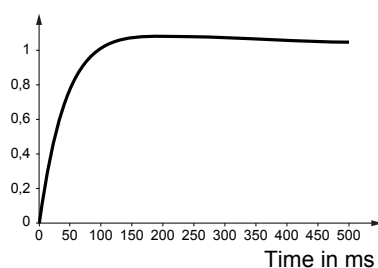
#### Initial response

Reference division



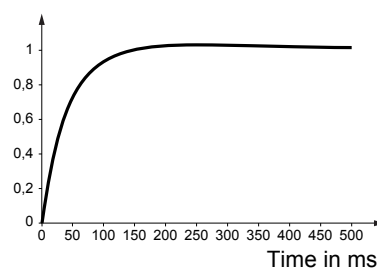
#### Reduction in SIT ↘

Reference division



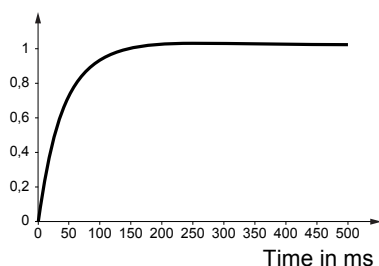
#### Reduction in SIT ↘↘

Reference division



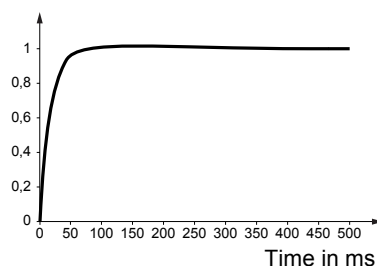
#### Initial response

Reference division



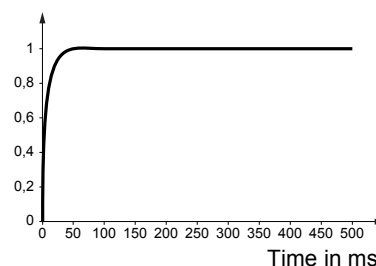
#### Increase in SPG ↗

Reference division



#### Increase in SPG ↗↗

Reference division



## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                                | Factory setting |
|--------------|---|---|-----------------|
| U F r<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [IR compensation]<br>See page <a href="#">73</a>   | 25 to 200%                                      | 100%            |
| S L P<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Slip compensation]<br>See page <a href="#">73</a>   | 0 to 300%                                       | 100%            |
| d C F<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp divider]<br>See page <a href="#">135</a>   | 0 to 10   | 4               |
| I d C<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC inject. level 1]<br>See page <a href="#">136</a><br>Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode.<br><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b><br/>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></div>   | 0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1)<br>according to rating | 0.64 In (1)     |
| t d l<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC injection time 1]<br>See page <a href="#">136</a><br>Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] (IdC). After this time the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2).   | 0.1 to 30 s                                     | 0.5 s           |
| I d C 2<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC inject. level 2]<br>See page <a href="#">136</a><br>Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time [DC injection time 1] (tdl) has elapsed.<br><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b><br/>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></div> | 0.1 In (1) to [DC inject. level 1] (IdC)        | 0.5 In (1)      |
| t d C<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC injection time 2]<br>See page <a href="#">136</a><br>Maximum injection time [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2) for injection selected as stop mode only.  | 0.1 to 30 s                                     | 0.5 s           |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.




## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code             | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting |
|------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>SdC1</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. level 1]</b><br><br>Level of standstill DC injection current. This parameter can be accessed if <a href="#">[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</a> page <a href="#">137</a> is not <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> . This parameter is forced to 0 if <a href="#">[Motor control type] (Ctt)</a> page <a href="#">69</a> = <a href="#">[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</a> .                 | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating | 0.7 In (1)      |
| <b>LdC1</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. time 1]</b><br><br>Standstill injection time. This parameter can be accessed if <a href="#">[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</a> page <a href="#">137</a> is not <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> . If <a href="#">[Motor control type] (Ctt)</a> page <a href="#">69</a> = <a href="#">[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</a> this time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time.       | 0.1 to 30 s                                | 0.5 s           |
| <b>SdC2</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. level 2]</b><br><br>2 <sup>nd</sup> level of standstill DC injection current. This parameter can be accessed if <a href="#">[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</a> page <a href="#">137</a> is not <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> . This parameter is forced to 0 if <a href="#">[Motor control type] (Ctt)</a> page <a href="#">69</a> = <a href="#">[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</a> . | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating | 0.5 In (1)      |
| <b>LdC2</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. time 2]</b><br><br>2 <sup>nd</sup> standstill injection time. This parameter can be accessed if <a href="#">[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</a> page <a href="#">137</a> = <a href="#">[Yes] (YES)</a> .   | 0 to 30 s                                  | 0 s             |
| AdC              | SdC2   | Operation                                  |                 |
| YES              | x  |  |                 |
| Ct               | ≠ 0  |  |                 |
| Ct               | = 0  |  |                 |
| Run command      |  |  |                 |
| Speed            |  |  |                 |


(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.




## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                              | Factory setting                          |
|------|---|---|--|
| SFr  | <p><input type="checkbox"/> [Switching freq.]</p> <p>Switching frequency setting.</p> <p><b>Adjustment range:</b> It can vary between 1 and 16 kHz, but the minimum and maximum values, as well as the factory setting, can be limited in accordance with the type of drive (ATV61H or W), the rating (power and voltage) and the configuration of the [Sinus filter] (OFI) and [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) parameters, page 77.</p> <p>If [Sinus filter] (OFI) = [YES] (YES) and if the caliber is 690 V, the minimum [Switching freq.] (SFr) value is 2.5 kHz otherwise the minimum [Switching freq.] (SFr) value is 4.0 kHz.</p> <p><b>Adjustment with drive running:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If the initial value is less than 2 kHz, it is not possible to increase it above 1.9 kHz while running.</li> <li>- If the initial value is greater than or equal to 2 kHz, a minimum of 2 kHz must be maintained while running.</li> </ul> <p>Adjustment with the drive stopped: No restrictions.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal.</p> <div> <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>On ATV61●075N4 to U40N4 drives, if the RFI filters are disconnected (operation on an IT system), the switching frequency of the drive must not exceed 4 kHz.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> </div> | According to rating                           | According to rating                      |
| CL1  | <p><input type="checkbox"/> [Current Limitation]</p> <p>Used to limit the motor current.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 196). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.</p> <div> <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> </div>  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1)<br>according to rating | 1.1 or 1.2 In (1)<br>according to rating |
| CL2  | <p><input type="checkbox"/> [I Limit. 2 value]</p> <p>See page 168</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 196). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.</p> <div> <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> </div>  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1)<br>according to rating | 1.1 or 1.2 In (1)<br>according to rating |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

 These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting   |
|---|---|--|-------------------|
| <b>FLU</b><br><br><b>FnC</b><br><b>Fct</b><br><br><b>Fno</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor fluxing]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not cont.] (FnC)</b> : Non-continuous mode<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Continuous] (Fct)</b> : Continuous mode. This option is not possible if <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> page 137 is <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> or if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135 is <b>[Freewheel] (nSt)</b> .<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (FnO)</b> : Function inactive.<br>At and above ATV61HD55M3X, ATV61HD90N4 and ATV61HC11Y, if <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 = <b>[SVC V] (UUC)</b> or <b>[Energy Sav.] (nLd)</b> , this selection cannot be made and the factory setting is replaced by <b>[Not cont.] (FnC)</b> .<br><br>If <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> = <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> the factory setting is replaced by <b>[Not cont.] (FnC)</b> .<br><br>In order to obtain rapid high torque on startup, magnetic flux needs to already have been established in the motor.<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <b>[Continuous] (Fct)</b> mode, the drive automatically builds up flux when it is powered up.</li> <li>In <b>[Not cont.] (FnC)</b> mode, fluxing occurs when the motor starts up.</li> </ul> The flux current is greater than nCr (configured rated motor current) when the flux is established and is then adjusted to the motor magnetizing current...<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <b>CAUTION</b><br/><br/>           Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b> </div><br><br>If <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 = <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> , the <b>[Motor fluxing] (FLU)</b> parameter causes the alignment of the rotor and not the fluxing. |  | <b>[No] (FnO)</b> |
| <b>tLS</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low speed time out]</b><br><br>Maximum operating time at <b>[Low speed] (LSP)</b> (see page 38)<br>Following operation at LSP + SLE for a defined period, a motor stop is requested automatically. The motor restarts if the reference is greater than LSP + SLE and if a run command is still present.<br>Caution: Value 0 corresponds to an unlimited period.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> If <b>[Low speed time out] (tLS)</b> is not 0, <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135 is forced to <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> (only if a ramp stop can be configured).   | 0 to 999.9 s                           | 0 s               |
| <b>SLE</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sleep Offset Thres.]</b><br><br>Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at <b>[Low speed] (LSP)</b> + <b>[Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE)</b> , in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.  | 1 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 1 Hz              |
| <b>JGF</b><br><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Jog frequency]</b><br><br>See page 139<br>Reference in jog operation   | 0 to 10 Hz                             | 10 Hz             |
| <b>JGt</b><br><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Jog delay]</b><br><br>See page 139<br>Anti-repeat delay between 2 consecutive jog operations.  | 0 to 2.0 s                             | 0.5 s             |



These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.



## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code     | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                            | Factory setting |
|----------|--|---|-----------------|
| SP2<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 2]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 2  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 10 Hz           |
| SP3<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 3]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 3  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 15 Hz           |
| SP4<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 4]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 4  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 20 Hz           |
| SP5<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 5]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 5  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 25 Hz           |
| SP6<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 6]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 6  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 30 Hz           |
| SP7<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 7]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 7  | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 35 Hz           |
| SP8<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 8]<br><br>See page 142<br>Preset speed 8<br>The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60). | 0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz<br>according to rating | 50 Hz           |

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code              | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                                     | Factory setting |
|-------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>SrP</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/-Speed limitation]</b><br><br>See page 146<br>Limitation of +/- speed variation  | 0 to 50%   | 10%             |
| <b>rPG</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID prop. gain]</b><br><br>See page 153<br>Proportional gain   | 0.01 to 100  | 1               |
| <b>rIG</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID integral gain]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Integral gain  | 0.01 to 100  | 1               |
| <b>rDG</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID derivative gain]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Derivative gain  | 0.00 to 100  | 0               |
| <b>P r P</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID ramp]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from [Min PID reference] (PIP1) to [Max PID reference] (PIP2) and vice versa. | 0 to 99.9 s  | 3.0 s           |
| <b>POL</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min PID output]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Minimum value of regulator output in Hz   | -500 to 500 or -599 Hz to 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>POH</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max PID output]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Maximum value of regulator output in Hz   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating               | 60 Hz           |
| <b>PAL</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min fbk alarm]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Minimum monitoring threshold for regulator feedback  | See page 154 (1)                                     | 100             |
| <b>PAH</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max fbk alarm]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Maximum monitoring threshold for regulator feedback  | See page 154 (1)                                     | 1,000           |

(1) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g. 15.65 for 15,650.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code                                  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>PEr</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID error Alarm]</b><br><br>See page 154<br>Regulator error monitoring threshold.  | 0 to 65,535 (1)  | 100             |
| <b>PSr</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Speed input%]</b><br><br>See page 155<br>Multiplying coefficient for predictive speed input.   | 1 to 100%        | 100%            |
| <b>rP2</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 2]</b><br><br>See page 158<br>Preset PID reference   | See page 158 (1) | 300             |
| <b>rP3</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 3]</b><br><br>See page 158<br>Preset PID reference   | See page 158 (1) | 600             |
| <b>rP4</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 4]</b><br><br>See page 158<br>Preset PID reference   | See page 158 (1) | 900             |
| <b>LPI</b><br>★<br><br><b>nO</b><br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID Threshold]</b><br><br>See page 157<br>PID regulator feedback supervision threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 96).<br>Adjustment range:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> between <b>[Min PID feedback] (PIF1)</b> and <b>[Max PID feedback] (PIF2)</b> (2). |                  | 100             |
| <b>LP1</b><br>★                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID Ctrl. time delay]</b><br><br>See page 157<br>PID regulator feedback supervision time delay   | 0 to 600 s       | 0 s             |

(1) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g. 15.65 for 15,650.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code       | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting            |
|------------|---|--|----------------------------|
| LL IN<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motoring torque lim]</b><br><br>See page 166<br>Torque limitation in motor mode, as a whole % or in 0.1% increments of the rated torque in accordance with the [Torque increment] (IntP) parameter, page 166.        | 0 to 300%                                  | 100%                       |
| LL IG<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Gen. torque lim]</b><br><br>See page 166<br>Torque limitation in generator mode, as a whole % or in 0.1% increments of the rated torque in accordance with the [Torque increment] (IntP) parameter, page 166.        | 0 to 300%                                  | 100%                       |
| CLtd       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current threshold]</b><br><br>Upper current threshold for [I attained] (CtA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96).   | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating | In (1)                     |
| CLdL       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low I Threshold]</b><br><br>Lower current threshold for [Low I Th.At.] (CtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96).  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating | 0                          |
| LLH        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High torque thd.]</b><br><br>High current threshold for [High tq. att.] (ttHA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96), as a % of the rated motor torque.                                       | -300% to +300%                             | 100%                       |
| LLL        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low torque thd.]</b><br><br>Low current threshold for [Low tq. att.] (ttLA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96), as a % of the rated motor torque.  | -300% to +300%                             | 50%                        |
| FqL<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pulse warning thd.]</b><br><br>Speed threshold measured by the [FREQUENCY METER] (FqF-) function, page 207, assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 97).   | 0 Hz to 30.00 kHz                          | 0 Hz                       |
| Ftd        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. threshold]</b><br><br>High frequency threshold for the [Freq.Th.att.] (FtA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96), or used by the [PARAM. SET SWITCHING] (MLP-) function, page 176.     | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating     | [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) |
| FtdL       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Freq.Threshold]</b><br><br>Lower frequency threshold for [Low Freq. Th. Attain.] (FtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96).  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating     | 0                          |
| F2d        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Frequency 2 threshold]</b><br><br>Frequency threshold for [Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96), or used by the [PARAM. SET SWITCHING] (MLP-) function, page 176. | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating     | [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) |
| F2dL       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 Freq. Threshold]</b><br><br>Lower frequency threshold for [2Low F.Thld] (F2AL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 96).   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating     | 0                          |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code            | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|-----------------|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>FFt</b>      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel stop Thd]</b><br>See page <a href="#">135</a><br>This parameter supports switching from a ramp stop or a fast stop to a freewheel stop below a low speed threshold.<br>It can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [Fast stop] (FSt) or [Ramp stop] (rMP).<br><input type="checkbox"/> 0.0: Does not switch to freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> 0.1 to 599 Hz: Speed threshold below which the motor will switch to freewheel stop. | 0.0 to 599 Hz                          | 0.0             |
| <b>ttd</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor therm. level]</b><br>See page <a href="#">196</a><br>Trip threshold for motor thermal alarm (logic output or relay)   | 0 to 118%                              | 100%            |
| <b>rtt</b>      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High Freq. Ref. Thr.]</b><br>Upper frequency reference threshold for [High Ref.] (rtAH) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page <a href="#">96</a> ).  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0               |
| <b>rttL</b>     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Freq. Ref. Thr.]</b><br>Lower frequency reference threshold for [Low Ref.] (rtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page <a href="#">96</a> ).  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0               |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                                | Factory setting |
|--------------|--|---|-----------------|
| JPF          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Skip Freq.]</b><br><br>Skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating          | 0 Hz            |
| JF2          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Skip Freq. 2]</b><br><br>2 <sup>nd</sup> skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating          | 0 Hz            |
| JF3          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[3rd Skip Frequency]</b><br><br>3 <sup>rd</sup> skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating          | 0 Hz            |
| JFH          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Skip.Freq.Hysteresis]</b><br><br>Parameter visible if at least one skip frequency <a href="#">[Skip Frequency] (JPF)</a> , <a href="#">[Skip Frequency 2] (JF2)</a> or <a href="#">[3rd Skip Frequency] (JF3)</a> is different from 0.<br>Skip frequency range: between (JPF – JFH) and (JPF + JFH), for example.<br>This adjustment is common to all 3 frequencies (JPF, JF2 and JF3). | 0.1 to 10 Hz                                    | 1 Hz            |
| LUn<br>★     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]</b><br><br>See page <a href="#">211</a> .<br>Underload threshold at rated motor frequency ( <a href="#">[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</a> page <a href="#">36</a> ), as a % of the rated motor torque.  | 20 to 100%                                      | 60%             |
| LUL<br>★     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld.Thr.0.Speed]</b><br><br>See page <a href="#">211</a> .<br>Underload threshold at zero frequency, as a % of the rated motor torque.   | 0 to <a href="#">[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] (LUn)</a> | 0%              |
| r n U d<br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld. Freq.Thr. Det.]</b><br><br>See page <a href="#">211</a> .<br>Underload detection minimum frequency threshold  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating          | 0 Hz            |
| S r b<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]</b><br><br>See pages <a href="#">211</a> and <a href="#">212</a> .<br>Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.  | 0.3 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating        | 0.3 Hz          |
| F t U<br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Underload T.B.Rest.]</b><br><br>See page <a href="#">211</a> .<br>Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart.<br>In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of <a href="#">[Max. restart time] (tAr)</a> page <a href="#">193</a> must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute.                                 | 0 to 6 min                                      | 0 min           |



These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

## [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

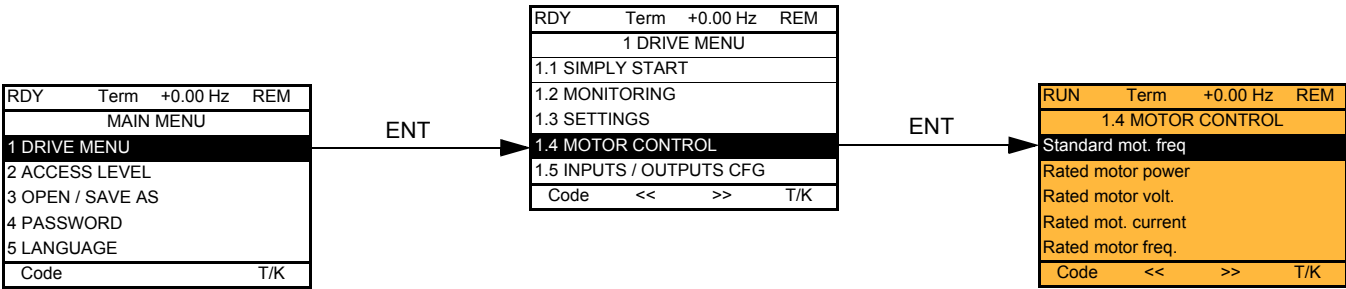
| Code                | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|---------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>L O C</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ovld Detection Thr.]</b><br><br>See page 212.<br>Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current [Rated mot. current] (nCr). This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.   | 70 to 150%                             | 110%            |
| <b>F t O</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Overload T.B.Rest.]</b><br><br>See page 212.<br>Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart.<br>In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 193 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute. | 0 to 6 min                             | 0 min           |
| <b>F F d</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.]</b><br><br>See page 183.<br>Zero flow detection activation threshold<br>The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>L F d</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No Flow Offset]</b><br><br>See page 183.<br>Zero flow detection offset<br>The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>n F F t</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.]</b><br><br>See page 183.<br>Zero fluid detection activation threshold<br>The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>n F S t</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow Times Ctrl]</b><br><br>See page 183.<br>Zero fluid detection activation time delay<br>The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).   | 0 to 999 s                             | 10 s            |
| <b>C H t</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow.Lim.Th.Active]</b><br><br>See page 185.<br>Function activation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input<br>The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO).  | 0 to 100%                              | 0%              |
| <b>r C H t</b><br>★ | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.]</b><br><br>See page 185.<br>Function deactivation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input<br>The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO).   | 0 to 100%                              | 0%              |
| <b>d F L</b><br>★   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Dec. Flow. limit]</b><br><br>See page 185.<br>The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO).<br>Time to decelerate from [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (1)                    | 5.0 s           |

(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr).

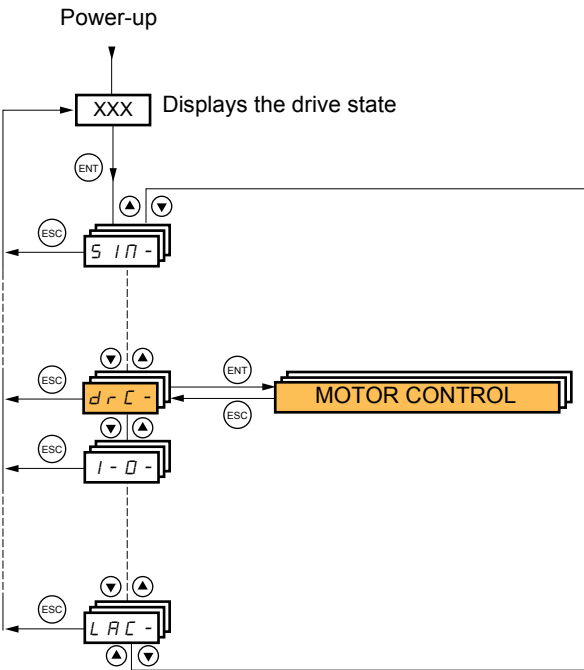
★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:





## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

The parameters in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present, with the following exceptions:

- [Auto tuning] (tUn) page 67, which causes the motor to start up.
- Parameters containing the sign (C) in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

| Code                       | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                                 | Factory setting  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| <b>bFr</b><br><br>50<br>60 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Standard mot. freq]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[50Hz IEC] (50)</b> : IEC.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[60Hz NEMA] (60)</b> : NEMA.<br>This parameter modifies the presets of parameters [Rated motor power] (nPr), [Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated mot. current] (nCr), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated motor speed] (nSP) and [Max frequency] (tFr) below, [Mot. therm. current] (ItH) page 50, [High speed] (HSP) page 50, [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 60, [Freq. threshold 2] (F2d) page 60, [V. constant power] (UCP) page 71, [Freq. Const Power] (FCP) page 71, [Nominal freq sync.] (FrSS) page 72, [Preset speed 8] (SP8) page 142, [Forced Run Ref.] (InHr) page 203.   |  | [50Hz IEC] (50)  |
| <b>nPr</b>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor power]</b><br><br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn)<br>Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [50 Hz IEC] (50), in HP if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).  | According to drive rating                        | According to drive rating                                |
| <b>UnS</b>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor volt.]</b><br><br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn)<br>Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate.<br>ATV61...M3X: 100 to 240 V<br>ATV61...N4: 200 to 480 V<br>ATV61...Y: 400 to 690 V   | According to drive rating                        | According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) |
| <b>nCr</b>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated mot. current]</b><br><br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn)<br>Rated motor current given on the nameplate.  | 0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 In<br>(1) according to rating | According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) |
| <b>FrS</b>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rated motor freq.]</b><br><br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn)<br>Rated motor frequency given on the nameplate.<br>The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz.<br>The maximum value is limited to 599 Hz if [Motor control type] (Ctt) (page 69) is not V/F or if the drive rating is higher than ATV61HD37● or ATV61WD45● or if the drive is an ATV61...Y (500 to 690 V).<br>Values between 500 Hz and 599 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP) for the ATV61H ... and 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61W... In this case, configure [Motor control type] (Ctt) before [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). | 10 to 500 or 599 Hz<br>according to rating       | 50 Hz  |

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                        | Factory setting           |
|------|---|---|---------------------------|
| nSP  | <p><input type="checkbox"/> [Rated motor speed]</p> <p>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn)<br/> Rated motor speed given on the nameplate.<br/> 0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm on the integrated display terminal.<br/> If, rather than the rated speed, the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, calculate the rated speed as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}</math><br/>or</li> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}</math> (50 Hz motors)<br/>or</li> <li>Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x <math>\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}</math> (60 Hz motors)</li> </ul> | 0 to 60,000 rpm                         | According to drive rating |
| tFr  | <p><input type="checkbox"/> [Max frequency]</p> <p>The factory setting is 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz.<br/> The maximum value is limited by the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It must not exceed 10 times the value of de [Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</li> <li>It cannot exceed 500 Hz if the [Motor control type] (Ctt) (page 69) is not V/F or if the drive rating is higher than ATV61HD37● or ATV61WD45●, or if the drive is an ATV61●●●Y (500 to 690 V).<br/> Values between 500 Hz and 599 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP) for the ATV61H ●●● and 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61W●●●. In this case, configure [Motor control type] (Ctt) before [Max frequency] (tFr).</li> </ul>                   | 10 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 60 Hz                     |

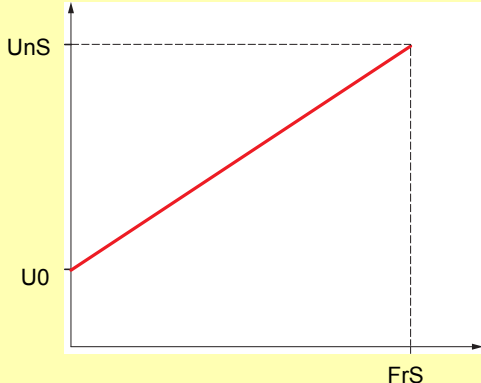
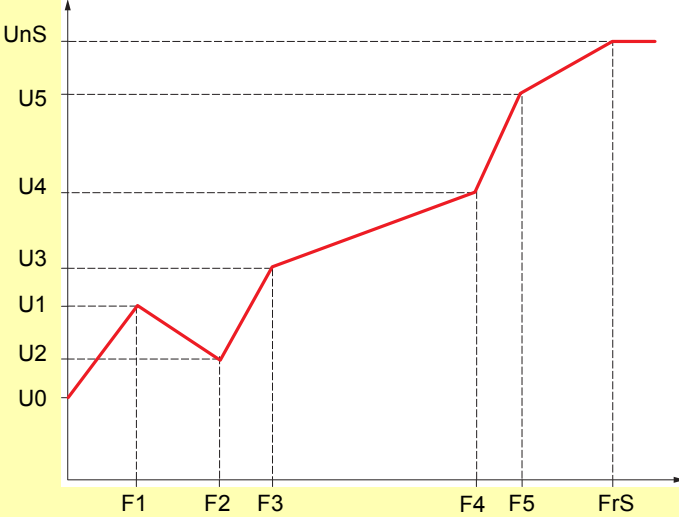
## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Factory setting  |
|--|--|------------------|
| <b>tUn</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b><br><br><b>dOnE</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto tuning]</b><br><br><div style="background-color: black; color: white; text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>⚠ ⚠ DANGER</b></div> <div style="background-color: yellow; padding: 10px;"> <b>HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK OR ARC FLASH</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>During auto-tuning, the motor operates at rated current.</li> <li>Do not service the motor during auto-tuning.</li> </ul> <b>Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> <div style="background-color: yellow; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;"><b>⚠ WARNING</b></div> <b>LOSS OF CONTROL</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is essential that the following parameters <b>[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)</b>, <b>[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</b>, <b>[Rated mot. current] (nCr)</b>, <b>[Rated motor speed] (nSP)</b> and <b>[Rated motor power] (nPr)</b> are correctly configured before starting auto-tuning for asynchronous motor.</li> <li>It is essential that the following parameters <b>[Nominal I sync] (nCrS)</b>, <b>[Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS)</b>, <b>[Pole pairs.] (PPnS)</b>, <b>[Syn. EMF constant] (PHS)</b>, <b>[Autotune L d-axis] (LdS)</b> and <b>[Autotune L q-axis] (LqS)</b> are correctly configured before starting auto-tuning for synchronous motor.</li> <li>When one or more of these parameters have been changed after auto-tuning has been performed, <b>[Auto tuning] (tUn)</b> will return <b>[No] (nO)</b> and the procedure will have to be repeated.</li> </ul> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Auto-tuning not performed.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>: Auto-tuning is performed as soon as possible, then the parameter automatically changes to <b>[Done] (dOnE)</b>.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Done] (dOnE)</b>: Use of the values given the last time auto-tuning was performed.<br/> <b>Note:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auto-tuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a "freewheel stop" or "fast stop" function has been assigned to a logic input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0).</li> <li>Auto-tuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the auto-tuning sequence.</li> <li>If auto-tuning fails, the drive displays <b>[No] (nO)</b> and, depending on the configuration of <b>[Autotune fault mgt] (tnL)</b> page 208, may switch to <b>[Auto-tuning] (tnF)</b> fault mode.</li> <li>Auto-tuning may last for 1 to 2 seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the display to change to <b>"[Done] (dOnE)"</b> or <b>"[No] (nO)"</b>.</li> </ul> </div> | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>AUt</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b>                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Automatic autotune]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Auto-tuning is performed on every power-up.<br><b>Caution:</b> Same comments as for <b>[Auto tuning] (tUn)</b> above.<br>If <b>[Profile] (CHCF)</b> = <b>[8 serie] (SE8)</b> , then <b>[Automatic autotune] (AUt)</b> is fixed to <b>[No] (nO)</b> .  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Factory setting         |
|--|--|-------------------------|
| <b>tUS</b><br><br><b>tAb</b><br><b>PEnd</b><br><b>PrOG</b><br><b>FAIL</b><br><b>dOnE</b><br><br><b>CUS</b> | <b>[Auto tuning status]</b><br><br>For information only, cannot be modified.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not done]</b> (tAb): The default stator resistance value is used to control the motor.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pending]</b> (PEnd): Auto-tuning has been requested but not yet performed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[In Progress]</b> (PrOG): Auto-tuning in progress<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Failed]</b> (FAIL): Auto-tuning has failed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Done]</b> (dOnE): The stator resistance measured by the auto-tuning function is used to control the motor.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Customized]</b> (CUS): Auto-tuning has been performed, but at least one parameter set by this auto-tuning operation has subsequently been modified. The <b>[Auto tuning]</b> (tUn) parameter then returns to <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br>The following auto-tuning parameters are concerned:<br><b>[Cust. stator R syn]</b> (rSAS) page 72, <b>[R1w]</b> (rSA), <b>[Idw]</b> (IdA), <b>[LFw]</b> (LFA) and <b>[T2w]</b> (trA) page 74. | <b>[Not done]</b> (tAb) |
| <b>PHr</b><br><br><b>AbC</b><br><b>ACb</b>   | <b>[Output Ph rotation]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ABC]</b> (AbC): Forward<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ACB]</b> (ACb): Reverse<br>This parameter can be used to reverse the direction of rotation of the motor without reversing the wiring.  | ABC                     |

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting         |
|--------------|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>C L L</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor control type]</b>   |                  | <b>[V/F 2pts] (UF2)</b> |
| <b>U U C</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[SVC V] (UUC)</b> : Open-loop voltage flux vector control with automatic slip compensation according to the load. It supports operation with a number of motors connected in parallel on the same drive (if the motors are identical).   |                  |                         |
| <b>U F 2</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[V/F 2pts] (UF2)</b> : Simple V/F profile without slip compensation. It supports operation with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Special motors (wound rotor, tapered rotor, etc.)</li> <li>- A number of motors in parallel on the same drive</li> <li>- High-speed motors</li> <li>- Motors with a low power rating in comparison to that of the drive</li> </ul> <p>Voltage</p>  <p>The profile is defined by the values of parameters UnS, FrS and U0.</p> <p>Frequency</p> |                  |                         |
| <b>U F 5</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[V/F 5pts] (UF5)</b> : 5-segment V/F profile: As V/F 2 pts profile but also supports the avoidance of resonance (saturation). <p>Voltage</p>  <p>The profile is defined by the values of parameters UnS, FrS, U0 to U5 and F1 to F5.</p> <p>Frequency</p> <p><math>FrS &gt; F5 &gt; F4 &gt; F3 &gt; F2 &gt; F1</math></p>  |                  |                         |
| <b>S Y n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> : For synchronous permanent magnet motors with sinusoidal electromotive force (EMF) only. This selection is prohibited with ATV61●●●●Y (500 to 690 V). This selection makes the asynchronous motor parameters inaccessible, and the synchronous motor parameters accessible.  |                  |                         |
| <b>U F 9</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[U/F Quad.] (UFq)</b> : Variable torque. For pump and fan applications.  |                  |                         |
| <b>n L d</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Energy Sav.] (nLd)</b> : Energy saving. For applications that do not require high dynamics. This type of control is recommended when replacing an ATV38.  |                  |                         |

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code           | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                        | Factory setting |
|----------------|---|---|-----------------|
| <b>PFL</b><br> | <b> [U/F Profile]</b><br>Adjustment of the [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ratio. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [U/F Quad.] (UFq).<br>It defines the magnetizing current at zero frequency, as a % of the rated magnetizing current.<br>Magnetizing current<br> | 0 to 100%                               | 20              |
| <b>U0</b>      | <b> [U0]</b><br>V/f ratio<br>The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq).   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating | 0               |
| <b>U1</b>      | <b> [U1]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating | 0               |
| <b>F1</b>      | <b> [F1]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 599 Hz                             | 0               |
| <b>U2</b>      | <b> [U2]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating | 0               |
| <b>F2</b>      | <b> [F2]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 599 Hz                             | 0               |
| <b>U3</b>      | <b> [U3]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating | 0               |
| <b>F3</b>      | <b> [F3]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 599 Hz                             | 0               |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code                                      | Name/Description  | Adjustment range  | Factory setting  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <b>U 4</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[U4]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating                 | 0  |
| <b>F 4</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F4]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 599 Hz   | 0  |
| <b>U 5</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[U5]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 800 or 1,000 V according to rating                 | 0  |
| <b>F 5</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F5]</b><br>V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)   | 0 to 599 Hz   | 0  |
| <b>UC 2</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>Y E S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Vector Control 2pt]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [Sync. mot.] (SYn).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function active.<br>Used in applications in which the motor rated speed and frequency need to be exceeded in order to optimize operation at constant power, or when the maximum voltage of the motor needs to be limited to a value below the line voltage.<br>The voltage/frequency profile must then be adapted in accordance with the motor's capabilities to operate at maximum voltage UCP and maximum frequency FCP. |   | [No] (nO)  |
|   |   |   |  |
| <b>UC P</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[V. constant power]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Vector Control 2pt] (UC2) = [Yes] (YES)  | According to drive rating                               | According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) |
| <b>FC P</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. Const Power]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Vector Control 2pt] (UC2) = [Yes] (YES)  | According to drive rating and [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) | = [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)                             |

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

### Synchronous motor parameters

These parameters can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 69 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). In this case, the asynchronous motor parameters cannot be accessed.

| Code           | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                              | Factory setting           |
|----------------|--|---|---------------------------|
| <b>n C r S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Nominal I sync.]</b><br><br>Rated synchronous motor current given on the nameplate.   | 0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 Hz according to rating (1) | According to drive rating |
| <b>n S P S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Nom motor spdsync]</b><br><br>Rated motor speed given on the nameplate.<br>On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm.   | 0 to 60,000 rpm                               | According to drive rating |
| <b>P P n S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pole pairs]</b><br><br>Number of pairs of poles on the synchronous motor.   | 1 to 50                                       | According to drive rating |
| <b>P H S</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Syn. EMF constant]</b><br><br>Synchronous motor EMF constant, in mV per rpm.  | 0 to 6,553.5                                  | According to drive rating |
| <b>L d S</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Autotune L d-axis]</b><br><br>Axis "d" stator inductance in mH.<br>On motors with smooth poles [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) = [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) = Stator inductance L.   | 0 to 655.3                                    | According to drive rating |
| <b>L q S</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Autotune L q-axis]</b><br><br>Axis "q" stator inductance in mH.<br>On motors with smooth poles [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) = [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) = Stator inductance L.   | 0 to 655.3                                    | According to drive rating |
| <b>r S R S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cust. stator R syn]</b><br><br>Cold state stator resistance (per winding) The factory setting is replaced by the result of the auto-tuning operation, if it has been performed.<br>The value can be entered by the user, if he knows it.<br>Value in milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP).<br>On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536). | According to drive rating                     | According to drive rating |



(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

### Synchronous motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode


| Code           | Name/Description  |
|----------------|---|
| <b>r S n S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1rS]</b><br><br>Cold state stator resistance (per winding), in read-only mode. This is the drive factory setting or the result of the auto-tuning operation, if it has been performed.<br>Value in milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP).<br>On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536). |
| <b>F r S S</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Nominal freq sync.]</b><br><br>Motor frequency at rated speed in Hz, calculated by the drive (rated motor frequency), in read-only mode.   |



## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>UFr</b><br><br> | <b>[IR compensation]</b> (1)<br><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [V/F 2pts] (UF2), [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq).<br>Used to optimize the torque at very low speed (increase [IR compensation] (UFr) if the torque is insufficient).<br>Check that the [IR compensation] (UFr) value is not too high when the motor is warm (risk of instability).   | 25 to 200%       | 100%            |
| <b>SLP</b><br><br> | <b>[Slip compensation]</b> (1)<br><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [V/F 2pts] (UF2), [V/F 5pts] (UF5), [U/F Quad.] (UFq) or [Sync. mot.] (SYn).<br>Adjusts the slip compensation around the value set by the rated motor speed.<br>The speeds given on motor nameplates are not necessarily exact. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If slip setting &lt; actual slip: The motor is not rotating at the correct speed in steady state, but at a speed lower than the reference.</li> <li>• If slip setting &gt; actual slip: The motor is overcompensated and the speed is unstable.</li> </ul> | 0 to 300%        | 100%            |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

Parameter can be accessed in **[Expert]** mode.

| Code         | Name/Description   |
|--------------|--|
| <b>P r t</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Power Ident]</b><br>Parameter reserved for Schneider Electric product support. <b>Do not modify.</b><br>To modify this parameter with the integrated terminal, press and hold down the "ENT" key for 2 s. |

### Asynchronous motor parameters that can be accessed in **[Expert]** mode

These parameters can be accessed if **[Motor control type] (Ctt)** page 69 is not **[Sync. mot.] (SYn)**.

These include:

- Parameters calculated by the drive during auto-tuning, in read-only mode. For example, R1r, calculated cold stator resistance.
- The possibility of replacing some of these calculated parameters by other values, if necessary. For example, R1w, measured cold stator resistance.

When a parameter Xyw is modified by the user, the drive uses it in place of the calculated parameter Xyr.

If auto-tuning is performed or if one of the motor parameters on which auto-tuning depends is modified (**[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)**, **[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)**, **[Rated mot. current] (nCr)**, **[Rated motor speed] (nSP)**, **[Rated motor power] (nPr)**), parameters Xyw return to their factory settings.

| Code         | Name/Description  |
|--------------|---|
| <b>r S n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Stator R measured]</b><br>Cold stator resistance, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode. Value in milliohms ( $m\Omega$ ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms ( $m\Omega/100$ ) above 75 kW (100 HP).  |
| <b>I d n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Idr]</b><br>Magnetizing current in A, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.  |
| <b>L F n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Lfr]</b><br>Leakage inductance in mH, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.  |
| <b>t r n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[T2r]</b><br>Rotor time constant in mS, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.   |
| <b>n S L</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Nominal motor slip]</b><br>Rated slip in Hz, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.<br>To modify the rated slip, modify the <b>[Rated motor speed] (nSP)</b> (page 66).   |
| <b>P P n</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pr]</b><br>Number of pairs of poles, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.   |
| <b>r S R</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1w]</b><br>Cold state stator resistance (per winding), modifiable value. In milliohms ( $m\Omega$ ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms ( $m\Omega/100$ ) above 75 kW (100 HP). On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536). |
| <b>I d R</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Idw]</b><br>Magnetizing current in A, modifiable value.  |
| <b>L F R</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Lfw]</b><br>Leakage inductance in mH, modifiable value.  |
| <b>t r R</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[T2w]</b><br>Rotor time constant in mS, modifiable value.   |

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

### Selecting the encoder

Follow the recommendations in the catalog and the Installation Manual.

| Code                                    | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting      |
|---|---|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>EnS</b><br><br>nO<br>AAbb<br>Ab<br>A | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder type]</b><br><br>To be configured in accordance with the type of card and encoder used (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[----]</b> (nO): Card missing.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AABB]</b> (AAbb): For signals A, A-, B, B-.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AB]</b> (Ab): For signals A, B.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[A]</b> (A): For signal A. Value cannot be accessed if <b>[Encoder usage]</b> (EnU) page <b>76</b> = <b>[Spd fdk reg.]</b> (rEG). |                  | <b>[AABB]</b> (AAbb) |
| <b>PGI</b>                              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Number of pulses]</b><br><br>Number of pulses per encoder revolution.<br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1).   | 100 to 5,000     | 1,024                |

(1) The encoder parameters can only be accessed if the encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used. The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the **[1.5- INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]** (I/O) menu.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)



### Encoder check procedure

1. Set up in open-loop mode, following the recommendations on page 9.
2. Set [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [No] (nO).
3. Set [Encoder type] (EnS) and [Number of pulses] (PGI) accordingly for the encoder used.
4. Set [Encoder check] (EnC) = [Yes] (YES)
5. Check that the rotation of the motor is safe.
6. Set the motor rotating at stabilized speed  $\approx 15\%$  of the rated speed for at least 3 seconds, and use the [1.2-MONITORING] (SUP-) menu to monitor its behavior.
7. If it trips on an [Encoder fault] (EnF), [Encoder check] (EnC) returns to [No] (nO).
  - Check [Number of pulses] (PGI) and [Encoder type] (EnS).
  - Check that the mechanical and electrical operation of the encoder, its power supply and connections are all correct.
  - Reverse the direction of rotation of the motor ([Output Ph rotation] (PHr) parameter page 68) or the encoder signals.
8. Repeat the operations from 5 onwards until [Encoder check] (EnC) changes to [Done] (dOnE).

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>EnC</b><br><br>nO<br>YES<br>dOnE           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder check]</b><br><br>Encoder feedback check See the procedure below.<br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not done]</b> (nO) Check not performed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): Activates monitoring of the encoder.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Done]</b> (dOnE): Check performed successfully.<br>The check procedure checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The direction of rotation of the encoder/motor</li> <li>- The presence of signals (wiring continuity)</li> <li>- The number of pulses/revolution</li> </ul> If a fault is detected, the drive locks in [Encoder fault] (EnF) fault mode.                              |                  | [Not done] (nO) |
| <b>EnU</b><br><br>nO<br>SEC<br>REG<br><br>PGr | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder usage]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fdbk monit.]</b> (SEC): The encoder provides speed feedback for monitoring only.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd fdk reg.]</b> (rEG): The encoder provides speed feedback for regulation and monitoring. If [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [SVC U] (UUC) the encoder operates in speed feedback mode and enables static correction of the speed to be performed. This configuration is not accessible for other [Motor control type] (Ctt) values.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Speed ref.]</b> (PGr): The encoder provides a reference. |                  | [No] (nO)       |

(1)The encoder parameters can only be accessed if the encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used. The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the [1.5- INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I/O) menu.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code               | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting                       |
|--------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| OFI<br>(nO)<br>YES | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sinus filter]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No sinus filter<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Use of a sinus filter, to limit overvoltages on the motor and reduce the ground fault leakage current.<br>- <b>[Sinus filter] (OFI)</b> is forced to <b>[No] (nO)</b> for ATV61●075●● ratings.<br>- <b>[Sinus filter] (OFI)</b> is forced to <b>[No] (nO)</b> for ATV61●●●Y if <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 is not set to <b>[U/F 2pts] (UF2)</b> or <b>[U/F 5pts] (UF5)</b> .  |  | <b>[No] (nO)</b>                      |
|                    | <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>If <b>[Sinus filter] (OFI)</b> = <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>, <b>[Max frequency] (tFr)</b> must not exceed 100 Hz and <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 must not be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b>, irrespective of the drive rating</li> <li><b>[SVC V] (UUC)</b> or <b>[Energy Sav.] (nLd)</b> at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for ATV61H●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for ATV61H●●●N4</li> </ul> <p><b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p>   |  |                                       |
| SFr<br>(C)         | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Switching freq.]</b> (1)   | According to rating                        | According to rating                   |
|                    | <p>Switching frequency setting.</p> <p><b>Adjustment range:</b> It can vary between 1 and 16 kHz, but the minimum and maximum values, as well as the factory setting, can be limited in accordance with the type of drive (ATV61H or W), the rating (power and voltage) and the configuration of the <b>[Sinus filter] (OFI)</b> parameter above and <b>[Motor surge limit.] (SUL)</b> parameter page 78.</p> <p>If <b>[Sinus filter] (OFI)</b> = <b>[YES] (YES)</b> and if the caliber is 690 V, the minimum <b>[Switching freq.] (SFr)</b> value is 2.5 kHz otherwise the minimum <b>[Switching freq.] (SFr)</b> value is 4.0 kHz.</p> <p><b>Adjustment with drive running:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the initial value is less than 2 kHz, it is not possible to increase it above 1.9 kHz while running.</li> <li>If the initial value is greater than or equal to 2 kHz, a minimum of 2 kHz must be maintained while running.</li> </ul> <p><b>Adjustment with the drive stopped:</b> No restrictions.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>On ATV61●075N4 to U40N4 drives, if the RFI filters are disconnected (operation on an IT system), the switching frequency of the drive must not exceed 4 kHz.</p> <p><b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> |  |                                       |
| CLL<br>(C)         | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current Limitation]</b> (1)  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating |
|                    | <p>Used to limit the motor current.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in <b>[Output Phase Loss] (OPF)</b> fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 196). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.</p> <p><b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p>   |  |                                       |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code                                  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting     |
|---------------------------------------|---|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>nrd</b><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Noise reduction]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Fixed frequency. Factory setting at and above ATV61HD55M3X, ATV61HD90N4 and ATV61HC11Y.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Frequency with random modulation. Factory setting up to ATV61HD45M3X, ATV61HD75N4 and ATV61HD90Y.<br>Random frequency modulation prevents any resonance, which may occur at a fixed frequency.  |                  | According to rating |
| <b>SUL</b><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor surge limit.]</b><br><br>This function limits motor overvoltages and is useful in the following applications: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- NEMA motors</li> <li>- Spindle motors</li> <li>- Rewound motors</li> </ul> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function active<br>This parameter is forced to <b>[No] (nO)</b> if a sinus filter is used.<br>This parameter can remain = <b>[No] (nO)</b> for 230/400 V motors used at 230 V, or if the length of cable between the drive and the motor does not exceed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 4 m with unshielded cables</li> <li>- 10 m with shielded cables</li> </ul> |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b>    |
| <b>SOP</b>                            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Volt surge limit. opt]</b><br><br>Optimization parameter for transient overvoltages at the motor terminals. Accessible if <b>[Motor surge limit.] (SUL) = [Yes] (YES)</b> .<br>Set to 6, 8, or 10 (μs), according to the following table.  |                  | 10 (μs)             |

The value of the "SOP" parameter corresponds to the attenuation time of the cable used. It is defined to prevent the superimposition of voltage wave reflections resulting from long cable lengths. It limits overvoltages to twice the DC bus rated voltage.

The tables on the following page give examples of correspondence between the "SOP" parameter and the length of the cable between the drive and the motor. For longer cable lengths, a sinus filter or a dV/dt protection filter must be used.

- For motors in parallel, the sum of all the cable lengths must be taken into consideration. Compare the length given in the line corresponding to the power for one motor with that corresponding to the total power, and select the shorter length. Example:  
Two 7.5 kW (10 HP) motors – take the lengths on the 15 kW (20 HP) line, which are shorter than those on the 7.5 kW (10 HP) line, and divide by the number of motors to obtain the length per motor (with unshielded "GORSE" cable and SOP = 6, the result is 40/2 = 20 m maximum for each 7.5 kW (10 HP) motor).

In special cases (for example, different types of cable, different motor powers in parallel, different cable lengths in parallel, etc.), we recommend using an oscilloscope to check the overvoltage values obtained at the motor terminals.

To retain the overall drive performance, do not increase the SOP value unnecessarily.

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)


Tables giving the correspondence between the SOP parameter and the cable length, for 400 V line supply

| Altivar 61  | Motor |     | Cable cross-section |     | Maximum cable length in meters                 |         |         |   |         |         |
|-------------|-------|-----|---------------------|-----|--|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|
| reference   | Power |     |                     |     | Unshielded "GORSE" cable<br>Type H07 RN-F 4Gxx |         |         | Shielded "GORSE" cable<br>Type GVCSTV-LS/LH |         |         |
|             | kW    | HP  | in mm <sup>2</sup>  | AWG | SOP = 10                                       | SOP = 8 | SOP = 6 | SOP = 10                                    | SOP = 8 | SOP = 6 |
| ATV61H075N4 | 0.75  | 1   | 1.5                 | 14  | 100 m  | 70 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU15N4 | 1.5   | 2   | 1.5                 | 14  | 100 m  | 70 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU22N4 | 2.2   | 3   | 1.5                 | 14  | 110 m  | 65 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU30N4 | 3     | -   | 1.5                 | 14  | 110 m  | 65 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU40N4 | 4     | 5   | 1.5                 | 14  | 110 m  | 65 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU55N4 | 5.5   | 7.5 | 2.5                 | 14  | 120 m  | 65 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HU75N4 | 7.5   | 10  | 2.5                 | 14  | 120 m  | 65 m    | 45 m    | 105 m                                       | 85 m    | 65 m    |
| ATV61HD11N4 | 11    | 15  | 6                   | 10  | 115 m  | 60 m    | 45 m    | 100 m                                       | 75 m    | 55 m    |
| ATV61HD15N4 | 15    | 20  | 10                  | 8   | 105 m  | 60 m    | 40 m    | 100 m                                       | 70 m    | 50 m    |
| ATV61HD18N4 | 18.5  | 25  | 10                  | 8   | 115 m  | 60 m    | 35 m    | 150 m                                       | 75 m    | 50 m    |
| ATV61HD22N4 | 22    | 30  | 16                  | 6   | 150 m  | 60 m    | 40 m    | 150 m                                       | 70 m    | 50 m    |
| ATV61HD30N4 | 30    | 40  | 25                  | 4   | 150 m  | 55 m    | 35 m    | 150 m                                       | 70 m    | 50 m    |
| ATV61HD37N4 | 37    | 50  | 35                  | 5   | 200 m  | 65 m    | 50 m    | 150 m                                       | 70 m    | 50 m    |
| ATV61HD45N4 | 45    | 60  | 50                  | 0   | 200 m  | 55 m    | 30 m    | 150 m                                       | 60 m    | 40 m    |
| ATV61HD55N4 | 55    | 75  | 70                  | 2/0 | 200 m  | 50 m    | 25 m    | 150 m                                       | 55 m    | 30 m    |
| ATV61HD75N4 | 75    | 100 | 95                  | 4/0 | 200 m  | 45 m    | 25 m    | 150 m                                       | 55 m    | 30 m    |

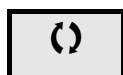
| Altivar 61  | Motor |     | Cable cross-section |     | Maximum cable length in meters        |         |         |   |         |         |
|-------------|-------|-----|---------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|---------|---------|---|---------|---------|
| reference   | Power |     |                     |     | Shielded "BELDEN" cable<br>Type 2950x |         |         | Shielded "PROTOFLEX" cable<br>Type EMV 2YSLCY-J |         |         |
|             | kW    | HP  | in mm <sup>2</sup>  | AWG | SOP = 10                              | SOP = 8 | SOP = 6 | SOP = 10  | SOP = 8 | SOP = 6 |
| ATV61H075N4 | 0.75  | 1   | 1.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU15N4 | 1.5   | 2   | 1.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU22N4 | 2.2   | 3   | 1.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU30N4 | 3     | -   | 1.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU40N4 | 4     | 5   | 1.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU55N4 | 5.5   | 7.5 | 2.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HU75N4 | 7.5   | 10  | 2.5                 | 14  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HD11N4 | 11    | 15  | 6                   | 10  | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HD15N4 | 15    | 20  | 10                  | 8   | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HD18N4 | 18.5  | 25  | 10                  | 8   | 50 m                                  | 40 m    | 30 m    |   |         |         |
| ATV61HD22N4 | 22    | 30  | 16                  | 6   |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 40 m    | 25 m    |
| ATV61HD30N4 | 30    | 40  | 25                  | 4   |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 40 m    | 25 m    |
| ATV61HD37N4 | 37    | 50  | 35                  | 5   |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 40 m    | 25 m    |
| ATV61HD45N4 | 45    | 60  | 50                  | 0   |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 40 m    | 25 m    |
| ATV61HD55N4 | 55    | 75  | 70                  | 2/0 |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 30 m    | 15 m    |
| ATV61HD75N4 | 75    | 100 | 95                  | 4/0 |                                       |         |         | 75 m  | 30 m    | 15 m    |

**Note:** For 230/400 V used at 230 V, the [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) parameter can remain = [No] (nO).

## [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting                   |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Ubr</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Braking level]</b><br><br>DC bus voltage threshold above which the braking transistor cuts in to limit this voltage.<br>ATV61.....M3: factory setting 395 V.<br>ATV61.....N4: factory setting 785 V.<br>ATV61.....S6Y: factory setting 980 V.<br>ATV61.....Y: factory setting 1127 V or 1080 V according to rating.<br>The adjustment range depends on the voltage rating of the drive and the <a href="#">[Mains voltage] (UrES)</a> parameter, page <a href="#">200</a> .  |                  | According to drive voltage rating |
| <b>brA</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Braking balance]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function active, to be used on drives connected in parallel via their DC bus. Used to balance the braking power between the drives. The <a href="#">[Braking level] (Ubr)</a> parameter, page <a href="#">80</a> , must be set to the same value on the various drives.<br>The value <a href="#">[Yes] (YES)</a> is only possible if <a href="#">[Dec ramp adapt.] (brA)</a> = <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> (see page <a href="#">134</a> ). |                  | <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a>         |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [\[1.3 SETTINGS\] \(SEt-\)](#) menu.

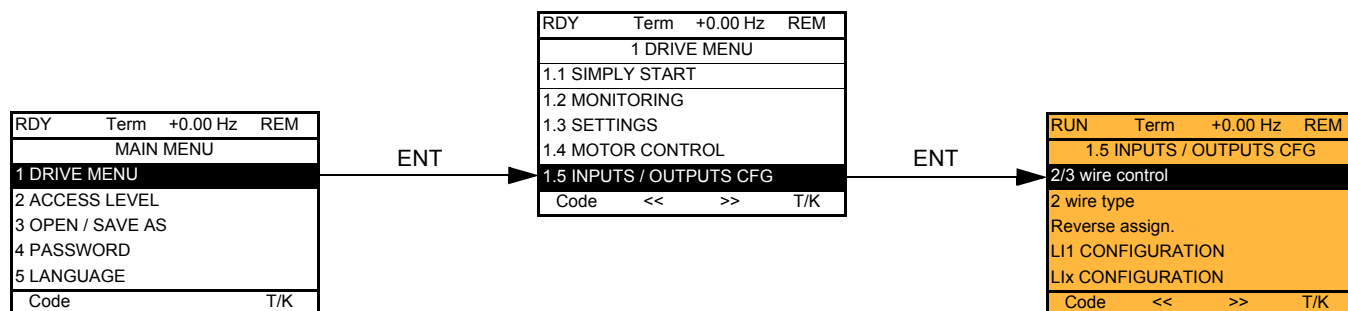


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

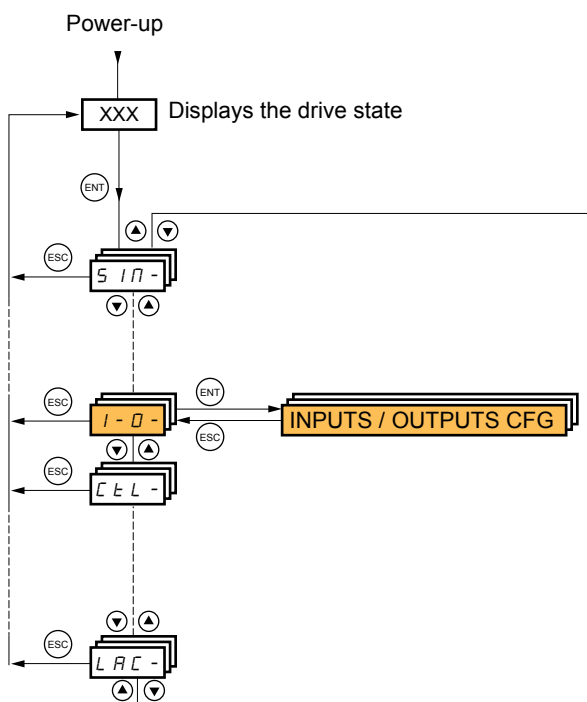


## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

With graphic display terminal:

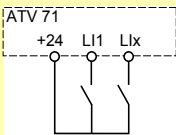
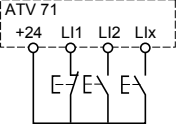


With integrated display terminal:



## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

The parameters in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present.

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting           |
|---|--|------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>LEC</b><br><br><b>2C</b><br><b>3C</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2/3 wire control]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[3 wire] (3C)</b><br><br><p>2-wire control: This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping.</p> <p>Example of "source" wiring:</p>  <p>LI1: forward<br/>LIx: reverse</p> <p>3-wire control (pulse control): A "forward" or "reverse" pulse is sufficient to command starting, a "stop" pulse is sufficient to command stopping.</p> <p>Example of "source" wiring:</p>  <p>LI1: stop<br/>LI2: forward<br/>LIx: reverse</p>   |                  | <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b>      |
| <b>LEC</b><br><br><b>LEL</b><br><b>trn</b><br><br><b>PFO</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 wire type]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Level] (LEL)</b> : State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run (1) or stop (0).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Transition] (trn)</b> : A change of state (transition or edge) is necessary to initiate operation, in order to prevent accidental restarts after a break in the power supply.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fwd priority] (PFO)</b> : State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run or stop, but the "forward" input always takes priority over the "reverse" input.   |                  | <b>[Transition] (trn)</b> |
| <b>rrS</b><br><br><b>nD</b><br><b>LI1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>CID1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>CD00</b><br><b>-</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Reverse assign.]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not assigned<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10)</b> : If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14)</b> : If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101] (C101) to [C115] (C115)</b> : With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201] (C201) to [C215] (C215)</b> : With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301] (C301) to [C315] (C315)</b> : With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401] (C401) to [C415] (C415)</b> : With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00] (Cd00) to [CD13] (Cd13)</b> : In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14] (Cd14) to [CD15] (Cd15)</b> : In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs<br><p>Assignment of the reverse direction command.</p> |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b>          |




### WARNING

#### UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

To change the assignment of [2/3 wire control] (tCC) press the "ENT" key for 2 s.  
 It causes the following functions to return to factory setting: [2 wire type] (tCt) and [Reverse assign.] (rrS) below, and all functions which assign logic inputs and analog inputs.  
 The macro configuration selected will also be reset if it has been customized (loss of custom settings).  
 It is advisable to configure this parameter before configuring the [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-) and [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menus.  
 Check that this change is compatible with the wiring diagram used.  
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

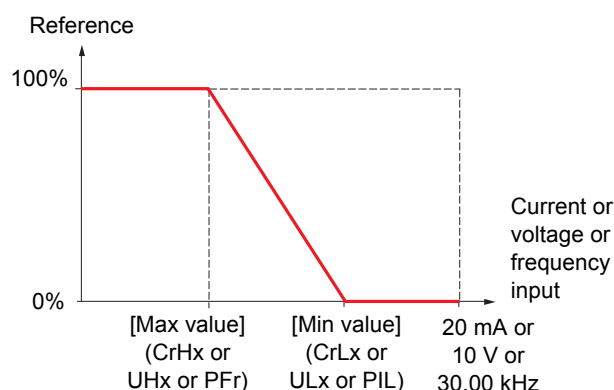
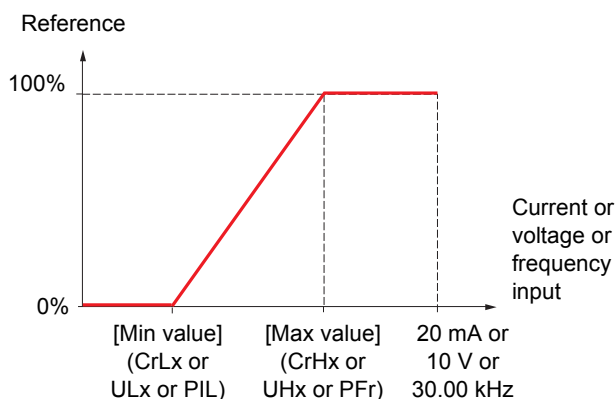
| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|-------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| L I - | ■ [LI1 CONFIGURATION]   |                  |                 |
| L I R | <input type="checkbox"/> [LI1 assignment] <p>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br/>It displays all the functions that are assigned to input LI1 in order to check multiple assignments.</p>  |                  |                 |
| L I d | <input type="checkbox"/> [LI1 On Delay]   | 0 to 200 ms      | 0               |
|       | <p>This parameter is used to take account of the change of the logic input to state 1 with a delay that can be adjusted between 0 and 200 milliseconds, in order to filter out possible interference. The change to state 0 is taken into account without delay.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">  <b>WARNING</b><br/> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/> Check that the delay set does not pose a risk or lead to undesired operation.<br/> The relative order in which these inputs are taken into account may be modified according to the delay values of the various logic inputs, and thus lead to unintended operation.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> |                  |                 |
| L - - | ■ [LIx CONFIGURATION]   |                  |                 |
|       | <p>All the logic inputs available on the drive are processed as in the example for LI1 above, up to LI6, LI10 or LI14, depending on whether or not option cards have been inserted.</p>   |                  |                 |

## Configuration of analog inputs and Pulse input

The minimum and maximum input values (in volts, mA, etc.) are converted to % in order to adapt the references to the application.

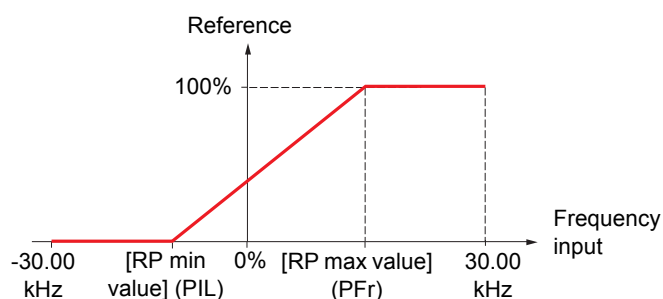
### Minimum and maximum input values:

The minimum value corresponds to a reference of 0% and the maximum value to a reference of 100%. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value:



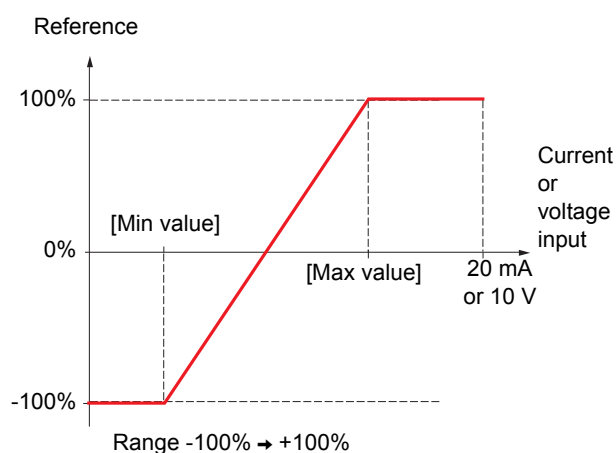
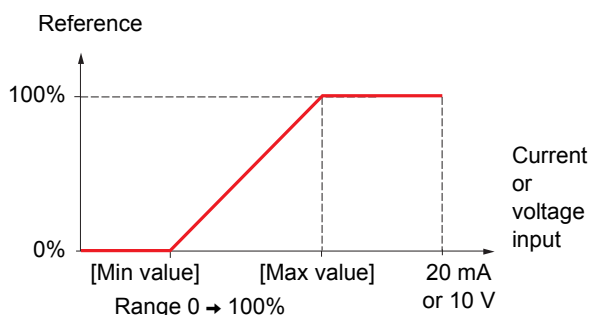
For +/- bidirectional inputs, the min. and max. are relative to the absolute value, for example, +/- 2 to 8 V.

### Negative min. value of Pulse input:

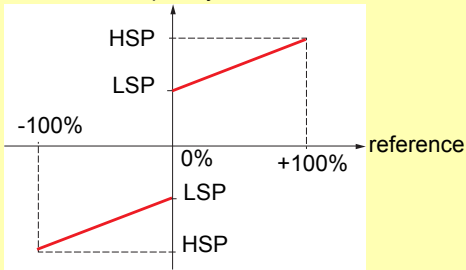
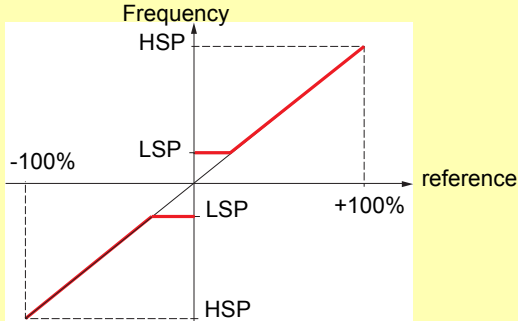
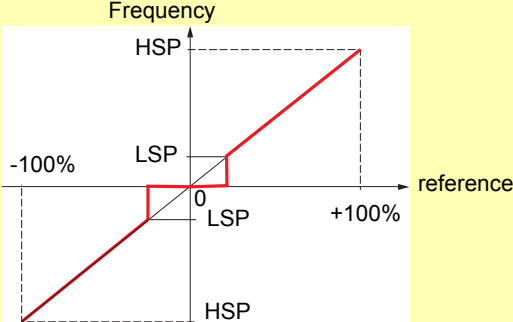
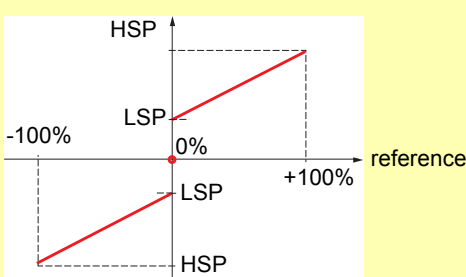


### Range (output values): For analog inputs only

This parameter is used to configure the reference range to [0% → 100%] or [-100% → +100%] in order to obtain a bidirectional output from a unidirectional input.



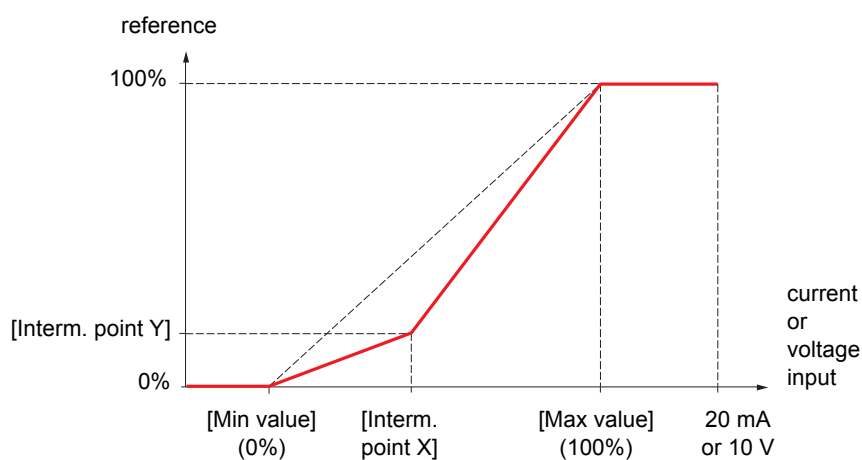
# [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code        | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>bSP</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Reference template]  |                  | [Standard] (bSd) |
| <b>bSd</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Standard] (bSd) <p>At zero reference the frequency = LSP</p>    |                  |                  |
| <b>bLS</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Pedestal] (bLS) <p>At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = LSP</p>   |                  |                  |
| <b>bnS</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Deadband] (bnS) <p>At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = 0</p>    |                  |                  |
| <b>bnSD</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> [Deadband 0] (bnSD) <p>This operation is the same as [Standard] (bSd), except that in the following cases at zero reference, the frequency = 0:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The signal is less than [Min value], which is greater than 0 (example 1 V on a 2 - 10 V input)</li> <li>• The signal is greater than [Min value], which is greater than [Max value] (example 11 V on a 10 - 0 V input).</li> </ul> <p>If the input range is configured as "bidirectional", operation remains identical to [Standard] (bSd).</p>  <p><b>This parameter defines how the speed reference is taken into account, for analog inputs and Pulse input only.</b> In the case of the PID regulator, this is the PID output reference.<br/>The limits are set by the [Low speed] (LSP) and [High speed] (HSP) parameters, page 38</p> |                  |                  |

### Delinearization: For analog inputs only

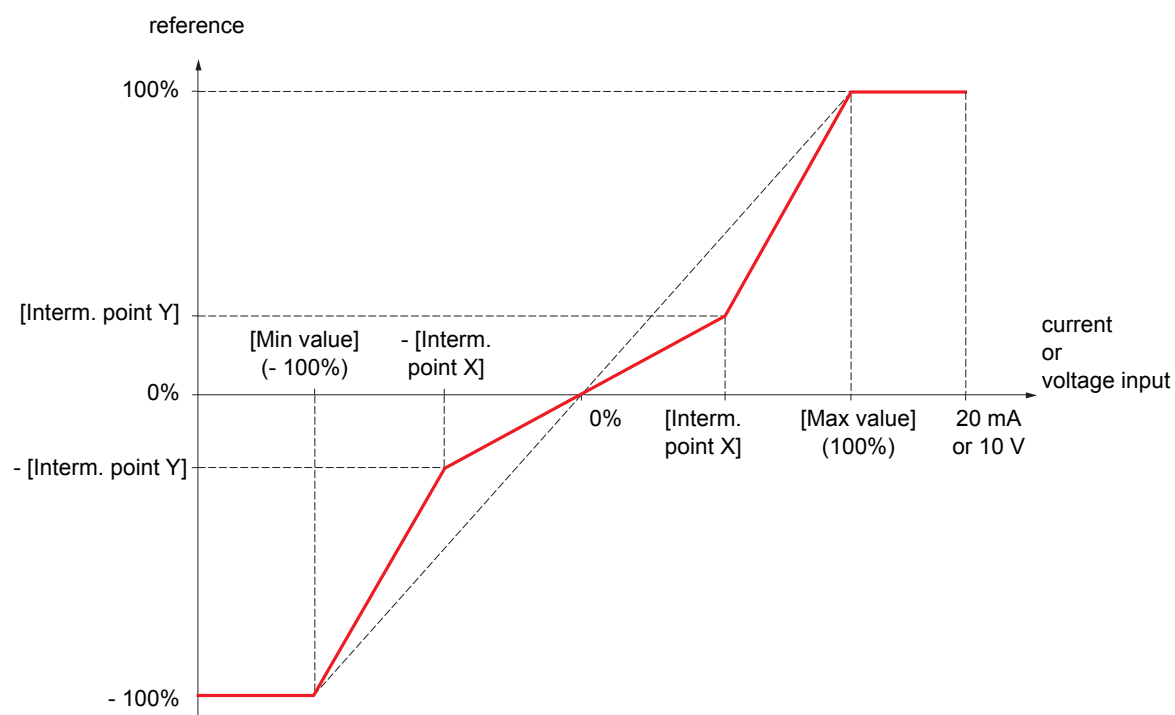
The input can be delinearized by configuring an intermediate point on the input/output curve of this input:

For range 0 → 100%



**Note:** For [Interm. point X], 0% corresponds to [Min value] and 100% to [Max value]

For range -100% → 100%



## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting        |
|--|---|------------------|------------------------|
| <b>A I I -</b>                               | <b>■ [AI1 CONFIGURATION]</b>  |                  |                        |
| <b>A I I A</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 assignment]</b><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br>It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.   |                  |                        |
| <b>A I I E</b><br><b>10U</b><br><b>n 10U</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 Type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> : Positive voltage input (negative values are considered as zero: the input is unidirectional).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage +/-] (n10U)</b> : Positive and negative voltage input (the input is bidirectional). |                  | <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> |
| <b>U I L 1</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 min value]</b>   | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V                    |
| <b>U I H 1</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 max value]</b>   | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V                 |
| <b>A I I F</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.   | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                    |
| <b>A I I E</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 Interm. point X]</b><br>Input delinearization point coordinate.<br>• 0% corresponds to <b>[AI1 min value] (UIL1)</b> .<br>• 100% corresponds to <b>[AI1 max value] (UIH1)</b> .  | 0 to 100%        | 0%                     |
| <b>A I I S</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1 Interm. point Y]</b><br>Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).   | 0 to 100%        | 0%                     |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code                                     | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting         |
|--|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>A 12 -</b>                            | <b>■ [AI2 CONFIGURATION]</b>   |                  |                         |
| <b>A 12A</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 assignment]</b><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br>It displays all the functions associated with input AI2 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.  |                  |                         |
| <b>A 12E</b><br><b>10U</b><br><b>0A</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 Type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> : Voltage input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current] (0A)</b> : Current input  |                  | <b>[Current] (0 A)</b>  |
| <b>C r L 2</b>                           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 min. value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Current] (0 A)</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA                    |
| <b>U I L 2</b>                           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 min. value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Voltage] (10U)</b>  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V                     |
| <b>C r H 2</b>                           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 max. value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Current] (0 A)</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA                 |
| <b>U I H 2</b>                           | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 max. value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Voltage] (10U)</b>  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V                  |
| <b>A 12F</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                     |
| <b>A 12L</b><br><b>POS</b><br><b>nEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 range]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> : Unidirectional input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/- 100%] (nEG)</b> : Bidirectional input<br>Example: On a 0/10 V input<br>- 0 V corresponds to reference -100%<br>- 5 V corresponds to reference 0%<br>- 10 V corresponds to reference +100% |                  | <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> |
| <b>A 12E</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 Interm. point X]</b><br>Input delinearization point coordinate.<br>• 0% corresponds to <b>[Min value]</b> if the range is 0 → 100%.<br>• 0% corresponds to $\frac{[\text{Max value}] + [\text{Min value}]}{2}$ if the range is -100% → +100%.<br>• 100% corresponds to <b>[Max value]</b> .                         | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |
| <b>A 12S</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 Interm. point Y]</b><br>Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).  | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |




## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code                                     | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting         |
|--|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>A I3 -</b>                            | <b>■ [AI3 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                  |                         |
| <b>A I3A</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 assignment]</b><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br>It displays all the functions associated with input AI3 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.  |                  |                         |
| <b>A I3E</b><br><b>OR</b>                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 Type]</b><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current] (0 A)</b> : Current input  |                  | <b>[Current] (0 A)</b>  |
| <b>CrL3</b>                              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 min. value]</b>   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA                    |
| <b>CrH3</b>                              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 max. value]</b>   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA                 |
| <b>A I3F</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                     |
| <b>A I3L</b><br><b>POS</b><br><b>nEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 range]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> : Unidirectional input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/- 100%] (nEG)</b> : Bidirectional input<br>Example: On a 4 – 20 mA input<br>- 4 mA corresponds to reference -100%<br>- 12 mA corresponds to reference 0%<br>- 20 mA corresponds to reference +100%<br>Since AI3 is, in physical terms, a bidirectional input, the <b>[+/- 100%] (nEG)</b> configuration must only be used if the signal applied is unidirectional. A bidirectional signal is not compatible with a bidirectional configuration. |                  | <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> |
| <b>A I3E</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 Interm. point X]</b><br>Input delinearization point coordinate.<br>• 0% corresponds to <b>[Min value] (CrL3)</b> if the range is 0 → 100%.<br>• 0% corresponds to $\frac{[\text{AI3 max. value}] (\text{CrH3}) - [\text{AI3 min. value}] (\text{CrL3})}{2}$ if the range is -100% → +100%.<br>• 100% corresponds to <b>[AI3 max. value] (CrH3)</b> .  | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |
| <b>A I3S</b>                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 Interm. point Y]</b><br>Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).  | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting         |
|--|--|------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>A 14 -</b>                                | <b>■ [AI4 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                  |                         |
| <b>A 14A</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 assignment]</b><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br>It displays all the functions associated with input AI4 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.  |                  |                         |
| <b>A 14E</b><br><b>10U</b><br><b>0A</b>      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 Type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> : Voltage input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current] (0A)</b> : Current input  |                  | <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b>  |
| <b>C r L 4</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 min value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Current] (0A)</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA                    |
| <b>U I L 4</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 min value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Voltage] (10U)</b>   | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V                     |
| <b>C r H 4</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 max value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Current] (0A)</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA                 |
| <b>U I H 4</b>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 max value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Voltage] (10U)</b>   | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V                  |
| <b>A 14F</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                     |
| <b>A 14L</b><br><b>P 0 5</b><br><b>n E G</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 range]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> : Unidirectional input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/- 100%] (nEG)</b> : Bidirectional input<br>Example: On a 0/10 V input<br>- 0 V corresponds to reference -100%<br>- 5 V corresponds to reference 0%<br>- 10 V corresponds to reference +100% |                  | <b>[0 – 100%] (POS)</b> |
| <b>A 14E</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 Interm.point X]</b><br>Input delinearization point coordinate.<br>• 0% corresponds to <b>[Min value]</b> if the range is 0 → 100%.<br>• 0% corresponds to $\frac{[\text{Max value}] + [\text{Min value}]}{2}$ if the range is -100% → + 100%.<br>• 100% corresponds to <b>[Max value]</b> .                         | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |
| <b>A 14S</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 Interm.point Y]</b><br>Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).   | 0 to 100%        | 0%                      |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code           | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|----------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>AU I -</b>  | <b>■ [VIRTUAL AI1]</b>   |                  |                  |
| <b>A I C I</b> | <b>□ [AI net. channel]</b>   |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>nO</b>      | Virtual input.<br>This parameter can also be accessed in the <b>[PID REGULATOR] (Pid-)</b> submenu, page <b>153</b> .<br><b>[Non] (nO)</b> : Not assigned (in this case, the virtual input does not appear in the analog input assignment parameters for the functions)  |                  |                  |
| <b>Modb</b>    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus] (Mdb)</b> : Integrated Modbus   |                  |                  |
| <b>CAN</b>     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen] (CAN)</b> : Integrated CANopen   |                  |                  |
| <b>nEt</b>     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card] (nEt)</b> : Communication card (if inserted)   |                  |                  |
| <b>APP</b>     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C.Insid. card] (APP)</b> : Controller Inside card (if inserted)   |                  |                  |
|                | Scale: The value 8192 transmitted by this input is equivalent to 10 V on a 10 V input.   |                  |                  |
|                | <div style="text-align: center;"> <b>WARNING</b></div>  |                  |                  |
|                | <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br>If the equipment switches to forced local mode (see page <b>218</b> ), the virtual input remains frozen at the last value transmitted.<br>Do not use the virtual input and forced local mode in the same configuration.<br><b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in death or serious injury.</b> |                  |                  |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

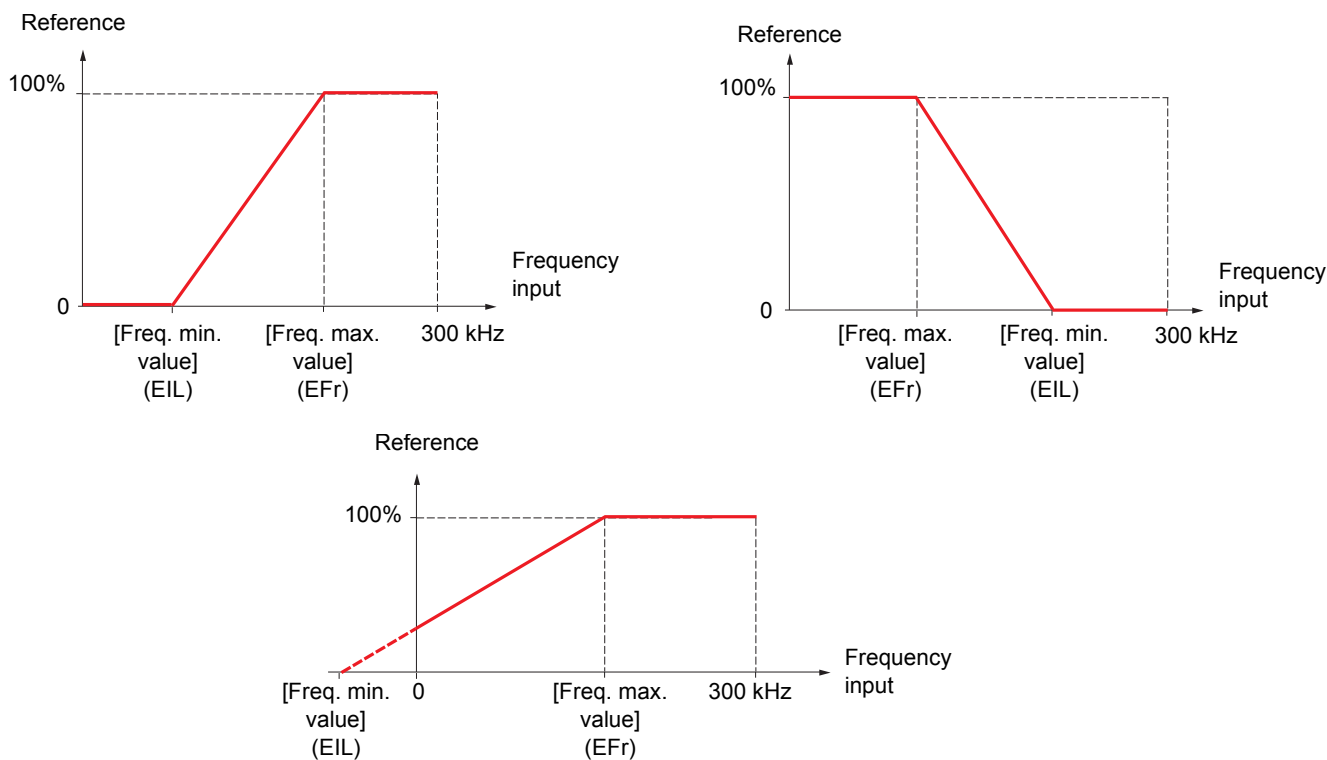
| Code          | Name/Description  | Adjustment range     | Factory setting |
|---------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>PL I -</b> | <div>■ [RP CONFIGURATION]</div> <p>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted</p>  |                      |                 |
| <b>P I R</b>  | <div>□ [RP assignment]</div> <p>Read-only parameter, cannot be configured.<br/>It displays all the functions associated with the Pulse In input in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.</p> |                      |                 |
| <b>P I L</b>  | <div>□ [RP min value]</div> <p>Frequency corresponding to the minimum speed</p>   | - 30.00 to 30.00 kHz | 0               |
| <b>P F r</b>  | <div>□ [RP max value]</div> <p>Frequency corresponding to the maximum speed</p>   | 0 to 30.00 kHz       | 30.00 kHz       |
| <b>P F I</b>  | <div>□ [RP filter]</div> <p>Interference filtering.</p>   | 0 to 1,000 ms        | 0               |

### Configuration of the encoder input serving as a reference, with a frequency generator

This reference is not signed, therefore the directions of operation must be given via the control channel (logic inputs, for example).

#### Minimum and maximum values (input values):

The minimum value corresponds to a minimum reference of 0% and the maximum value to a maximum reference of 100%. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value. It may also be negative.



A reference can be obtained at zero frequency by assigning a negative value to the minimum value.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu.

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>IE n -</b>  | <b>■ [ENCODER CONFIGURATION]</b><br>The encoder parameters can only be accessed if a compatible encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used.   |                  |                 |
| <b>EnS</b><br><br><b>AAbb</b><br><b>Ab</b><br><b>A</b>   | <b>□ [Encoder type]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted.<br>To be configured in accordance with the type of encoder used.<br><b>□ [AABB] (AAbb):</b> For signals A, A-, B, B-.<br><b>□ [AB] (Ab):</b> For signals A, B.<br><b>□ [A] (A):</b> For signal A. Value cannot be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) page 95 = [Spd fdk reg.] (rEG).   |                  | [AABB] (AAbb)   |
| <b>EnC</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b><br><b>dOnE</b> | <b>□ [Encoder check]</b><br><br>Encoder feedback check See procedure page 76.<br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted and if [Encoder usage] (EnU) page 95 is not [Speed ref.] (PGr).<br><b>□ [Not done] (nO)</b> Check not performed.<br><b>□ [Yes] (YES):</b> Activates monitoring of the encoder.<br><b>□ [Done] (dOnE):</b> Check performed successfully.<br>The check procedure checks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The direction of rotation of the encoder/motor</li> <li>- The presence of signals (wiring continuity)</li> <li>- The number of pulses/revolution</li> </ul> If a fault is detected, the drive locks in [Encoder fault] (EnF) fault mode. |                  | [Not done] (nO) |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code                     | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting        |
|--------------------------|--|------------------|------------------------|
|                          | <b>■ [ENCODER CONFIGURATION]</b> (continued)   |                  |                        |
| <b>EnU</b>               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder usage]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive, In this case, the other parameters cannot be accessed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fdbk monit.] (SEC)</b> : The encoder provides speed feedback for monitoring only.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd fdk reg.] (rEG)</b> : The encoder provides speed feedback for regulation and monitoring.<br>If <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> = <b>[SVC U] (UUC)</b> the encoder operates in speed feedback mode and enables static correction of the speed to be performed. This configuration is not accessible for other <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> values.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Speed ref.] (PGr)</b> : The encoder provides a reference. |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b>       |
| <b>PGr</b>               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Number of pulses]</b><br>Number of pulses per encoder revolution.<br>The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted.  | 100 to 5,000     | 1,024                  |
| <b>PGr</b>               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Reference type]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Encoder usage] (EnU)</b> = <b>[Speed ref.] (PGr)</b> .<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder] (EnC)</b> : Use of an encoder.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. gen.] (PtG)</b> : Use of a frequency generator (absolute speed setpoint).  |                  | <b>[Encoder] (EnC)</b> |
| <b>EnC</b><br><b>PtG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. min. value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Encoder usage] (EnU)</b> = <b>[Speed ref.] (PGr)</b> and if <b>[Reference type] (PGA)</b> = <b>[Freq. gen.] (PtG)</b> .<br>Frequency corresponding to the minimum speed   | - 300 to 300 kHz | 0                      |
| <b>EnC</b><br><b>PtG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. max value]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Encoder usage] (EnU)</b> = <b>[Speed ref.] (PGr)</b> and if <b>[Reference type] (PGA)</b> = <b>[Freq. gen.] (PtG)</b> .<br>Frequency corresponding to the maximum speed  | 0.00 to 300 kHz  | 300 kHz                |
| <b>EnC</b><br><b>PtG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. signal filter]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Encoder usage] (EnU)</b> = <b>[Speed ref.] (PGr)</b> .<br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 1,000 ms    | 0                      |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting             |
|--------------|---|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>r l -</b> | <b>■ [R1 CONFIGURATION]</b>   |                  |                             |
| <b>r l</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1 Assignment]</b>   |                  | <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> |
| <b>n O</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not assigned  |                  |                             |
| <b>FLt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> : Drive not faulty (relay normally energized, and de-energized if there is a fault)  |                  |                             |
| <b>r Un</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drv running] (rUn)</b> : Drive running   |                  |                             |
| <b>FtA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. Th. attain.] (FtA)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency is greater than <b>[Freq. threshold] (Ftd)</b> page 60.                          |                  |                             |
| <b>FLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HSP attain.] (FLA)</b> : High speed reached  |                  |                             |
| <b>CtA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current Th. attained] (CtA)</b> : The relay is closed if the current is greater than <b>[Current threshold] (Ctd)</b> page 60.                       |                  |                             |
| <b>SrA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq.ref.att] (SrA)</b> : Frequency reference reached  |                  |                             |
| <b>tSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot. att.] (tSA)</b> : Motor 1 thermal state reached  |                  |                             |
| <b>PEE</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID error al] (PEE)</b> : PID error alarm  |                  |                             |
| <b>PfA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID fdbk al.] (PfA)</b> : PID feedback alarm (greater than <b>[Max fbk alarm] (PAH)</b> page 154 or less than <b>[Min fbk alarm] (PAL)</b> page 154) |                  |                             |
| <b>AP2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 Al. 4-20] (AP2)</b> : Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI2  |                  |                             |
| <b>F2A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency is greater than <b>[Freq. threshold 2] (F2d)</b> page 60.                      |                  |                             |
| <b>tAd</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.driv.att.] (tAd)</b> : Drive thermal state reached  |                  |                             |
| <b>ttHA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High tq. att.] (ttHA)</b> : Motor torque greater than high threshold <b>[High torque thd.] (ttH)</b> page 60   |                  |                             |
| <b>ttLA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low tq. att.] (ttLA)</b> : Motor torque less than low threshold <b>[Low torque thd.] (ttL)</b> page 60   |                  |                             |
| <b>MFrd</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Forward] (MFrd)</b> : Motor running forward  |                  |                             |
| <b>MrrS</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Reverse] (MrrS)</b> : Motor running in reverse   |                  |                             |
| <b>rtAH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High Reference Att.] (rtAH)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency reference is greater than <b>[High Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtd)</b> page 61.        |                  |                             |
| <b>rtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Reference Att.] (rtAL)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency reference is less than <b>[Low Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtdL)</b> page 61.            |                  |                             |
| <b>FtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Frq. Th. Attain.] (FtAL)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency is less than <b>[Low Freq. Threshold] (FtdL)</b> page 60.                    |                  |                             |
| <b>F2AL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2Low F.Thld] (F2AL)</b> : The relay is closed if the frequency is less than <b>[2 Freq. Threshold] (F2dL)</b> page 60.                               |                  |                             |
| <b>CtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low I Th.At.] (CtAL)</b> : The relay is closed if the current is less than <b>[Low I Threshold] (CtdL)</b> page 60.                                  |                  |                             |
| <b>ULA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pro.Undload] (ULA)</b> : Process underload (see page 210)  |                  |                             |
| <b>OLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ovid.P.Alrm] (OLA)</b> : Process overload (see page 212)   |                  |                             |
| <b>PfAH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID high Al.] (PfAH)</b> : PID feedback alarm (greater than <b>[Max fbk alarm] (PAH)</b> page 154).  |                  |                             |
| <b>PfAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID low Alarm] (PfAL)</b> : PID feedback alarm (less than <b>[Min fbk alarm] (PAL)</b> page 154).  |                  |                             |
| <b>PISH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Regul.Alarm] (PISH)</b> : PID regulator feedback supervision fault page 157.   |                  |                             |
| <b>Ern</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Emerg. Run] (Ern)</b> : The relay is closed if the drive is in emergency run. See <b>[Forced Run] (InHS)</b> page 203.                               |                  |                             |
| <b>tS2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot2 att.] (tS2)</b> : Motor 2 thermal state reached  |                  |                             |
| <b>tS3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot3 att] (tS3)</b> : Motor 3 thermal state reached   |                  |                             |
| <b>Strt</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drive start] (Strt)</b><br>1 : A run order has been received<br>0 : A stop order has been received   |                  |                             |
| <b>bMP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Rem.Cmd] (bMP)</b> : Control via the graphic display terminal is activated via a function key on the terminal.                                       |                  |                             |



## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>r l -</b> | <b>■ [R1 CONFIGURATION] (continued)</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>r l</b>   | <b>□ [R1 Assignment] (continued)</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>AtS</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Neg Torque]</b> (AtS): Negative torque (braking)   |                  |                 |
| <b>CnF0</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cnfg.0 act.]</b> (CnF0): Configuration 0 active  |                  |                 |
| <b>CnF1</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cnfg.1 act.]</b> (CnF1): Configuration 1 active  |                  |                 |
| <b>CnF2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cnfg.2 act.]</b> (CnF2): Configuration 2 active  |                  |                 |
| <b>CFP1</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Set 1 active]</b> (CFP1): Parameter set 1 active   |                  |                 |
| <b>CFP2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Set 2 active]</b> (CFP2): Parameter set 2 active   |                  |                 |
| <b>CFP3</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Set 3 active]</b> (CFP3): Parameter set 3 active   |                  |                 |
| <b>dbL</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC charged]</b> (dbL): DC bus loading  |                  |                 |
| <b>brS</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[In braking]</b> (brS): Drive braking   |                  |                 |
| <b>PRM</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[P. removed]</b> (PRM): Drive locked by "Power removal" input   |                  |                 |
| <b>FqLA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fr.met. alar.]</b> (FqLA): Measured speed threshold attained: <a href="#">[Pulse warning thd.]</a> (FqL) page <a href="#">60</a> |                  |                 |
| <b>MCP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[I present]</b> (MCP): Motor current present  |                  |                 |
| <b>AG1</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Alarm Grp 1]</b> (AG1): Alarm group 1  |                  |                 |
| <b>AG2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Alarm Grp 2]</b> (AG2): Alarm group 2  |                  |                 |
| <b>AG3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Alarm Grp 3]</b> (AG3): Alarm group 3  |                  |                 |
| <b>P1A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PTC1 alarm]</b> (P1A): Probe alarm 1   |                  |                 |
| <b>P2A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PTC2 alarm]</b> (P2A): Probe alarm 2   |                  |                 |
| <b>PLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI6=PTC al.]</b> (PLA): LI6 = PTC probe alarms   |                  |                 |
| <b>EFA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ext. fault al]</b> (EFA): External fault alarm   |                  |                 |
| <b>USA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Under V. al.]</b> (USA): Undervoltage alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>UPA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Uvolt warn]</b> (UPA): Undervoltage warning  |                  |                 |
| <b>tHA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Al. °C drv]</b> (tHA): Drive overheating   |                  |                 |
| <b>SSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Lim T/I att.]</b> (SSA): Torque limit alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>tJA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[IGBT al.]</b> (tJA): IGBT alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>boA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Brake R. al.]</b> (boA): Braking resistor temperature alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>APA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Option al.]</b> (APA): Alarm generated by the Controller Inside card   |                  |                 |
| <b>AP3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 Al. 4-20]</b> (AP3): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI3   |                  |                 |
| <b>AP4</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 Al. 4-20]</b> (AP4): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI4   |                  |                 |
| <b>FSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow Limit.]</b> (FSA): Flow rate limiting active (see page <a href="#">184</a> )  |                  |                 |
| <b>rdY</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ready]</b> (rdY): Drive ready  |                  |                 |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range  | Factory setting            |
|--|---|-------------------|----------------------------|
|  | <b>■ [R1 CONFIGURATION]</b> (continued)   |                   |                            |
| <i>r 1 d</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1 Delay time]</b><br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.<br>The delay cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> assignment, and remains at 0.  | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0                          |
| <i>r 1 S</i><br><br><i>P O S</i><br><i>n E G</i>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1 Active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> : State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0]</b> : State 0 when the information is true<br>Configuration <b>[1] (POS)</b> cannot be modified for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , assignment.  |                   | <b>[1] (POS)</b>           |
| <i>r 1 H</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R1 Holding time]</b><br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.<br>The holding time cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> assignment, and remains at 0.  | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0                          |
| <i>r 2 -</i>   | <b>■ [R2 CONFIGURATION]</b>   |                   |                            |
| <i>r 2</i><br><br><i>L L C</i><br><i>O C C</i><br><i>d C O</i><br><i>d A M</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2 Assignment]</b><br>Identical to R1 (see page 96) with the addition of (shown for information only as these selections can only be configured in the <b>[APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-)</b> menu:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> : Line contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output cont] (OCC)</b> : Output contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> : DC bus precharging contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Damper] (dAM)</b> : Damper control |                   | <b>[Drv running] (rUn)</b> |
| <i>r 2 d</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2 Delay time]</b><br>The delay cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[Output cont] (OCC)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> , and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.  | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0                          |
| <i>r 2 S</i><br><br><i>P O S</i><br><i>n E G</i>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2 Active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> : State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0]</b> : State 0 when the information is true<br>The <b>[1] (POS)</b> configuration cannot be modified for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> , assignments.   |                   | <b>[1] (POS)</b>           |
| <i>r 2 H</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2 Holding time]</b><br>The holding time cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0                          |

(1) 0 to 9999 ms then 10.00 to 60.00 s on the integrated display terminal.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range  | Factory setting |
|--|---|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>r 3 -</b>                                 | <b>■ [R3 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>r 3</b>                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R3 Assignment]</b><br>Identical to R2  |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>r 3 d</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R3 Delay time]</b><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>r 3 5</b><br><br><b>POS</b><br><b>NEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R3 Active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> [1]: State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> [0]: State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments. |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>r 3 H</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R3 Holding time]</b><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |
| <b>r 4 -</b>                                 | <b>■ [R4 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>r 4</b>                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R4 Assignment]</b><br>Identical to R2 (see page 98).   |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>r 4 d</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R4 Delay time]</b><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>r 4 5</b><br><br><b>POS</b><br><b>NEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R4 Active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> [1]: State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> [0]: State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments. |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>r 4 H</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R4 Holding time]</b><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |

(1) 0 to 9999 ms then 10.00 to 60.00 s on the integrated display terminal.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code                                       | Name/Description   | Adjustment range  | Factory setting |
|--|--|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>LO1-</b>                                | <b>■ [LO1 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>LO1</b><br><br>LLC<br>OCC<br>dCO<br>dAM | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1 assignment]</b><br><br>Identical to R1 (see page 96) with the addition of (shown for information only as these selections can only be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-)) menu:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> : Line contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output cont] (OCC)</b> : Output contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> : DC bus precharging contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Damper] (dAM)</b> : Damper control |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>LO1d</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1 delay time]</b><br><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>LO1S</b><br><br>POS<br>NEG              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1 active at]</b><br><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> : State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0]</b> : State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.   |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>LO1H</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1 holding time]</b><br><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |
| <b>LO2-</b>                                | <b>■ [LO2 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>LO2</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO2 assignment]</b><br><br>Identical to LO1.  |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>LO2d</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO2 delay time]</b><br><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>LO2S</b><br><br>POS<br>NEG              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO2 active at]</b><br><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> : State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0]</b> : State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.   |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>LO2H</b>                                | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO2 holding time]</b><br><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |

(1) 0 to 9999 ms then 10.00 to 60.00 s on the integrated display terminal.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range  | Factory setting |
|---|--|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>L03 -</b>                                | <b>■ [LO3 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>L03</b>                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO3 assignment]</b><br>Identical to LO1 (see page 100).   |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>L03d</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO3 delay time]</b><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>L03S</b><br><br><b>POS</b><br><b>NEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO3 active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> [1]: State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> [0]: State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments. |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>L03H</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO3 holding time]</b><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |
| <b>L04 -</b>                                | <b>■ [LO4 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                   |                 |
| <b>L04</b>                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO4 assignment]</b><br>Identical to LO1 (see page 100).   |                   | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>L04d</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO4 delay time]</b><br>The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.   | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0               |
| <b>L04S</b><br><br><b>POS</b><br><b>NEG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO4 active at]</b><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> [1]: State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> [0]: State 0 when the information is true<br>The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments. |                   | [1] (POS)       |
| <b>L04H</b>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO4 holding time]</b><br>The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9,999 ms     | 0               |

(1) 0 to 9999 ms then 10.00 to 60.00 s on the integrated display terminal.

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

### Use of analog output AO1 as a logic output

Analog output AO1 can be used as a logic output, by assigning DO1. In this case, state 0 of this output corresponds to the minimum value of AO1 (0 V or 0 mA, for example), and state 1 corresponds to the maximum value of AO1 (10 V or 20 mA, for example). The electrical characteristics of this analog output remain unchanged. As they differ from logic output characteristics, it is important to ensure that they are compatible with the intended application.

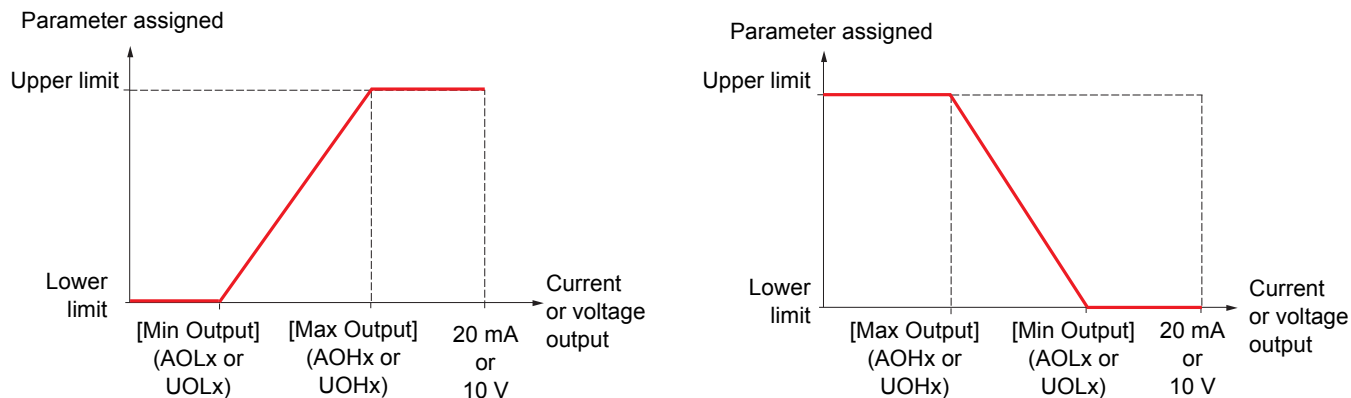
| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range  | Factory setting  |
|---|--|-------------------|------------------|
| <b>do 1-</b>  | <b>■ [DO1 CONFIGURATION]</b>   |                   |                  |
| <b>do 1</b><br><br><b>LLC</b><br><b>OCC</b><br><b>dCO</b><br><b>dAM</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DO1 assignment]</b><br><br>Identical to R1 (see page 96) with the addition of (shown for information only as these selections can only be configured in the [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu):<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> : Line contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output cont] (OCC)</b> : Output contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> : DC bus precharging contactor control<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Damper] (dAM)</b> : Damper control |                   | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>do 1d</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DO1 delay time]</b><br><br>The delay cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[Output cont] (OCC)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> , and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.  | 0 to 60000 ms (1) | 0                |
| <b>do 1s</b><br><br><b>POS</b><br><b>nEG</b>                            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DO1 active at]</b><br><br>Configuration of the operating logic:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1] (POS)</b> : State 1 when the information is true<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0] (nEG)</b> : State 0 when the information is true<br>The <b>[1] (POS)</b> configuration cannot be modified for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> assignments.   |                   | <b>[1] (POS)</b> |
| <b>do 1H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DO1 holding time]</b><br><br>The holding time cannot be set for the <b>[No drive flt] (FLt)</b> , <b>[DC charging] (dCO)</b> and <b>[Input cont.] (LLC)</b> assignments, and remains at 0.<br>The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.   | 0 to 9999 ms      | 0                |

(1) 0 to 9999 ms then 10.00 to 60.00 s on the integrated display terminal.

### Configuration of analog outputs

#### Minimum and maximum values (output values):

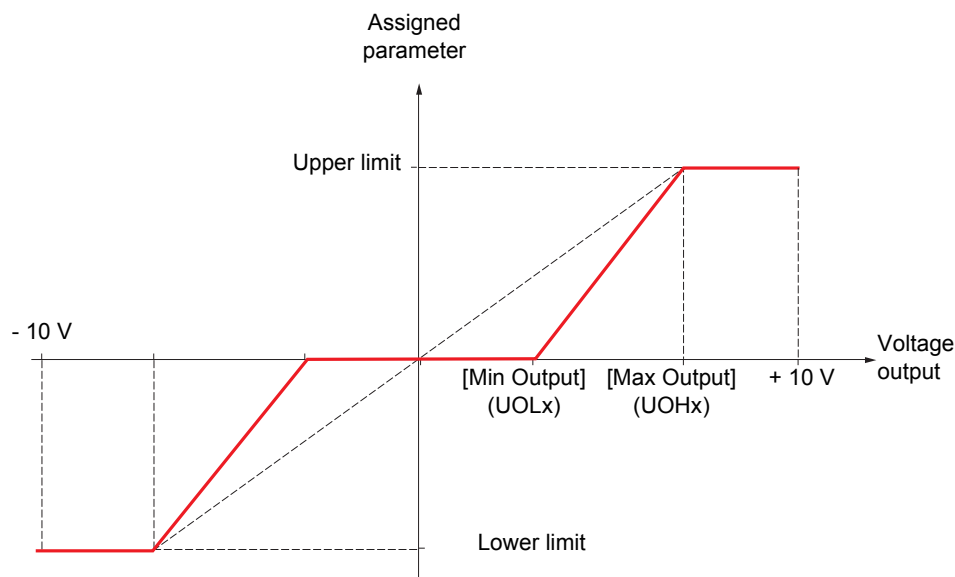
The minimum output value, in volts or mA, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value:



#### Outputs AO2 and AO3 configured as bipolar outputs (strongly recommended for signed parameters):

The [min Output] (UOLx) and [max Output] (UOHx) parameters are absolute values, although they function symmetrically. In the case of bipolar outputs, always set the maximum value higher than the minimum value.

The [max Output] (UOHx) corresponds to the upper limit of the assigned parameter, and the [min Output] (UOLx) corresponds to an average value between the upper and lower limits (0 for a signed and symmetrical parameter such as in the example below).

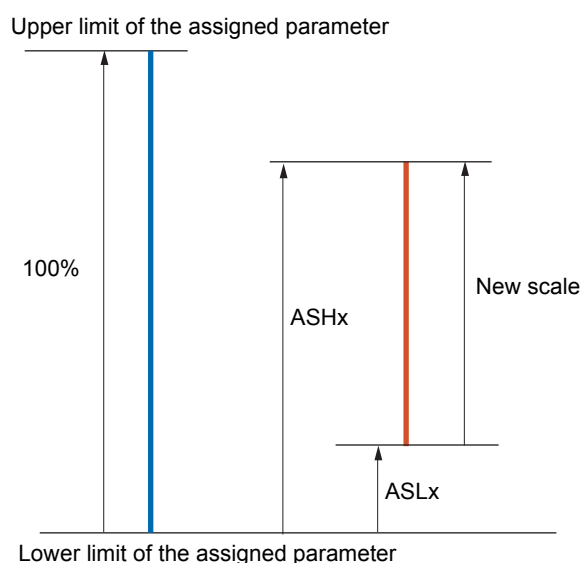


### Scaling of the assigned parameter

The scale of the assigned parameter can be adapted in accordance with requirements by modifying the values of the lower and upper limits by means of two parameters for each analog output.

These parameters are given as a %; 100% corresponds to the total variation range of the configured parameter, so:

- $100\% = \text{upper limit} - \text{lower limit}$ . For example, for [Sign. torque] (Stq), which varies between -3 and +3 times the rated torque, 100% corresponds to 6 times the rated torque.
- The parameter [Scaling AOx min] (ASLx) modifies the lower limit:  $\text{new value} = \text{lower limit} + (\text{range} \times \text{ASLx})$ . The value 0% (factory setting) does not modify the lower limit.
- The [Scaling AOx max] (ASHx) parameter modifies the upper limit:  $\text{new value} = \text{lower limit} + (\text{range} \times \text{ASHx})$ . The value 100% (factory setting) does not modify the upper limit.
- [Scaling AOx min] (ASLx) must always be lower than [Scaling AOx max] (ASHx).



### Application example 1

The value of the signed motor torque at the AO2 output is to be transferred with +/- 10 V, with a range of -2 Tr to +2 Tr

The parameter [Sign. torque.] (Stq) varies between -3 and +3 times the rated torque, or a range of 6 times the rated torque.

[Scaling AO2 min] (ASL2) must modify the lower limit by 1x the rated torque, or  $100/6 = 16.7\%$  (new value = lower limit + (range x ASL2)).

[Scaling AO2 max] (ASH2) must modify the upper limit by 1x the rated torque, or  $100 - 100/6 = 83.3\%$  (new value = lower limit + (range x ASH2)).

### Application example 2

The value of the motor current at the AO2 output is to be transferred with 0 - 20 mA, with a range of 2 In motor, In motor being the equivalent of a 0.8 In drive.

The parameter [I motor] (OCr) varies between 0 and 2 times the rated drive current, or a range of 2.5 times the rated drive current.

[Scaling AO2 min] (ASL2) must not modify the lower limit, which therefore remains at its factory setting of 0%.

[Scaling AO2 max] (ASH2) must modify the upper limit by 0.5x the rated motor torque, or  $100 - 100/5 = 80\%$  (new value = lower limit + (range x ASH2)).



## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>AO1-</b>  | <b>■ [AO1 CONFIGURATION]</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>AO1</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 assignment]</b>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| nO   | <input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Not assigned  |                  |                 |
| OCr  | <input type="checkbox"/> [I motor] (OCr): Current in the motor, between 0 and 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate).  |                  |                 |
| OFr  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor freq.] (OFr): Output frequency, between 0 and [Max frequency] (tFr)   |                  |                 |
| OrP  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp out.] (OrP): Between 0 and [Max frequency] (tFr)   |                  |                 |
| trq  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor torq.] (trq): Motor torque, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque  |                  |                 |
| Stq  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Sign. torque] (Stq): Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign corresponds to motor mode and the - sign to generator mode (braking).  |                  |                 |
| OrS  | <input type="checkbox"/> [sign ramp] (OrS): Signed ramp output, between - [Max frequency] (tFr) and + [Max frequency] (tFr)   |                  |                 |
| OPS  | <input type="checkbox"/> [PID ref.] (OPS): PID regulator reference between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2)  |                  |                 |
| OPF  | <input type="checkbox"/> [PID feedback] (OPF): PID regulator feedback between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2)   |                  |                 |
| OPE  | <input type="checkbox"/> [PID error] (OPE): PID regulator error between -5% and +5% of ([Max PID feedback] (PIF2) – [Min PID feedback] (PIF1))  |                  |                 |
| OPI  | <input type="checkbox"/> [PID output] (OPI): PID regulator output between [Low speed] (LSP) and [High speed] (HSP)  |                  |                 |
| OPr  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Mot. power] (OPr): Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times [Rated motor power] (nPr)   |                  |                 |
| tHr  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Mot thermal] (tHr): Motor thermal state, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state  |                  |                 |
| tHd  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Drv thermal] (tHd): Drive thermal state, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state  |                  |                 |
| tqMS   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Torque 4Q] (tqMS): Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque. The + sign and the - sign correspond to the physical direction of the torque, regardless of mode (motor or generator).            |                  |                 |
| OFrr   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Meas.mot.fr] (OFrr): Measured motor speed if an encoder card has been inserted, otherwise 0 appears.  |                  |                 |
| OFS  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Sig. o/p frq.] (OFS): Signed output frequency, between - [Max frequency] (tFr) and + [Max frequency] (tFr)  |                  |                 |
| tHr2   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Mot therm2] (tHr2): Thermal state of motor 2, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state   |                  |                 |
| tHr3   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Mot therm3] (tHr3): Thermal state of motor 3, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state   |                  |                 |
| Utr  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Uns.TrqRef] (Utr): Torque reference, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque   |                  |                 |
| Str  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Sign trq ref.] (Str): Signed torque reference, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque   |                  |                 |
| tqL  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Torque lim.] (tqL): Torque limit, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque  |                  |                 |
| UOP  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor volt.] (UOP): Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and [Rated motor volt.] (UnS)   |                  |                 |
| dO1  | <input type="checkbox"/> dO1] (dO1): Assigned as logic output. This assignment can only appear if [DO1 assignment] (dO1) page 102 has been assigned. This is the only possible choice in this case, and is displayed for information purposes only. |                  |                 |
| <b>AO1t</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 Type]</b>  |                  | [Current] (0 A) |
| 10U  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Voltage] (10U): Voltage output  |                  |                 |
| 0A   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Current] (0 A): Current output  |                  |                 |
| <b>AO1L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 min Output]</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA            |
| The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Current] (0 A) |   |                  |                 |
| <b>AO1H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 max Output]</b>  | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA         |
| The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Current] (0 A) |   |                  |                 |
| <b>UO1L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 min Output]</b>  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V             |
| The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Voltage] (10U) |   |                  |                 |
| <b>UO1H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 max Output]</b>  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V          |
| The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Voltage] (10U) |   |                  |                 |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code          | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>AD I -</b> | <b>■ [AO1 CONFIGURATION]</b> (continued)   |                  |                 |
| <b>ASL I</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO1 min]</b><br>Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 0%              |
| <b>ASH I</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO1 max]</b><br>Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 100.0%          |
| <b>AD IF</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO1 Filter]</b><br>Interference filtering. This parameter is forced to 0 if <b>[AO1 assignment] (AO1) = [dO1] (dO1)</b> . | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s             |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting        |
|--------------|--|------------------|------------------------|
| <b>AO2 -</b> | <b>■ [AO2 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                  |                        |
| <b>AO2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 assignment]</b><br>Same assignments as AO1, without <b>[dO1]</b> (dO1)  |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)       |
| <b>AO2t</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 Type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U): Voltage output<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current]</b> (0 A): Current output<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U): Bipolar voltage output |                  | <b>[Current]</b> (0 A) |
| <b>AO2L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 min Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO2 Type]</b> (AO2t) = <b>[Current]</b> (0 A)   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA                   |
| <b>AO2H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 max Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO2 Type]</b> (AO2t) = <b>[Current]</b> (0 A)   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA                |
| <b>UO2L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 min Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO2 Type]</b> (AO2t) = <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U) or <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U)  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V                    |
| <b>UO2H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 max Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO2 Type]</b> (AO2t) = <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U) or <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U)  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V                 |
| <b>AS2L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO2 min]</b><br>Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 0%                     |
| <b>AS2H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO2 max]</b><br>Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 100.0%                 |
| <b>AO2F</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO2 Filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                    |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting        |
|--|--|------------------|------------------------|
| <b>AO3 -</b>   | <b>■ [AO3 CONFIGURATION]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                  |                        |
| <b>AO3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 assignment]</b><br>Same assignments as AO1, without <b>[dO1]</b> (dO1)  |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)       |
| <b>AO3t</b><br><b>10U</b><br><b>0A</b><br><b>n 10U</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 Type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U): Voltage output<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current]</b> (0 A): Current output<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U): Bipolar voltage output |                  | <b>[Current]</b> (0 A) |
| <b>AO3L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 min Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO3 Type]</b> (AO3t) = <b>[Current]</b> (0 A)   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 0 mA                   |
| <b>AO3H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 max Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO3 Type]</b> (AO3t) = <b>[Current]</b> (0 A)   | 0 to 20.0 mA     | 20.0 mA                |
| <b>UO3L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 min Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO3 Type]</b> (AO3t) = <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U) or <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U)  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 0 V                    |
| <b>UO3H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 max Output]</b><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[AO3 Type]</b> (AO3t) = <b>[Voltage]</b> (10U) or <b>[Voltage +/-]</b> (n10U)  | 0 to 10.0 V      | 10.0 V                 |
| <b>AS3L</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO3 min]</b><br>Scaling of the lower limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 0%                     |
| <b>AS3H</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scaling AO3 max]</b><br>Scaling of the upper limit of the assigned parameter, as a % of the maximum possible variation.   | 0 to 100.0%      | 100.0%                 |
| <b>AO3F</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AO3 Filter]</b><br>Interference filtering.  | 0 to 10.00 s     | 0 s                    |

## [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

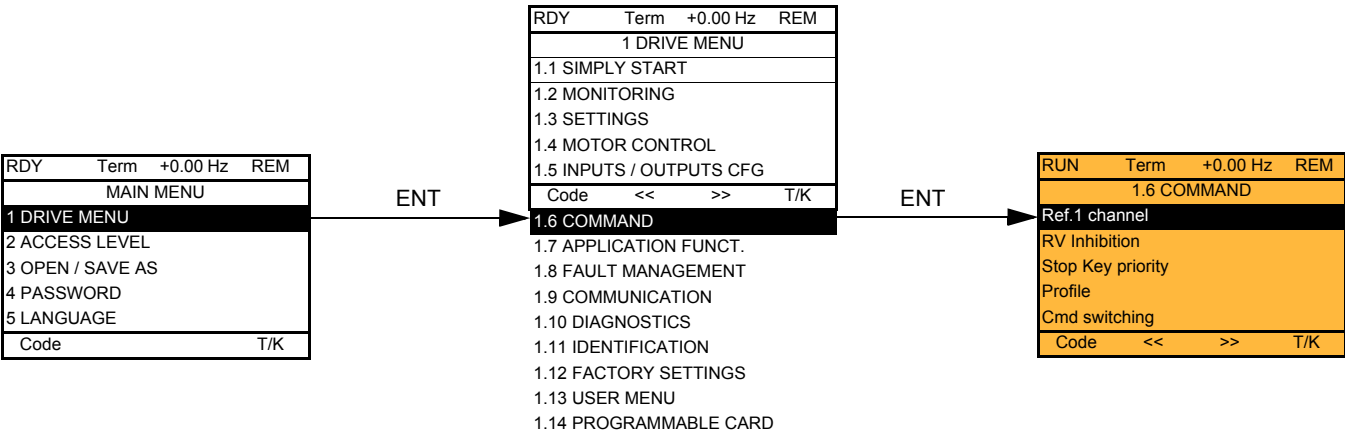
The following submenus group the alarms into 1 to 3 groups, each of which can be assigned to a relay or a logic output for remote signaling. These groups can also be displayed on the graphic display terminal (see [6 MONITORING CONFIG.] menu) and viewed via the [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP) menu.

When one or a number of alarms selected in a group occurs, this alarm group is activated.

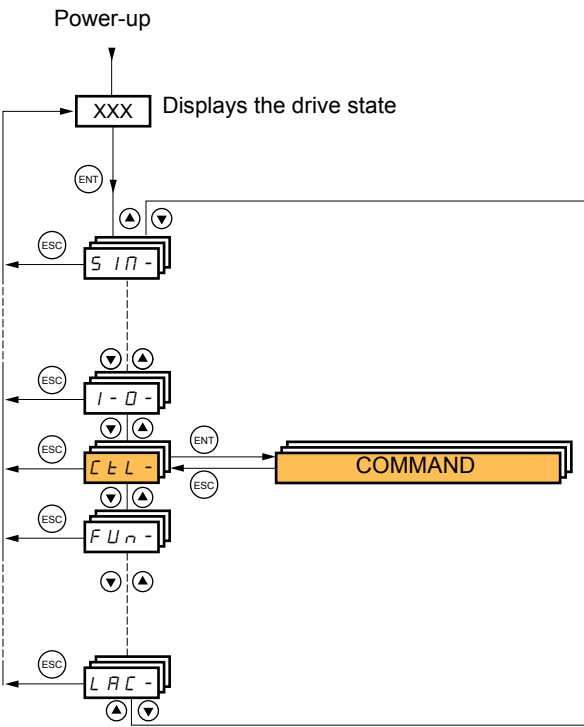
| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>A1C -</b> | <b>[ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION]</b>  |                  |                 |
|              | Selection to be made from the following list:   |                  |                 |
| <b>PLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI6=PTC al.] (PLA)</b> : LI6 = PTC probe alarms  |                  |                 |
| <b>P1A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PTC1 alarm] (P1A)</b> : Probe alarm 1  |                  |                 |
| <b>P2A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PTC2 alarm] (P2A)</b> : Probe alarm 2  |                  |                 |
| <b>EFA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ext. fault al] (EFA)</b> : External fault alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>USA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Under V. al.] (USA)</b> : Undervoltage alarm   |                  |                 |
| <b>CtA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[I attained] (CtA)</b> : The current is greater than <b>[Current threshold] (Ctd)</b> page 60.  |                  |                 |
| <b>CtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low I Thres. Attain.] (CtAL)</b> : The current is less than <b>[Low I Threshold] (CtdL)</b> page 60.   |                  |                 |
| <b>FtA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. Th. attain.] (FtA)</b> : The frequency is greater than <b>[Freq. threshold] (Ftd)</b> page 60.   |                  |                 |
| <b>FtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Frq. Th. Attain.] (FtAL)</b> : The frequency is less than <b>[Low Freq.Threshold] (FtdL)</b> page 60.  |                  |                 |
| <b>F2A</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A)</b> : The frequency is greater than <b>[Freq. threshold 2] (F2d)</b> page 60.   |                  |                 |
| <b>F2AL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fq. Low Th. 2 attain] (F2AL)</b> : The frequency is less than <b>[2 Freq. Threshold] (F2dL)</b> page 60.   |                  |                 |
| <b>SrA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq.ref.att] (SrA)</b> : Frequency reference reached  |                  |                 |
| <b>tSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot. att.] (tSA)</b> : Motor 1 thermal state reached  |                  |                 |
| <b>tS2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot2 att.] (tS2)</b> : Motor 2 thermal state reached  |                  |                 |
| <b>tS3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.mot3 att] (tS3)</b> : Motor 3 thermal state reached   |                  |                 |
| <b>UPA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Uvolt warn] (UPA)</b> : Undervoltage warning   |                  |                 |
| <b>FLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HSP attain.] (FLA)</b> : High speed reached  |                  |                 |
| <b>tHA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Al. °C drv] (tHA)</b> : Drive overheating  |                  |                 |
| <b>PEE</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID error al] (PEE)</b> : PID error alarm  |                  |                 |
| <b>PFA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID fdbk al.] (PFA)</b> : PID feedback alarm (greater than <b>[Max fbk alarm] (PAH)</b> page 154 or less than <b>[Min fbk alarm] (PAL)</b> page 154) |                  |                 |
| <b>PFAH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID high Alarm] (PFAH)</b> : PID feedback alarm (greater than <b>[Max fbk alarm] (PAH)</b> page 154).  |                  |                 |
| <b>PFAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID low Alarm] (PFAL)</b> : PID feedback alarm (less than <b>[Min fbk alarm] (PAL)</b> page 154).  |                  |                 |
| <b>PISH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Regulation Alarm] (PISH)</b> : PID regulator feedback supervision fault page 157.  |                  |                 |
| <b>AP2</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 Al. 4-20] (AP2)</b> : Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI2  |                  |                 |
| <b>AP3</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 Al. 4-20] (AP3)</b> : Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI3  |                  |                 |
| <b>AP4</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 Al. 4-20] (AP4)</b> : Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI4  |                  |                 |
| <b>SSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Lim T/I att.] (SSA)</b> : Torque limit alarm   |                  |                 |
| <b>tAd</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Th.driv.att.] (tAd)</b> : Drive thermal state reached  |                  |                 |
| <b>tJA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[IGBT alarm] (tJA)</b> : IGBT alarm   |                  |                 |
| <b>bOA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Brake R. al.] (bOA)</b> : Braking resistor temperature alarm   |                  |                 |
| <b>APA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Option alarm] (APA)</b> : Alarm generated by an option card.   |                  |                 |
| <b>UrA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Regen. underV. al.] (UrA)</b> : Reserved.  |                  |                 |
| <b>rtAH</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High Reference Att.] (rtAH)</b> : The frequency reference is greater than <b>[High Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtd)</b> page 61.                               |                  |                 |
| <b>rtAL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low Reference Att.] (rtAL)</b> : The frequency reference is less than <b>[Low Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtdL)</b> page 61.                                   |                  |                 |
| <b>ULA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Underload. Proc. Al.] (ULA)</b> : Process underload (see page 210)   |                  |                 |
| <b>OLA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Overload. Proc. Al.] (OLA)</b> : Process overload (see page 212)   |                  |                 |
| <b>FSA</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow Limit. active] (FSA)</b> : Flow rate limiting active (see page 184)   |                  |                 |
| <b>Ern</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Emerg. Run] (Ern)</b> : Emergency run in progress (see page 203)   |                  |                 |
| <b>ttHA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High torque alarm] (ttHA)</b> : Motor torque greater than high threshold <b>[High torque thd.] (ttH)</b> page 60                                     |                  |                 |
| <b>ttLA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low torque alarm] (ttLA)</b> : Motor torque less than low threshold <b>[Low torque thd.] (ttL)</b> page 60   |                  |                 |
| <b>FqLA</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freq. meter Alarm] (FqLA)</b> : Measured speed threshold attained: <b>[Pulse warning thd.] (FqL)</b> page 60   |                  |                 |
|              | See the multiple selection procedure on page 26 for the integrated display terminal, and page 17 for the graphic display terminal.  |                  |                 |
| <b>A2C -</b> | <b>[ALARM GRP2 DEFINITION]</b>  |                  |                 |
|              | Identical to <b>[ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION] (A1C-)</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>A3C -</b> | <b>[ALARM GRP3 DEFINITION]</b>  |                  |                 |
|              | Identical to <b>[ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION] (A1C-)</b>  |                  |                 |

[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:



## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

The parameters in the [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present.

### Command and reference channels

Run commands (forward, reverse, stop, etc.) and references can be sent using the following channels:

| Command  | Reference  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Terminals: Logic inputs LI</li><li>• Graphic display terminal</li><li>• Integrated Modbus</li><li>• Integrated CANopen</li><li>• Communication card</li><li>• Controller Inside card</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Terminals: Analog inputs AI, frequency input, encoder</li><li>• Graphic display terminal</li><li>• Integrated Modbus</li><li>• Integrated CANopen</li><li>• Communication card</li><li>• Controller Inside card</li><li>• +/- speed via the terminals</li><li>• +/- speed via the graphic display terminal</li></ul> |

#### The behavior of the Altivar 61 can be adapted according to requirements:

- [8 serie] (SE8): To replace an Altivar 58. See the Migration Manual.
- [Not separ.] (SIM): Command and reference are sent via the same channel.
- [Separate] (SEP): Command and reference may be sent via different channels.

In these configurations, control via the communication bus is performed in accordance with the DRIVECOM standard with only 5 freely-assignable bits (see Communication Parameters Manual). The application functions cannot be accessed via the communication interface.

- [I/O profile] (IO): Command and reference may be sent via different channels. This configuration both simplifies and extends use via the communication interface.

Commands may be sent via the logic inputs on the terminals or via the communication bus.

When commands are sent via a bus, they are available on a word, which acts as virtual terminals containing only logic inputs.

Application functions can be assigned to the bits in this word. More than one function can be assigned to the same bit.



**Note:** Stop commands from the terminals remain active even if the terminals are not the active command channel.

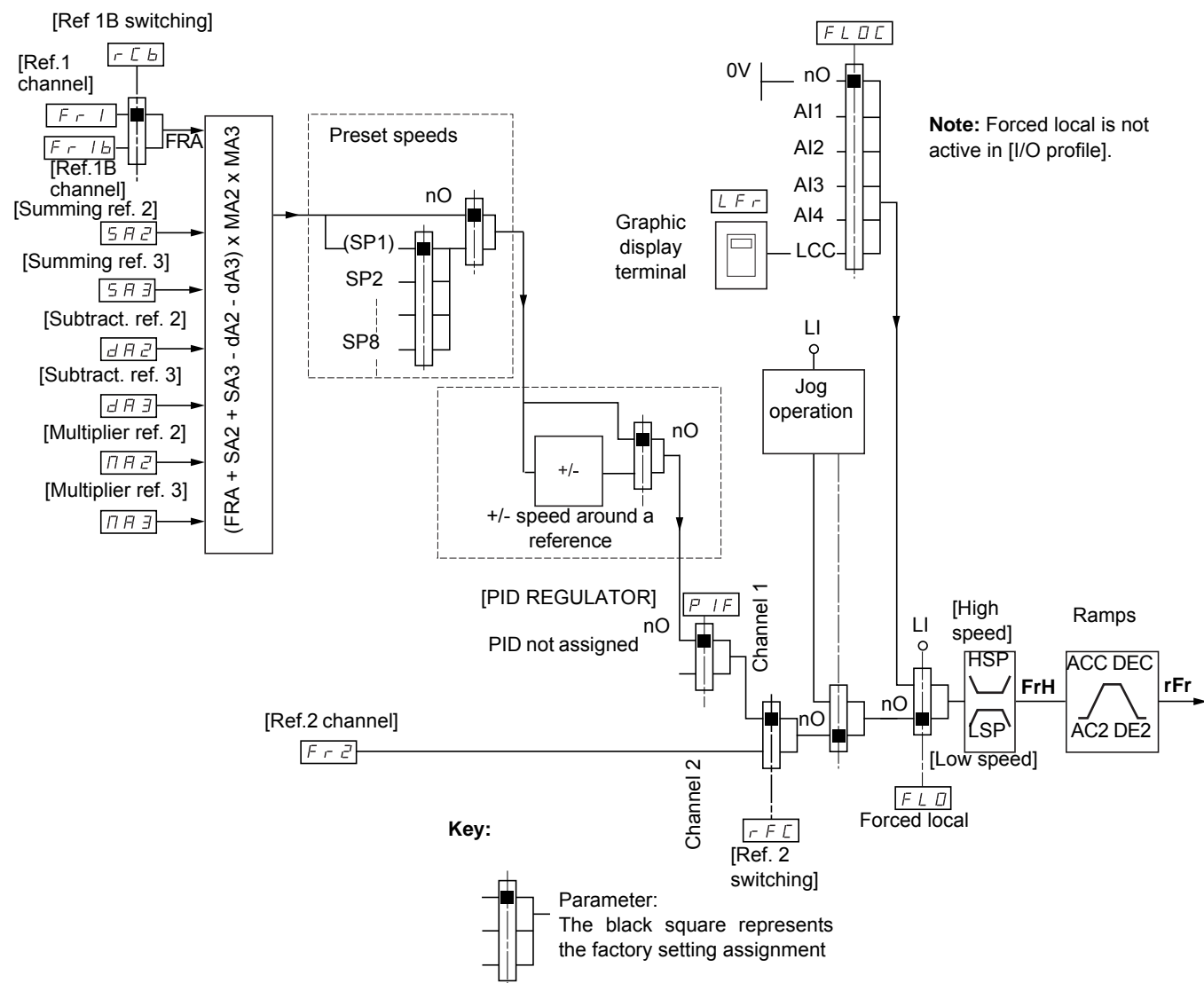


**Note:** The integrated Modbus channel has 2 physical communication ports:

- The Modbus network port
- The Modbus HMI port

The drive does not differentiate between these two ports, but recognizes the graphic display terminal irrespective of the port to which it is connected.

## Reference channel for [Not separ.] (SIM), [Separate] (SEP) and [I/O profile] (IO) configurations, PID not configured



## References

### Fr1, SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3, MA2, MA3:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

### Fr1b, for SEP and IO:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

### Fr1b, for SIM:

- Terminals, only accessible if Fr1 = terminals

### Fr2:

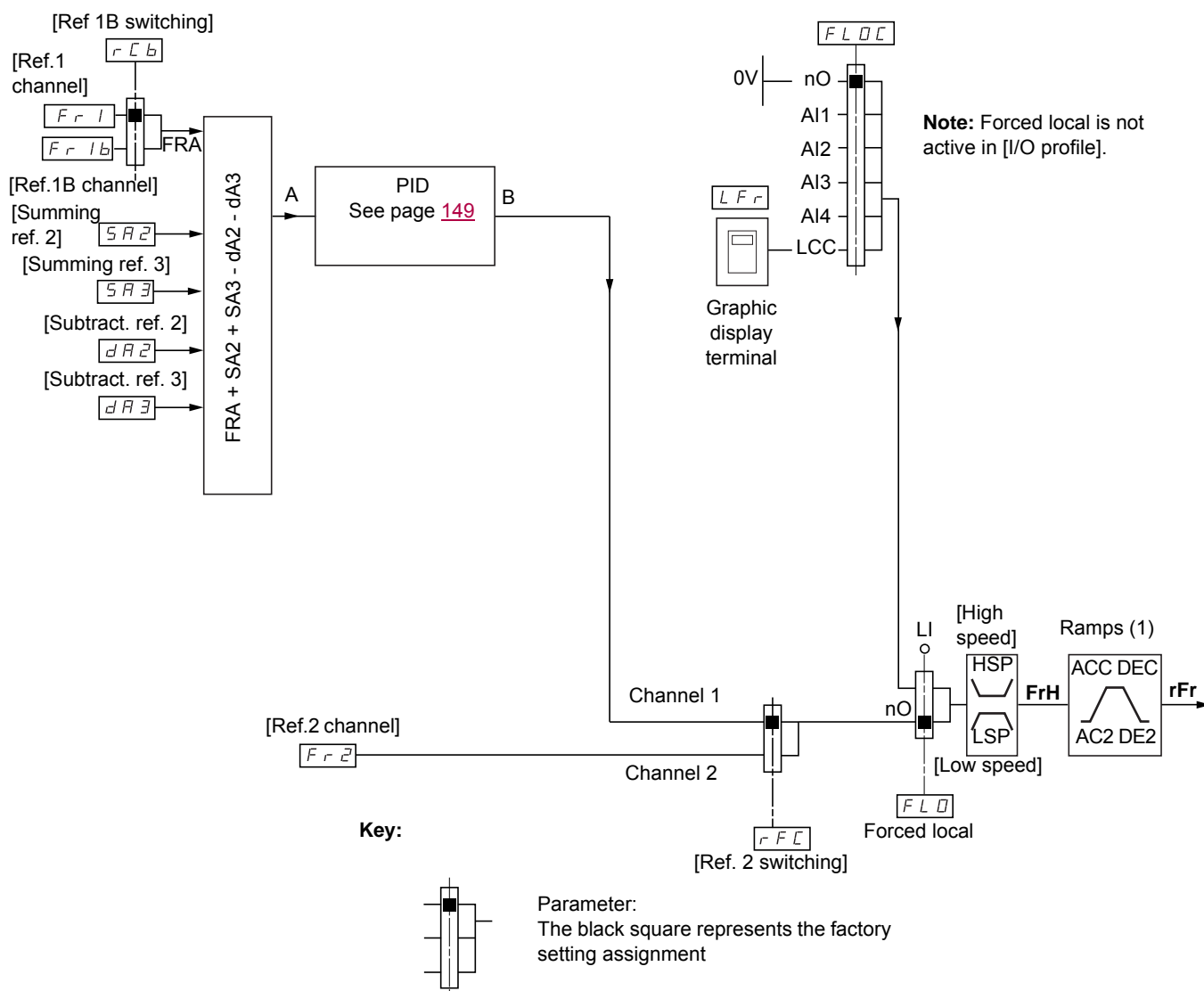
- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card, and +/-speed

**Note:** [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) and [Ref 1B switching] (rCb) must be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu.



## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

Reference channel for [Not separ.] (SIM), [Separate] (SEP) and [I/O profile] (IO) configurations, PID configured with PID references at the terminals



### References

#### Fr1:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

#### Fr1b, for SEP and IO:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

#### Fr1b, for SIM:

- Terminals, only accessible if Fr1 = terminals

#### SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3:

- Terminals only

#### Fr2:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card, and +/- speed

(1) Ramps not active if the PID function is active in automatic mode.

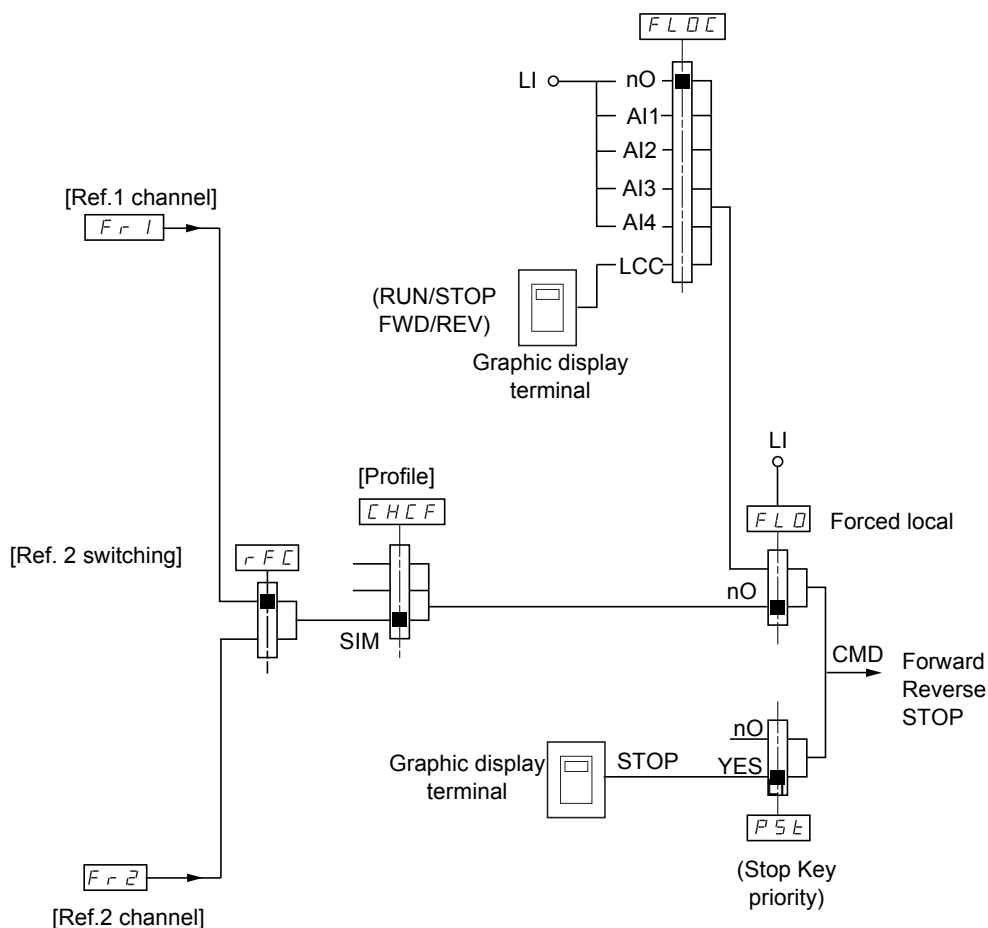
**Note:** [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) and [Ref.1B switching] (rCb) must be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu.

## Command channel for [Not separ.] (SIM) configuration

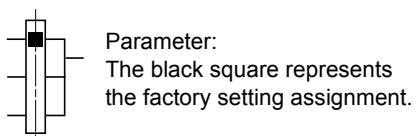
### Reference and command, not separate

The command channel is determined by the reference channel. Parameters Fr1, Fr2, rFC, FLO and FLOC are common to reference and command.

Example: If the reference is Fr1 = AI1 (analog input at the terminals), control is via LI (logic input at the terminals).

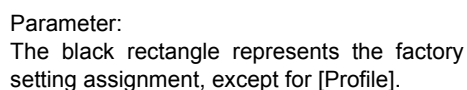


### Key:



## Separate reference and command

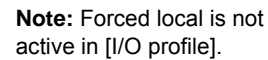
**Example: If the reference is in forced local mode via AI1 (analog input at the terminals), command in forced local mode is via LI (logic input at the terminals).**



**Cd1, Cd2:**

- 1760649 02/2014

### Separate reference and command, as in [Separate] (SEP) configuration



Parameter:  
The black rectangle represents the factory setting assignment, except for [Profile].

**Cd1, Cd2:**

- 116 1760649 02/2014

### Command channel for [I/O profile] (IO) configuration

#### Selection of a command channel:

A command or an action can be assigned:

- To a fixed channel by selecting an LI input or a Cxxx bit:
  - By selecting e.g., LI3, this action will always be triggered by LI3 regardless of which command channel is switched.
  - By selecting e.g., C214, this action will always be triggered by integrated CANopen with bit 14 regardless of which command channel is switched.
- To a switchable channel by selecting a CDxx bit:
  - By selecting, e.g., CD11, this action will be triggered by
    - LI12 if the terminals channel is active
    - C111 if the integrated Modbus channel is active
    - C211 if the integrated CANopen channel is active
    - C311 if the communication card channel is active
    - C411 if the Controller Inside card channel is active

If the active channel is the graphic display terminal, the functions and commands assigned to CDxx switchable internal bits are inactive.

#### Note:

- CD14 and CD15 can only be used for switching between 2 networks. They do not have equivalent logic inputs.

| Terminals | Integrated Modbus | Integrated CANopen | Communication card | Controller Inside card | Internal bit, can be switched |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
|           |                   |                    |                    |                        | CD00                          |
| LI2 (1)   | C101 (1)          | C201 (1)           | C301 (1)           | C401 (1)               | CD01                          |
| LI3       | C102              | C202               | C302               | C402                   | CD02                          |
| LI4       | C103              | C203               | C303               | C403                   | CD03                          |
| LI5       | C104              | C204               | C304               | C404                   | CD04                          |
| LI6       | C105              | C205               | C305               | C405                   | CD05                          |
| LI7       | C106              | C206               | C306               | C406                   | CD06                          |
| LI8       | C107              | C207               | C307               | C407                   | CD07                          |
| LI9       | C108              | C208               | C308               | C408                   | CD08                          |
| LI10      | C109              | C209               | C309               | C409                   | CD09                          |
| LI11      | C110              | C210               | C310               | C410                   | CD10                          |
| LI12      | C111              | C211               | C311               | C411                   | CD11                          |
| LI13      | C112              | C212               | C312               | C412                   | CD12                          |
| LI14      | C113              | C213               | C313               | C413                   | CD13                          |
| -         | C114              | C214               | C314               | C414                   | CD14                          |
| -         | C115              | C215               | C315               | C415                   | CD15                          |

(1) If [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 82 = [3 wire] (3C), LI2, C101, C201, C301, and C401 cannot be accessed.

## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

### Assignment conditions for logic inputs and control bits

The following elements are available for every command or function that can be assigned to a logic input or a control bit:

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| [LI1] (LI1)<br>to<br>[LI6] (LI6)     | Drive with or without option                                    |
| [LI7] (LI7)<br>to<br>[LI10] (LI10)   | With VW3A3201 logic I/O card                                    |
| [LI11] (LI11)<br>to<br>[LI14] (LI14) | With VW3A3202 extended I/O card                                 |
| [C101] (C101)<br>to<br>[C110] (C110) | With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration      |
| [C111] (C111)<br>to<br>[C115] (C115) | With integrated Modbus regardless of configuration              |
| [C201] (C201)<br>to<br>[C210] (C210) | With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration     |
| [C211] (C211)<br>to<br>[C215] (C215) | With integrated CANopen regardless of configuration             |
| [C301] (C301)<br>to<br>[C310] (C310) | With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration   |
| [C311] (C311)<br>to<br>[C315] (C315) | With a communication card regardless of configuration           |
| [C401] (C401)<br>to<br>[C410] (C410) | With Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration |
| [C411] (C411)<br>to<br>[C415] (C415) | With Controller Inside card regardless of configuration         |
| [CD00] (Cd00)<br>to<br>[CD10] (Cd10) | In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration                             |
| [CD11] (Cd11)<br>to<br>[CD15] (Cd15) | Regardless of configuration                                     |



**Note:** In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration, LI1 cannot be accessed and if [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 82 = [3 wire] (3C), LI2, C101, C201, C301, and C401 cannot be accessed either.


### WARNING

#### UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Inactive communication channels are not monitored (no lock following malfunction in the event of a communication bus failure). Make sure that the commands and functions assigned to bits C101 to C415 will not pose a risk in the event of the failure of the associated communication bus.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**

## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting           |
|---|--|------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Fr I</b><br><b>A I 1</b><br><b>A I 2</b><br><b>A I 3</b><br><b>A I 4</b><br><b>L C C</b><br><b>M d b</b><br><b>C A n</b><br><b>n E t</b><br><b>A P P</b><br><b>P I</b><br><b>P G</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ref.1 channel]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2]</b> (AI2): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3]</b> (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI]</b> (LCC): Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CAn): Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted  |                  | <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1)        |
| <b>r In</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>Y E S</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RV Inhibition]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES)<br>Inhibition of movement in reverse direction, does not apply to direction requests sent by logic inputs. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Reverse direction requests sent by logic inputs are taken into account.</li> <li>- Reverse direction requests sent by the graphic display terminal are not taken into account.</li> <li>- Reverse direction requests sent by the line are not taken into account.</li> <li>- Any reverse speed reference originating from the PID, summing input, etc., will stop the motor.</li> </ul>  |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)          |
| <b>P S t</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>Y E S</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Stop Key priority]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): Gives priority to the STOP key on the graphic display terminal when the graphic display terminal is not enabled as the command channel.<br>Press and hold down ENT for 2 seconds in order for any change in the assignment of <b>[Stop Key priority]</b> (PSt) to be taken into account.<br>This will be a freewheel stop. If the active command channel is the graphic display terminal, the stop will be performed according to the <b>[Type of stop]</b> (Stt) page 135 irrespective of the configuration of <b>[Stop Key priority]</b> (PSt).   |                  | <b>[Yes]</b> (YES)        |
| <b>C H C F</b><br><b>S E 8</b><br><br><b>S I n</b><br><b>S E P</b><br><br><b>I O</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Profile]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[8 serie]</b> (SE8): ATV38 interchangeability (see Migration Manual). The <b>[8 serie]</b> (SE8) configuration is used to load, via PC-Software, for example, an ATV38 drive configuration in an ATV61 that has already been set to this configuration. This assignment cannot be accessed if a Controller Inside card has been inserted.<br> <b>Note:</b> Modifications to the configuration of the ATV61 must only be made using PC-Software when it is in this configuration, otherwise operation cannot be guaranteed.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not separ.]</b> (SIM): Reference and command, not separate<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Separate]</b> (SEP): Separate reference and command This assignment cannot be accessed in <b>[I/O profile]</b> (IO).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[I/O profile]</b> (IO): I/O profile<br>When <b>[8 serie]</b> (SE8) is selected and <b>[I/O profile]</b> (IO) is deselected, the drive automatically returns to the factory setting (this is mandatory). This factory setting only affects the [1 DRIVE MENU] menu. It does not affect either [1.9 COMMUNICATION] or [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- With the graphic display terminal, a screen appears to perform this operation. Follow the instructions on the screen.</li> <li>- With the integrated display terminal, press ENT and hold it down (for 2 s). This will save the selection and return to the factory setting.</li> </ul> |                  | <b>[Not separ.]</b> (SIM) |


## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting    |
|--|--|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>CC5</b><br><br><b>CD1</b><br><b>CD2</b><br><br><b>LI1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cmd switching]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch1 active]</b> (Cd1): [Cmd channel 1] (Cd1) active (no switching)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch2 active]</b> (Cd2): [Cmd channel 2] (Cd2) active (no switching)<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118 (not CDOO to CD14).<br><br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel [Cmd channel 1] (Cd1) is active.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel [Cmd channel 2] (Cd2) is active.   |                  | [ch1 active] (Cd1) |
| <b>CD1</b><br><br><b>tEr</b><br><b>LCC</b><br><b>Mdb</b><br><b>CAn</b><br><b>nEt</b><br><b>APP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cmd channel 1]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Terminals]</b> (tEr): Terminals<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI]</b> (LCC): Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CAn): Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br>The parameter is available if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO).  |                  | [Terminals] (tEr)  |
| <b>CD2</b><br><br><b>tEr</b><br><b>LCC</b><br><b>Mdb</b><br><b>CAn</b><br><b>nEt</b><br><b>APP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Cmd channel 2]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Terminals]</b> (tEr): Terminals<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI]</b> (LCC): Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CAn): Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br>The parameter is available if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO).  |                  | [Modbus] (Mdb)     |
| <b>rFC</b><br><br><b>Fr1</b><br><b>Fr2</b><br><b>LI1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ref. 2 switching]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch1 active]</b> (Fr1): No switching, [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) active<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch2 active]</b> (Fr2): No switching, [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) active<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118 (not CDOO to CD14).<br><br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) is active.<br>If the assigned bit or input is at 1, channel [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) is active.  |                  | [ch1 active] (Fr1) |
| <b>Fr2</b><br><br><b>nO</b><br><br><b>AI1</b><br><b>AI2</b><br><b>AI3</b><br><b>AI4</b><br><b>UPdt</b><br><b>LCC</b><br><b>Mdb</b><br><b>CAn</b><br><b>nEt</b><br><b>APP</b><br><b>PI</b><br><b>PG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ref.2 channel]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned If [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM), command is at the terminals with a zero reference. If [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO), the reference is zero.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2]</b> (AI2): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3]</b> (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/- Speed]</b> (UPdt): +/-Speed command<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI]</b> (LCC): Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CAn): Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted |                  | [No] (nO)          |



## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting      |
|---|---|------------------|----------------------|
| <div>C O P<br/><br/>n O<br/>S P<br/>C d<br/>A L L</div> | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Copy channel 1 &lt;&gt; 2]<br/><br/>Can be used to copy the current reference and/or the command by means of switching, in order to avoid speed surges, for example.<br/>If [Profile] (CHCF) page 119 = [Not separ.] (SIM) or [Separate] (SEP), copying will only be possible from channel 1 to channel 2.<br/>If [Profile] (CHCF) = [I/O profile] (IO), copying will be possible in both directions.<br/><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): No copy<br/><input type="checkbox"/> [Reference] (SP): Copy reference<br/><input type="checkbox"/> [Command] (Cd): Copy command<br/><input type="checkbox"/> [Cmd + ref.] (ALL): Copy command and reference<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- A reference or a command cannot be copied to a channel on the terminals.</li><li>- The reference copied is FrH (before ramp) unless the destination channel reference is set via +/- speed. In this case, the reference copied is rFr (after ramp).</li></ul></div> |                  | <div>[No] (nO)</div> |


 **WARNING**

**UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION**  
Copying the command and/or reference can change the direction of rotation.  
Check that this is safe.  
**Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**

## [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

As the graphic display terminal may be selected as the command and/or reference channel, its action modes can be configured. The parameters on this page can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal, and not on the integrated display terminal.

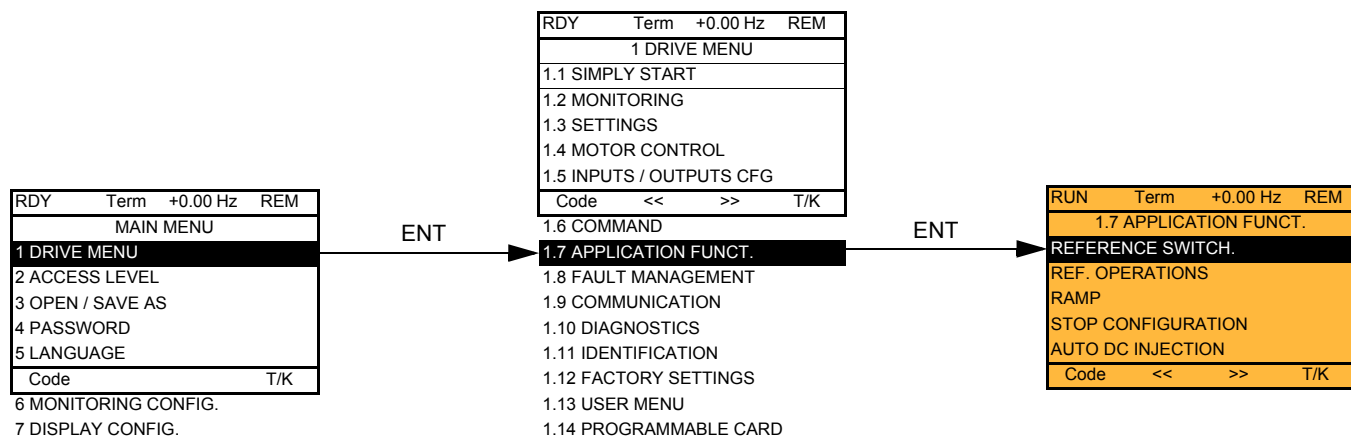
### Notes:

- The display terminal command/reference is only active if the command and/or reference channels from the terminal are active, with the exception of **[T/K]** (command and reference via the display terminal), which takes priority over these channels. Press **[T/K]** again or turn off the drive to revert control to the selected channel.
  -  **Note:** The channel selected by pressing **[T/K]** remains active after a return to factory settings, until **[T/K]** is pressed again or the drive is turned off.
- Command and reference via the display terminal are impossible if the latter is connected to more than one drive.
- The JOG, preset speed and +/- speed functions can only be accessed if **[Profile] (CHCF)** = **[Not separ.] (SIM)**.
- The preset PID reference functions can only be accessed if **[Profile] (CHCF)** = **[Not separ.] (SIM)** or **[Separate] (SEP)**.
- The **[T/K]** function (command and reference via the display terminal) can be accessed regardless of the **[Profile] (CHCF)**.

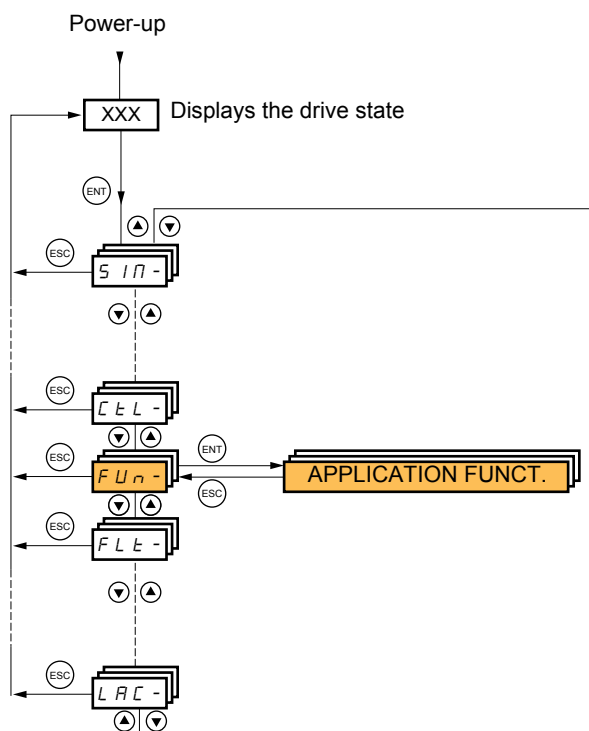
| Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F1 key assignment]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> : Not assigned<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Jog]</b> : JOG operation<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset spd2]</b> : Press the key to run the drive at the 2 <sup>nd</sup> preset speed <b>[Preset speed 2] (SP2)</b> page 142. Press STOP to stop the drive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset spd3]</b> : Press the key to run the drive at the 3 <sup>rd</sup> preset speed <b>[Preset speed 3] (SP3)</b> page 142. Press STOP to stop the drive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID ref. 2]</b> : Sets a PID reference equal to the 2 <sup>nd</sup> preset PID reference <b>[Preset ref. PID 2] (rP2)</b> page 158 without sending a run command. Only operates if <b>[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</b> = <b>[HMI] (LCC)</b> . Does not operate with the <b>[T/K]</b> function.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID ref. 3]</b> : Sets a PID reference equal to the 3 <sup>rd</sup> preset PID reference <b>[Preset ref. PID 3] (rP3)</b> page 158 without sending a run command. Only operates if <b>[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</b> = <b>[HMI] (LCC)</b> . Does not operate with the <b>[T/K]</b> function.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+Speed]</b> : Faster, only operates if <b>[Ref.2 channel] (Fr2)</b> = <b>[HMI] (LCC)</b> . Press the key to run the drive and increase the speed. Press STOP to stop the drive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[-Speed]</b> : Slower, only operates if <b>[Ref.2 channel] (Fr2)</b> = <b>[HMI] (LCC)</b> and if a different key is assigned to <b>[+Speed]</b> . Press the key to run the drive and decrease the speed. Press STOP to stop the drive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[T/K]</b> : Command and reference via the display terminal: Takes priority over <b>[Cmd switching] (CCS)</b> and over <b>[Ref. 2 switching] (rFC)</b> . |                  | [No]            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F2 key assignment]</b><br>Identical to <b>[F1 key assignment]</b> .   |                  | [No]            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F3 key assignment]</b><br>Identical to <b>[F1 key assignment]</b> .   |                  | [No]            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F4 key assignment]</b><br>Identical to <b>[F1 key assignment]</b> .   |                  | [T/K]           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI cmd.]</b><br>When the <b>[T/K]</b> function is assigned to a key and that function is active, this parameter defines the behavior at the moment when control returns to the graphic display terminal.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Stop]</b> : Stops the drive (although the controlled direction of operation and reference of the previous channel are copied (to be taken into account on the next RUN command)).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Bumpless]</b> : Does not stop the drive (the controlled direction of operation and the reference of the previous channel are copied).   |                  | [Bumpless]      |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:




Summary of functions:

| Code           | Name                     | Page                |
|----------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>r E F -</i> | [REFERENCE SWITCH.]      | <a href="#">129</a> |
| <i>D A I -</i> | [REF. OPERATIONS]        | <a href="#">130</a> |
| <i>r P t -</i> | [RAMP]                   | <a href="#">131</a> |
| <i>S t t -</i> | [STOP CONFIGURATION]     | <a href="#">135</a> |
| <i>A d C -</i> | [AUTO DC INJECTION]      | <a href="#">137</a> |
| <i>J O G -</i> | [JOG]                    | <a href="#">139</a> |
| <i>P S S -</i> | [PRESET SPEEDS]          | <a href="#">141</a> |
| <i>U P d -</i> | [+/-Speed]               | <a href="#">144</a> |
| <i>S r E -</i> | [+/-SPEED AROUND REF.]   | <a href="#">146</a> |
| <i>S P n -</i> | [MEMO REFERENCE]         | <a href="#">147</a> |
| <i>F L I -</i> | [FLUXING BY LI]          | <a href="#">148</a> |
| <i>P I d -</i> | [PID REGULATOR]          | <a href="#">153</a> |
| <i>P r I -</i> | [PID PRESET REFERENCES]  | <a href="#">158</a> |
| <i>S r n -</i> | [SLEEPING / WAKE UP]     | <a href="#">160</a> |
| <i>t O L -</i> | [TORQUE LIMITATION]      | <a href="#">166</a> |
| <i>C L I -</i> | [2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]     | <a href="#">168</a> |
| <i>L L C -</i> | [LINE CONTACTOR COMMAND] | <a href="#">170</a> |
| <i>O C C -</i> | [OUTPUT CONTACTOR CMD]   | <a href="#">172</a> |
| <i>d A n -</i> | [DAMPER MANAGEMENT]      | <a href="#">174</a> |
| <i>n L P -</i> | [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]   | <a href="#">176</a> |
| <i>n n C -</i> | [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]    | <a href="#">181</a> |
| <i>t n L -</i> | [AUTO TUNING BY LI]      | <a href="#">181</a> |
| <i>n F S -</i> | [NO FLOW DETECTION]      | <a href="#">183</a> |
| <i>F L L -</i> | [FLOW LIMITATION]        | <a href="#">185</a> |
| <i>d C O -</i> | [DC BUS SUPPLY]          | <a href="#">186</a> |
| <i>R F E -</i> | [REGEN CONNECTION]       | <a href="#">187</a> |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

---

The parameters in the [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and there is no run command, except for parameters with a  symbol in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.



### **Note: Compatibility of functions**

The choice of application functions may be limited by the number of I/O and by the fact that some functions are incompatible with one another. Functions that are not listed in the table below are fully compatible.

**If there is an incompatibility between functions, the first function configured will prevent the others being configured.**

Each of the functions on the following pages can be assigned to one of the inputs or outputs.

**A single input can activate several functions at the same time** (reverse and 2<sup>nd</sup> ramp, for example). **The user must therefore ensure that these functions can be used at the same time.** It is only possible to assign one input to several functions at [\[Advanced\] \(AdU\)](#) and [\[Expert\] \(EPr\)](#) level.

**Before assigning a command, reference or function to an input or output, the user must make sure that this input or output has not already been assigned and that another input or output has not been assigned to an incompatible or undesirable function.**

The drive factory setting or macro configurations automatically configure functions, **which may prevent other functions being assigned.** **It may be necessary to unconfigure one or more functions in order to be able to enable another.** Check the compatibility table below.

## Compatibility table

|   | Ref. operations (page 130) | +/- speed (2) (page 144) | Preset speeds (page 141) | PID regulator (page 153) | JOG operation (page 139) | DC injection stop (page 135) | Fast stop (page 135) | Freewheel stop (page 135) | +/- speed around a reference (page 146) | Synchronous motor (page 69) |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Ref. operations (page 130)              |                            |                          | ↑                        | ●(3)                     | ↑                        |                              |                      |                           |   |                             |
| +/- speed (2) (page 144)                |                            |                          |                          |                          | ●                        |                              |                      |                           |   |                             |
| Preset speeds (page 141)                | ←                          |                          |                          |                          | ↑                        |                              |                      |                           |   |                             |
| PID regulator (page 153)                | ●(3)                       |                          |                          |                          | ●                        |                              |                      |                           | ●                                       |                             |
| JOG operation (page 139)                | ←                          | ●                        | ←                        | ●                        |                          |                              |                      |                           | ●                                       |                             |
| DC injection stop (page 135)            |                            |                          |                          |                          |                          |                              | ●(1)                 | ↑                         |   | ●                           |
| Fast stop (page 135)                    |                            |                          |                          |                          |                          | ●(1)                         |                      | ↑                         |   |                             |
| Freewheel stop (page 135)               |                            |                          |                          |                          |                          | ←                            | ←                    |                           |   |                             |
| +/- speed around a reference (page 146) |                            |                          |                          | ●                        | ●                        |                              |                      |                           |   |                             |
| Synchronous motor (page 69)             |                            |                          |                          |                          |                          | ●                            |                      |                           |   |                             |

(1) Priority is given to the first of these two stop modes to be activated.

(2) Excluding special application with reference channel Fr2 (see diagrams on pages 112 and 113).

(3) Only the multiplier reference is incompatible with the PID regulator.



Incompatible functions

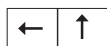


Compatible functions



N/A

Priority functions (functions, which cannot be active at the same time):



The function marked with the arrow takes priority over the other.

Stop functions have priority over run commands.

Speed references via logic command have priority over analog references.



**Note:** This compatibility table does not affect commands that can be assigned to the keys of the graphic display terminal (see page 122).

Incompatible functions

The following functions will be inaccessible or deactivated in the cases described below:

Automatic restart

This is only possible for control type [2/3 wire control] (tCC) = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). See page 82.

Catch on the fly

This is only possible for control type [2/3 wire control] (tCC) = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). See page 82.

This function is locked if automatic injection on stop [Auto DC injection] (AdC) = [Continuous] (Ct). See page 137.

The SUP- monitoring menu (page 39) can be used to display the functions assigned to each input in order to check their compatibility.

When a function is assigned, a ✓ appears on the graphic display terminal, as illustrated in the example below:

|                        |      |          |     |  |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|--|
| RDY                    | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |  |
| 1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT. |      |          |     |  |
| REFERENCE SWITCH.      |      |          |     |  |
| REF. OPERATIONS        |      |          |     |  |
| RAMP                   |      |          | ✓   |  |
| STOP CONFIGURATION     |      |          |     |  |
| AUTO DC INJECTION      |      |          |     |  |
| Code                   | <<   | >>       | T/K |  |
| JOG                    |      |          |     |  |

If you attempt to assign a function that is incompatible with another function that has already been assigned, an alarm message will appear:

With the graphic display terminal

|                                   |      |          |     |
|-----------------------------------|------|----------|-----|
| RDY                               | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
| INCOMPATIBILITY                   |      |          |     |
| The function can't be assigned    |      |          |     |
| because an incompatible           |      |          |     |
| function is already selected. See |      |          |     |
| programming book.                 |      |          |     |
| ENT or ESC to continue            |      |          |     |
|                                   |      |          |     |

With the integrated display terminal:  
COMP flashes until ENT or ESC is pressed.

When you assign a logic input, an analog input, a reference channel or a bit to a function, pressing the HELP button will display the functions that may already have been activated by this input, bit or channel.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

---

**When a logic input, an analog input, a reference channel or a bit that has already been assigned is assigned to another function, the following screens appear:**

**With the graphic display terminal**

|                              |           |       |           |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------|-----------|
| RUN                          | +50.00 Hz | 1250A | +50.00 Hz |
| WARNING - ASSIGNED TO        |           |       |           |
| Reference switch. 2          |           |       |           |
| ENT->Continue    ESC->Cancel |           |       |           |

If the access level permits this new assignment, pressing ENT confirms the assignment.

If the access level does not permit this new assignment, pressing ENT results in the following display.

|  |           |       |           |
|--|-----------|-------|-----------|
| RUN  | +50.00 Hz | 1250A | +50.00 Hz |
| ASSIGNMENT FORBIDDEN   |           |       |           |
| Un-assign the present<br>functions, or select<br>Advanced access level |           |       |           |
|  |           |       |           |

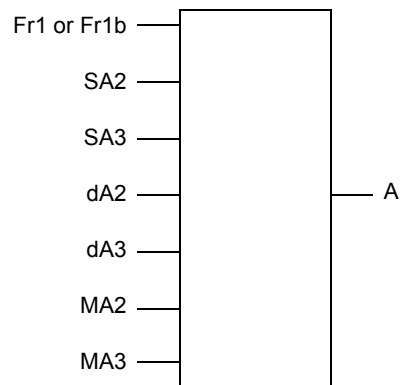
**With the integrated display terminal:**

The code for the first function, which is already assigned, is displayed flashing.

If the access level permits this new assignment, pressing ENT confirms the assignment.

If the access level does not permit this new assignment, pressing ENT has no effect, and the message continues to flash. It is only possible to exit by pressing ESC.

### Summing input/Subtracting input/Multiplier



$$A = (\text{Fr1 or Fr1b} + \text{SA2} + \text{SA3} - \text{dA2} - \text{dA3}) \times \text{MA2} \times \text{MA3}$$


- If SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3 are not assigned, they are set to 0.
- If MA2, MA3 are not assigned, they are set to 1.
- A is limited by the minimum LSP and maximum HSP parameters.
- For multiplication, the signal on MA2 or MA3 is interpreted as a %; 100% corresponds to the maximum value of the corresponding input. If MA2 or MA3 is sent via the communication bus or graphic display terminal, an MFr multiplication variable (see page [45](#)) must be sent via the bus or graphic display terminal.
- Reversal of the direction of operation in the event of a negative result can be inhibited (see page [119](#)).



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting             |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>rEF -</b>  | <b>■ [REFERENCE SWITCH.]</b>   |                  |                             |
| <b>rCb</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ref 1B switching]</b><br>See the diagrams on pages <a href="#">112</a> and <a href="#">113</a> .  |                  | <a href="#">[LI3] (LI3)</a> |
| <b>Fr1</b><br><b>Fr1b</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch1 active] (Fr1)</b> : No switching, <a href="#">[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</a> active<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[ch1B active] (Fr1b)</b> : No switching, <a href="#">[Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b)</a> active   |                  |                             |
| <b>L11</b><br>-<br>-<br>-   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b> : See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a> (not CDOO to CD14).   |                  |                             |
|   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the assigned input or bit is at 0, <a href="#">[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</a> is active (see page <a href="#">119</a>).</li> <li>• If the assigned input or bit is at 1, <a href="#">[Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b)</a> is active.</li> </ul> <p><a href="#">[Ref 1B switching] (rCb)</a> is forced to <a href="#">[ch1 active] (Fr1)</a> if <a href="#">[Profile] (CHCF)</a> = <a href="#">[Not separ.] (SIM)</a> with <a href="#">[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</a> assigned via the terminals (analog inputs, encoder, pulse input); see page <a href="#">119</a>.</p>  |                  |                             |
| <b>Fr1b</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ref.1B channel]</b>   |                  | <a href="#">[AI2] (AI2)</a> |
| <b>n0</b><br><b>AI1</b><br><b>AI2</b><br><b>AI3</b><br><b>AI4</b><br><b>LCC</b><br><b>Mdb</b><br><b>CAn</b><br><b>nEt</b><br><b>APP</b><br><b>PI</b><br><b>PG</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (n0)</b> : Not assigned<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1] (AI1)</b> : Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2] (AI2)</b> : Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3] (AI3)</b> : Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4] (AI4)</b> : Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI] (LCC)</b> : Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus] (Mdb)</b> : Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen] (CAn)</b> : Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card] (nEt)</b> : Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card] (APP)</b> : Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP] (PI)</b> : Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder] (PG)</b> : Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted<br><b>Note:</b><br>In the following instances, only assignments via the terminals are possible: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <a href="#">[Profile] (CHCF)</a> = <a href="#">[Not separ.] (SIM)</a> with <a href="#">[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</a> assigned via the terminals (analog inputs, encoder, pulse input); see page <a href="#">119</a>.</li> <li>- PID configured with PID references via the terminals</li> </ul> |                  |                             |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code        | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|-------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>0A1-</b> | <div> <div>■ [REF. OPERATIONS]</div> <p>Reference = (Fr1 or Fr1b + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3) x MA2 x MA3. See the diagrams on pages <a href="#">112</a> and <a href="#">113</a>.</p> <p> <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page <a href="#">124</a>.</p> </div>   |                  |                 |
| <b>SA2</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Summing ref. 2]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a reference to be added to [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>□ [No] (nO): No source assigned</li> <li>□ [AI1] (AI1): Analog input</li> <li>□ [AI2] (AI2): Analog input</li> <li>□ [AI3] (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</li> <li>□ [AI4] (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</li> <li>□ [HMI] (LCC): Graphic display terminal</li> <li>□ [Modbus] (Mdb): Integrated Modbus</li> <li>□ [CANopen] (CAAn): Integrated CANopen</li> <li>□ [Com. card] (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)</li> <li>□ [Prog. card] (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)</li> <li>□ [RP] (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</li> <li>□ [Encoder] (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted</li> <li>□ [Network AI] (AIU1): Virtual input via communication bus, to be configured via [AI net. channel] (AIC1) page <a href="#">91</a></li> </ul> </div> </div> |                  | [No] (nO)       |
|             | <div> <div>⚠ <b>WARNING</b></div> <div> <p><b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b></p> <p>If the equipment switches to forced local mode (see page <a href="#">218</a>), the virtual input remains frozen at the last value transmitted.</p> <p>Do not use the virtual input and forced local mode in the same configuration.</p> <p><b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in death or serious injury.</b></p> </div> </div>  |                  |                 |
| <b>SA3</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Summing ref. 3]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a reference to be added to [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.</li> </ul> </div> </div>   |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>DA2</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Subtract. ref. 2]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a reference to be subtracted from [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.</li> </ul> </div> </div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>DA3</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Subtract. ref. 3]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a reference to be subtracted from [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.</li> </ul> </div> </div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>MA2</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Multiplier ref. 2]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a multiplier reference [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.</li> </ul> </div> </div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>MA3</b>  | <div> <div>□ [Multiplier ref. 3]</div> <div> <p>Selection of a multiplier reference [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.</li> </ul> </div> </div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code                                    | Name/Description  | Adjustment range    | Factory setting |
|---|---|---------------------|-----------------|
| r P t -                                 | [RAMP]  |                     |                 |
| r P t                                   | <div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div>[Ramp type]</div></div></div><div><div><div>[Linear] (Lin)</div><div>[S ramp] (S)</div><div>[U ramp] (U)</div><div>[Customized] (CUS)</div></div></div></div></div><div><div><div><div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>t2</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>t2</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div></div><div><div><div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>t2</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>t2</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div></div><div><div><div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>tA1</div><div>tA2</div><div>tA3</div><div>tA4</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div><div><div>f (Hz)</div><div>FrS</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>tA3</div><div>tA4</div><div>t1</div></div><div>t</div></div></div></div><div><div>The rounding coefficient is fixed,<br/>where <math>t_2 = 0.6 \times t_1</math><br/>and <math>t_1 =</math> set ramp time.</div><div>The rounding coefficient is fixed,<br/>where <math>t_2 = 0.5 \times t_1</math><br/>and <math>t_1 =</math> set ramp time.</div><div><div>tA1: adjustable from 0 to 100%<br/>tA2: adjustable from 0 to (100% – tA1)<br/>tA3: adjustable from 0 to 100%<br/>tA4: adjustable from 0 to (100% – tA3)</div><div>As a % of <math>t_1</math>, where <math>t_1 =</math> set ramp time</div></div></div></div> <div>[Linear] (Lin)</div> |                     |                 |
| I n r<br>( )<br><br>0. 0 1<br>0. 1<br>1 | <div><div><div><div><div></div><div>[Ramp increment]</div></div></div><div><div><div>[0.01]: Ramp up to 99.99 seconds<br/>[0.1]: Ramp up to 999.9 seconds<br/>[1]: Ramp up to 9,000 seconds</div><div>This parameter is valid for [Acceleration] (ACC), [Deceleration] (dEC), [Acceleration 2] (AC2) and [Deceleration 2] (dE2).</div></div></div></div><div>(1)</div></div>  |                     | [0.1] (0.1)     |
| A C C<br>( )                            | <div><div><div><div><div></div><div>[Acceleration]</div></div></div><div><div><div>Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 65). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.</div></div></div></div><div>(1)</div></div>   | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 3.0 s           |
| d E C<br>( )                            | <div><div><div><div><div></div><div>[Deceleration]</div></div></div><div><div><div>Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 65) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.</div></div></div></div><div>(1)</div></div>   | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 3.0 s           |





(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to **[Ramp increment]** (Inr).




Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------|
|   | ■ [RAMP] (continued)   |                  |                 |
| <b>LA1</b><br> | <b>□ [Begin Acc round]</b> (1)<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time.</li> <li>- Can be set between 0 and 100%</li> <li>- The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).</li> </ul>                         | 0 to 100%        | 10%             |
| <b>LA2</b><br> | <b>□ [End Acc round]</b> (1)<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time.</li> <li>- Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Acc round] (tA1))</li> <li>- The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).</li> </ul> |                  | 10%             |
| <b>LA3</b><br> | <b>□ [Begin Dec round]</b> (1)<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time.</li> <li>- Can be set between 0 and 100%</li> <li>- The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).</li> </ul>                         | 0 to 100%        | 10%             |
| <b>LA4</b><br> | <b>□ [End Dec round]</b> (1)<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time.</li> <li>- Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Dec round] (tA3))</li> <li>- The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).</li> </ul> |                  | 10%             |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code                            | Name/Description  | Adjustment range    | Factory setting |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
|---------------------------------|---|---------------------|-----------------|------|---|------|----------|---|------|----------|---|------|----------|---|------|----------|--|------|
|                                 | ■ [RAMP] (continued)  |                     |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| Frt                             | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp 2 threshold]</div> <div>Ramp switching threshold<br/>The 2<sup>nd</sup> ramp is switched if the value of Frt is not 0 (0 deactivates the function) and the output frequency is greater than Frt.<br/>Threshold ramp switching can be combined with [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) switching as follows:</div> <table><tr><td>LI or bit</td><td>Frequency</td><td>Ramp</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>&lt;Frt</td><td>ACC, dEC</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>&gt;Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>&lt;Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>&gt;Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr></table> | LI or bit           | Frequency       | Ramp | 0 | <Frt | ACC, dEC | 0 | >Frt | AC2, dE2 | 1 | <Frt | AC2, dE2 | 1 | >Frt | AC2, dE2 | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz |
| LI or bit                       | Frequency   | Ramp                |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| 0                               | <Frt  | ACC, dEC            |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| 0                               | >Frt  | AC2, dE2            |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| 1                               | <Frt  | AC2, dE2            |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| 1                               | >Frt  | AC2, dE2            |                 |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| rPS<br>nD<br>LI1<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp switch ass.]</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Not assigned.<br/><br/><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1)<br/>:<br/>:<br/><br/><input type="checkbox"/> [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br/><br/>- ACC and dEC are enabled when the assigned input or bit is at 0.<br/>- AC2 and dE2 are enabled when the assigned input or bit is at 1.</div>  |                     | [No] (nO)       |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| AC2<br>↻                        | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Acceleration 2]</div> <div>(1)<br/>Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.<br/>The parameter can be accessed if [Ramp 2 threshold] (Frt) &gt; 0 or if [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) is assigned.</div>   | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 5.0 s           |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |
| dE2<br>↻                        | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Deceleration 2]</div> <div>(1)<br/>Time to decelerate from [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.<br/>The parameter can be accessed if [Ramp 2 threshold] (Frt) &gt; 0 or if [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) is assigned.</div>   | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 5.0 s           |      |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |   |      |          |  |      |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.





(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to **[Ramp increment] (Inr)** page 131.

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.


## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting    |
|--|---|------------------|--------------------|
| brA  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Dec ramp adapt.]</b><br>Activating this function automatically adapts the deceleration ramp, if this has been set at too low a value for the inertia of the load, which can cause an overvoltage fault.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function active, for applications that do not require strong deceleration.<br>The following selections appear depending on the rating of the drive and <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69. They enable stronger deceleration to be obtained than with <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> . Use comparative testing to determine your selection.<br><br>When <b>[Dec ramp adapt.] (brA)</b> is configured on <b>[High torq. x] (dYnx)</b> , the dynamic performances for braking are improved by the addition of a current flow component. The aim is to increase the iron loss and magnetic energy stored in the motor.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High torq. A] (dYnA)</b> : Addition of a constant current flow component.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High torq. B] (dYnB)</b> : Addition of a current flow component oscillating at 100 Hz.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[High torq. C] (dYnC)</b> : Addition of a current flow component oscillating at 200 Hz but with a greater amplitude.<br><b>[Dec ramp adapt.] (brA)</b> is forced to <b>[No] (nO)</b> if <b>[Braking balance] (bbA)</b> page 80 = <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> .<br>The function is incompatible with applications requiring: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Positioning on a ramp</li> <li>- The use of a braking resistor (the resistor would not operate correctly).</li> </ul> |                  | <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> |
| nO<br>YES  |   |                  |                    |
| dYnA<br>dYnB<br>dYnC   |   |                  |                    |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <div>Do not use <b>[High torq. A] (dYnA)</b>, <b>[High torq. B] (dYnB)</b> or <b>[High torq. C] (dYnC)</b> configurations if the motor is a permanent magnet synchronous motor, as it will be demagnetized.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></div> |   |                  |                    |


## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Stt -</b>  | <div> <div></div> <div><b>[STOP CONFIGURATION]</b></div> <div>  <b>Note:</b> Some types of stop cannot be used with all other functions. Follow the instructions on page 124. </div> </div>   |                  |                 |
| <b>Stt</b><br><br><b>rMP</b><br><b>FSt</b><br><b>nSt</b><br><br><b>dCI</b>  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Type of stop]</b></div> <div> <div>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</div> <div> <p>Stop mode on disappearance of the run command or appearance of a stop command.</p> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b>: On ramp </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b>: Fast stop </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (nSt)</b>: Freewheel stop This selection will not appear if <b>[Motor fluxing] (FLU)</b> page 148 = <b>[Continuous] (FCt)</b>. </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b>: DC injection stop<br/> If the <b>[Low speed time out] (tLS)</b> parameter page 56 or 160 is not 0, <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> is forced to <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b>. </div> </div> </div> </div>   |                  |                 |
| <b>FFt</b><br><br>   | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel stop Thd]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> <div>0.0 to 599 Hz</div> <div>0.0</div> <div> <p>This parameter supports switching from a ramp stop or a fast stop to a freewheel stop below a low speed threshold.</p> <p>It can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> or <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b>.</p> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> 0.0: Does not switch to freewheel stop </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> 0.1 to 599 Hz: Speed threshold below which the motor will switch to freewheel stop </div> </div> </div>  |                  |                 |
| <b>nSt</b><br><br><b>nD</b><br><b>LI1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>CI01</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>CD00</b><br><b>-</b> | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel stop ass.]</b></div> <div>[No] (nO)</div> <div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Not assigned </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b> to <b>[LI6] (LI6)</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7] (LI7)</b> to <b>[LI10] (LI10)</b>: If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11] (LI11)</b> to <b>[LI14] (LI14s)</b>: If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101] (C101)</b> to <b>[C115] (C115)</b>: With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201] (C201)</b> to <b>[C215] (C215)</b>: With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301] (C301)</b> to <b>[C315] (C315)</b>: With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401] (C401)</b> to <b>[C415] (C415)</b>: With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00] (Cd00)</b> to <b>[CD13] (Cd13)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14] (Cd14)</b> to <b>[CD15] (Cd15)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs </div> </div> <div> <p>The stop is activated when the input or bit is at 0. If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> page 82 = <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> = <b>[Level] (LEL)</b> or <b>[Fwd priority] (PFO)</b>. If not, a new run command must be sent.</p> </div> </div> |                  |                 |
| <b>FSt</b><br><br><b>nD</b><br><b>LI1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b>   | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop assign.]</b></div> <div>[No] (nO)</div> <div> <div>  <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 124. </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Not assigned </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br/> : </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b>: See the assignment conditions on page 118. </div> </div> <div> <p>The stop is activated when the input changes to 0 or the bit changes to 1 (bit in [I/O profile] (IO) at 0). If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> page 82 = <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> = <b>[Level] (LEL)</b> or <b>[Fwd priority] (PFO)</b>. If not, a new run command must be sent.</p> </div> </div>   |                  |                 |
| <b>dCF</b><br><br>   | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp divider]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> <div>0 to 10</div> <div>4</div> <div> <p>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> and if <b>[Fast stop assign.] (FSt)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b>.</p> <p>The ramp that is enabled (dEC or dE2) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent. Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.</p> </div> </div>   |                  |                 |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                                | Factory setting          |
|--|---|---|--------------------------|
|  | <b>■ [STOP CONFIGURATION] (continued)</b>   |   |                          |
| <b>dC I</b><br><br><b>nD</b><br><br><b>L I I</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection assign.]</b><br> <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 124.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO):</b> Not assigned<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...):</b> See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br><p>DC injection braking is initiated when the assigned input or bit changes to state 1.<br/>           If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> page 82 = <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> = <b>[Level] (LEL)</b> or <b>[Fwd priority] (PFO)</b>. If not, a new run command must be sent.</p> |   | <b>[No] (nO)</b>         |
| <b>IdC</b><br><b>( )</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC inject. level 1]</b> (1) (3)<br><p>Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode.<br/>           The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> or if <b>[DC injection assign.] (dCI)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <b>CAUTION</b> </div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></p>  | 0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2)<br>according to rating | 0.64 In (2)              |
| <b>IdC1</b><br><b>( )</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection time 1]</b> (1) (3)<br><p>Maximum current injection time <b>[DC inject. level 1] (IdC)</b>. After this time the injection current becomes <b>[DC inject. level 2] (IdC2)</b>.<br/>           The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> or if <b>[DC injection assign.] (dCI)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b>.</p>  | 0.1 to 30 s                                     | 0.5 s                    |
| <b>IdC2</b><br><b>( )</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC inject. level 2]</b> (1) (3)<br><p>Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time <b>[DC injection time 1] (tdI)</b> has elapsed.<br/>           The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> or if <b>[DC injection assign.] (dCI)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> <b>CAUTION</b> </div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></p>   | 0.1 In (2) to <b>[DC inject. level 1] (IdC)</b> | 0.5 In (2)               |
| <b>IdC</b><br><b>( )</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection time 2]</b> (1) (3)<br><p>Maximum injection time <b>[DC inject. level 2] (IdC2)</b> for injection, selected as stop mode only.<br/>           The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> = <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b>.</p>   | 0.1 to 30 s                                     | 0.5 s                    |
| <b>dOEd</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Dis. operat opt code]</b><br><p>Disable operation stop mode.<br/> <b>[Freewheel] (nSt):</b> the drive stops in freewheel when going from Operation enable to Switched on state.<br/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMp):</b> the drive stops on ramp when going from Operation enable to Switched on state.</p>  |   | <b>[Freewheel] (nSt)</b> |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.


(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

(3) Warning: These settings are independent of the **[AUTO DC INJECTION] (AdC-)** function.

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.




## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)


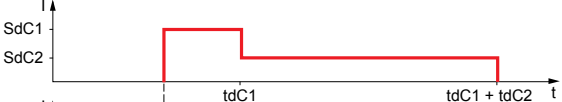
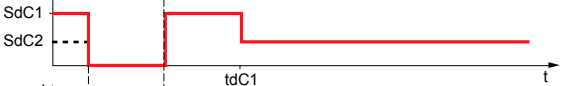



| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting    |
|--|--|--|--------------------|
| <b>AdC -</b>   | <b>■ [AUTO DC INJECTION]</b>   |  |                    |
| <b>AdC</b><br>( )<br><br>nO<br>YES<br>Ct   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC injection]</b><br>Automatic current injection on stopping (at the end of the ramp)<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No injection<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Adjustable injection time<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Continuous] (Ct)</b> : Continuous standstill injection<br><b>Warning:</b> There is an interlock between this function and <b>[Motor fluxing] (FLU)</b> page 148. If <b>[Motor fluxing] (FLU)</b> = <b>[Continuous] (Ct)</b> , <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> must be <b>[No] (nO)</b> .<br> <b>Note:</b> This parameter gives rise to the injection of current even if a run command has not been sent. It can be accessed with the drive running. |  | <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> |
| <b>SdC 1</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. level 1]</b> (1)<br><br>Level of standstill DC injection current. The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> . This parameter is forced to 0 if <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 = <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> .   | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 0.7 In (2)         |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <div>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></div> |  |  |                    |
| <b>EdC 1</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. time 1]</b> (1)<br><br>Standstill injection time. The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> . If <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 = <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> this time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time.   | 0.1 to 30 s                                | 0.5 s              |
| <b>SdC 2</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto DC inj. level 2]</b> (1)<br><br>2 <sup>nd</sup> level of standstill DC injection current.<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> .<br>This parameter is forced to 0 if <b>[Motor control type] (Ctt)</b> page 69 = <b>[Sync. mot.] (SYn)</b> .   | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 0.5 In (2)         |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <div>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></div> |  |  |                    |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FU<sub>n</sub>-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range   | Factory setting |
|--|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>tdC2</b><br> | <div> <div> <div>■</div> <div><b>[AUTO DC INJECTION]</b> (continued)</div> </div> <div> <div>□</div> <div><b>[Auto DC inj. time 2]</b> (1)</div> </div> </div> <div>0 to 30 s</div> <div>0 s</div> <div>2<sup>nd</sup> standstill injection time. The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Auto DC injection]</b> (AdC) = <b>[Yes]</b> (YES.)</div> |  |                 |
| AdC  | SdC2  | Operation  |                 |
| YES  | x   |   |                 |
| Ct   | ≠ 0   |   |                 |
| Ct   | = 0   |   |                 |
| Run command  |   |   |                 |
| Speed  |   |  |                 |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|--|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>JOG -</b>   | <div> <div> </div> <div> <b>[JOG]</b><br/> Note: This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 124. </div> </div>   |                  |                  |
| <b>JOG</b><br><br>n O<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>C I O I<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>C d O O<br>- | <div> <div> </div> <div> <b>[JOG]</b><br/><br/> Pulse operation.<br/> <b>The JOG function is only active if the command channel and the reference channels are on the terminals.</b><br/> Selecting the assigned logic input or bit activates the function.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) to <b>[LI6]</b> (LI6)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7]</b> (LI7) to <b>[LI10]</b> (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11]</b> (LI11) to <b>[LI14]</b> (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101]</b> (C101) to <b>[C115]</b> (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201]</b> (C201) to <b>[C215]</b> (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301]</b> (C301) to <b>[C315]</b> (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401]</b> (C401) to <b>[C415]</b> (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00]</b> (Cd00) to <b>[CD13]</b> (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration can be switched with possible logic inputs<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14]</b> (Cd14) to <b>[CD15]</b> (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration can be switched without logic inputs<br/> The function is active when the assigned input or bit is at 1.<br/><br/> Example: 2-wire control operation (tCC = 2C)<br/><br/> </div> </div> |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>JGF</b><br>   | <div> <div> </div> <div> <b>[Jog frequency]</b><br/> (1)<br/> The parameter can be accessed if <b>[JOG]</b> (JOG) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO) or if a function key has been assigned to JOG (see page 122).<br/> Reference in jog operation </div> </div>  | 0 to 10 Hz       | 10 Hz            |
| <b>JGt</b><br>   | <div> <div> </div> <div> <b>[Jog delay]</b><br/> (1)<br/> The parameter can be accessed if <b>[JOG]</b> (JOG) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO) or if a function key has been assigned to JOG (see page 122).<br/> Anti-repeat delay between 2 consecutive jog operations. </div> </div>   | 0 to 2.0 s       | 0.5 s            |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

### Preset speeds

2, 4 or 8 speeds can be preset, requiring 1, 2 or 3 logic inputs respectively.




**Note:** You must configure 2 and 4 speeds in order to obtain 4 speeds.  
You must configure 2, 4 and 8 speeds in order to obtain 8 speeds.

Combination table for preset speed inputs

| 8 speeds<br>LI (PS8) | 4 speeds<br>LI (PS4) | 2 speeds<br>LI (PS2) | Speed reference |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| 0                    | 0                    | 0                    | Reference (1)   |
| 0                    | 0                    | 1                    | SP2             |
| 0                    | 1                    | 0                    | SP3             |
| 0                    | 1                    | 1                    | SP4             |
| 1                    | 0                    | 0                    | SP5             |
| 1                    | 0                    | 1                    | SP6             |
| 1                    | 1                    | 0                    | SP7             |
| 1                    | 1                    | 1                    | SP8             |

(1) See the diagram on page [112](#): Reference 1 = (SP1).

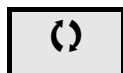
## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code                                     | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting           |
|--|---|------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>P55 -</b>                             | <div> <div></div> <div><b>[PRESET SPEEDS]</b></div> <div>  <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page <a href="#">124</a>. </div> </div>  |                  |                           |
| <b>P52</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 preset speeds]</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br/> ...<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a>. </div>   |                  | <a href="#">[No]</a> (nO) |
| <b>P54</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[4 preset speeds]</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br/> ...<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a>.<br/> <br/> To obtain 4 speeds you must also configure 2 speeds. </div>       |                  | <a href="#">[No]</a> (nO) |
| <b>P58</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[8 preset speeds]</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br/> ...<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a>.<br/> <br/> To obtain 8 speeds you must also configure 2 and 4 speeds. </div> |                  | <a href="#">[No]</a> (nO) |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code       | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|------------|---|--|-----------------|
|            | <b>■ [PRESET SPEEDS]</b> (continued)<br>The appearance of these [Preset speed x] (SPx) parameters is determined by the number of speeds configured. |  |                 |
| SP2<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 2] (1)   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 10 Hz           |
| SP3<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 3] (1)   |  | 15 Hz           |
| SP4<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 4] (1)   |  | 20 Hz           |
| SP5<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 5] (1)   |  | 25 Hz           |
| SP6<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 6] (1)   |  | 30 Hz           |
| SP7<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 7] (1)   |  | 35 Hz           |
| SP8<br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> [Preset speed 8] (1)<br>The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60Hz NEMA] (60).             |  | 50 Hz           |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

+/- speed

Two types of operation are available.

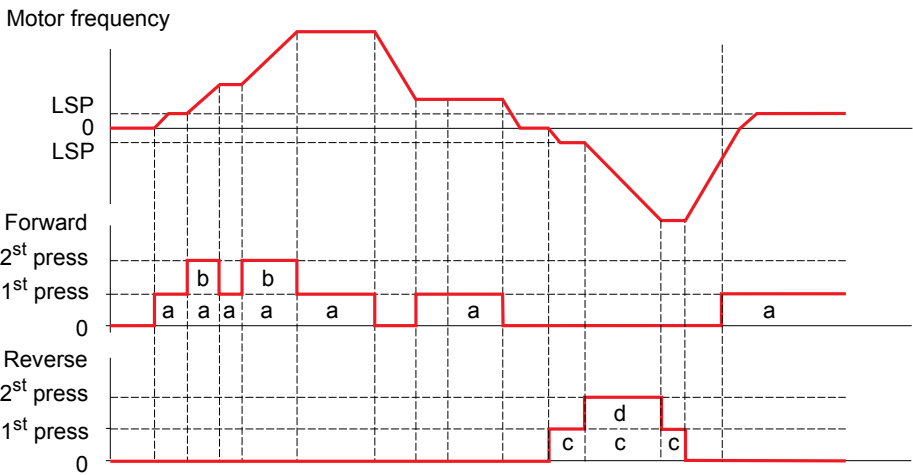
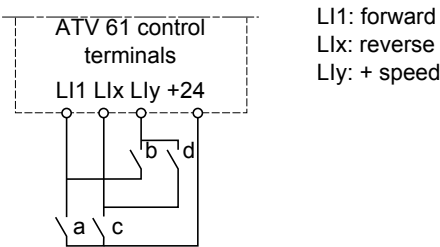
- 1. **Use of single-press buttons:** Two logic inputs are required in addition to the operating direction(s).  
The input assigned to the “+ speed” command increases the speed, the input assigned to the “- speed” command decreases the speed.
- 2. **Use of double-press buttons:** Only one logic input assigned to “+ speed” is required.

+/- speed with double-press buttons:

Description: 1 button pressed twice (2 steps) for each direction of rotation. A contact closes each time the button is pressed.

|                | Released (- speed) | 1 <sup>st</sup> press<br>(speed maintained) | 2 <sup>nd</sup> press<br>(faster) |
|----------------|--------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Forward button | –                  | a   | a and b                           |
| Reverse button | –                  | c   | c and d                           |

Example of wiring:



Do not use this +/-speed type with 3-wire control.


Whichever type of operation is selected, the max. speed is set by [High speed] (HSP) (see page 38).

Note:

If the reference is switched via rFC (see page 120) from any one reference channel to another reference channel with “+/- speed”, the value of reference rFr (after ramp) may be copied at the same time in accordance with the [Copy channel 1 --> 2] (COP) parameter, see page 121. If the reference is switched via rFC (see page 120) from one reference channel to any other reference channel with “+/- speed”, the value of reference rFr (after ramp) is always copied at the same time.

This prevents the speed being incorrectly reset to zero when switching takes place.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|---|---|------------------|------------------|
| <b>UPd -</b>  | <div> <div>■ <b>[+/-Speed]</b></div> <div> Function can be accessed if reference channel <a href="#">[Ref.2 channel] (Fr2)</a> = <b>[+/-Speed] (UPdt)</b> see page <a href="#">120</a>. <div>  <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page <a href="#">124</a>. </div> </div> </div>   |                  |                  |
| <b>USP</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>C I O I<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>C d O O<br>- | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+ speed assignment]</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b> to <b>[LI6] (LI6)</b><br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7] (LI7)</b> to <b>[LI10] (LI10)</b>: If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11] (LI11)</b> to <b>[LI14] (LI14)</b>: If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101] (C101)</b> to <b>[C115] (C115)</b>: With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201] (C201)</b> to <b>[C215] (C215)</b>: With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301] (C301)</b> to <b>[C315] (C315)</b>: With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401] (C401)</b> to <b>[C415] (C415)</b>: With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00] (Cd00)</b> to <b>[CD13] (Cd13)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14] (Cd14)</b> to <b>[CD15] (Cd15)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs </div> <div>Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.</div> |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>dSP</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>C I O I<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>C d O O<br>- | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[-Speed assignment]</b> </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b> to <b>[LI6] (LI6)</b><br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7] (LI7)</b> to <b>[LI10] (LI10)</b>: If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11] (LI11)</b> to <b>[LI14] (LI14)</b>: If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101] (C101)</b> to <b>[C115] (C115)</b>: With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201] (C201)</b> to <b>[C215] (C215)</b>: With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301] (C301)</b> to <b>[C315] (C315)</b>: With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401] (C401)</b> to <b>[C415] (C415)</b>: With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00] (Cd00)</b> to <b>[CD13] (Cd13)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14] (Cd14)</b> to <b>[CD15] (Cd15)</b>: In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs </div> <div>Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.</div>  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>SEr</b><br>nD<br>r A M<br>E E P  | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Reference saved]</b> </div> <div> Associated with the “+/- speed” function, this parameter can be used to save the reference: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the run commands disappear (saved to RAM)</li> <li>When the line supply or the run commands disappear (saved to EEPROM)</li> </ul> Therefore, the next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is the last reference saved. </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: No save (the next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is <a href="#">[Low speed] (LSP)</a>, see page <a href="#">38</a>)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RAM] (rAM)</b>: Save to RAM<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[EEProm] (EEP)</b>: Save to EEPROM </div>  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>SEt</b><br>nD<br>Y E S   | <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/- speed reference.]</b> </div> <div> Allow to choose the type of [+/- speed reference.]. </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: The reference is given by the measured motor speed.<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>: The reference is given by <b>Fr2</b>. </div>  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |

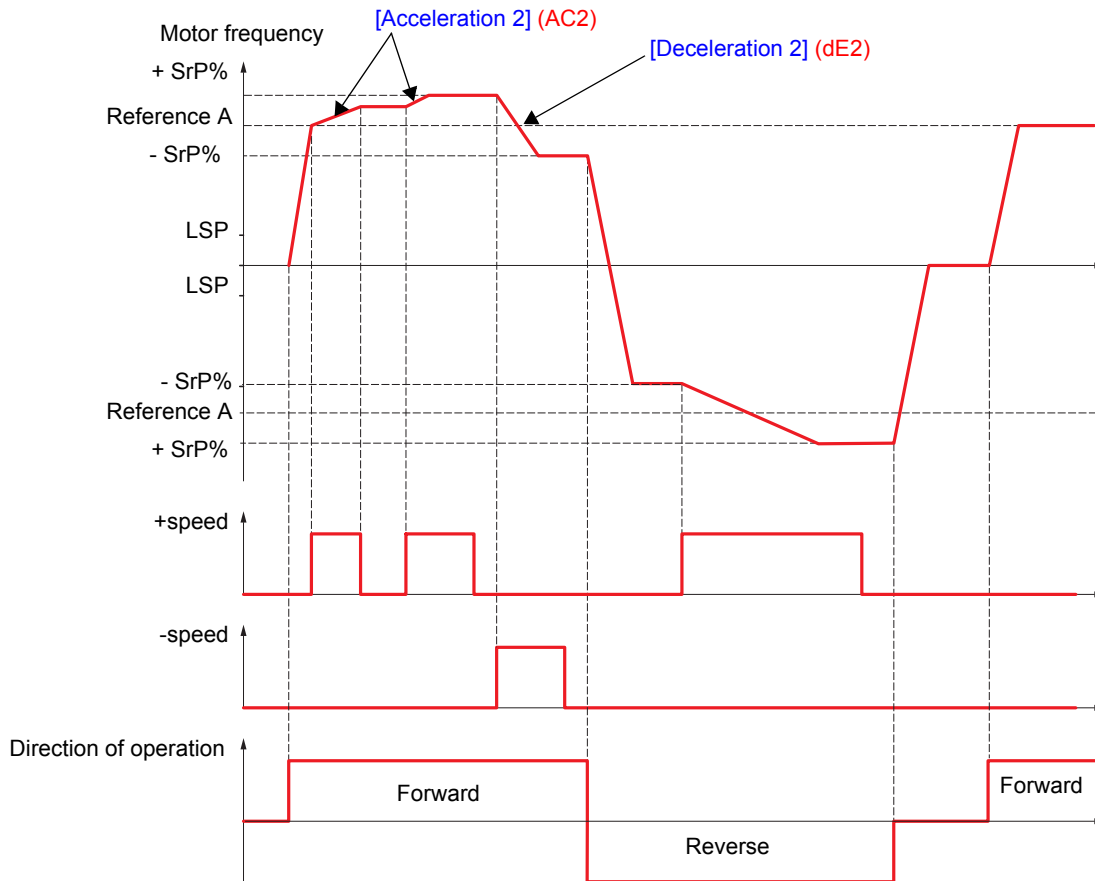


### +/- speed around a reference





The reference is given by Fr1 or Fr1b with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions and preset speeds if relevant (see the diagram on page 112. For improved clarity, we will call this reference A. The action of the +speed and -speed buttons can be set as a % of this reference A. On stopping, the reference (A +/- speed) is not saved, so the drive restarts with reference A only.

The maximum total reference is always limited by [High speed] (HSP) and the minimum reference by [Low speed] (LSP), see page 38.

Example of 2-wire control:

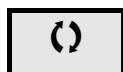


## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range    | Factory setting           |
|---|---|---------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>SrE-</b>   | <b>■ [+/-SPEED AROUND REF.]</b><br>The function can be accessed for reference channel <a href="#">[Ref.1 channel] (Fr1)</a> .<br> <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page <a href="#">124</a> .  |                     |                           |
| <b>US1</b><br><b>nD</b><br><b>L11</b><br>-<br>-<br>-  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+ speed assignment]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>...<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b> : See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a> .<br>Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1. |                     | <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> |
| <b>dS1</b><br><b>nD</b><br><b>L11</b><br>-<br>-<br>-  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[-Speed assignment]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>...<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b> : See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a> .<br>Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.  |                     | <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a> |
| <b>SrP</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[+/-Speed limitation]</b><br>This parameter limits the variation range with +/- speed as a % of the reference. The ramps used in this function are <a href="#">[Acceleration 2] (AC2)</a> and <a href="#">[Deceleration 2] (dE2)</a> .<br>The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.                     | 0 to 50%            | 10%                       |
| <b>AC2</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Acceleration 2]</b> (1)<br>Time to accelerate from 0 to the <a href="#">[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</a> . Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.<br>The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 5.0 s                     |
| <b>dE2</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Deceleration 2]</b> (1)<br>Time to decelerate from the <a href="#">[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)</a> to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven. The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 5.0 s                     |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [\[1.3 SETTINGS\] \(SEt-\)](#) menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [\[Ramp increment\] \(Inr\)](#) page [131](#).

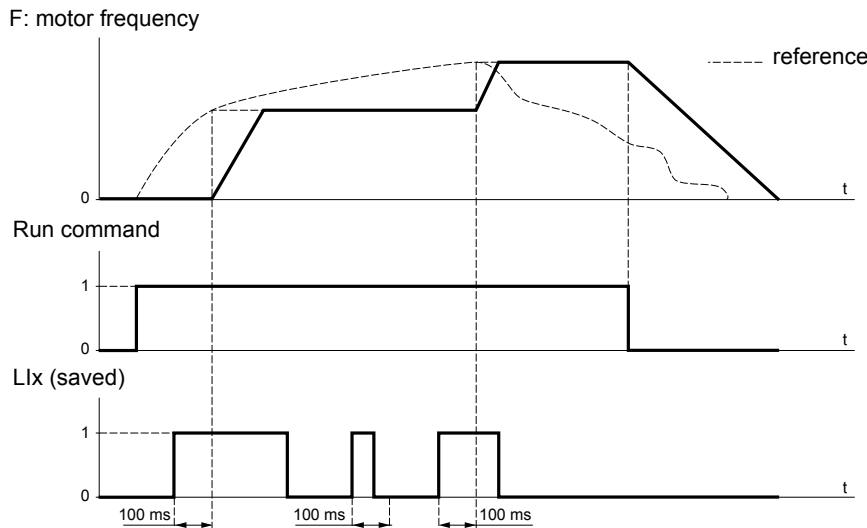


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Reference saving:

Saving a speed reference value using a logic input command lasting longer than 0.1 s.

- This function is used to control the speed of several drives alternately via a single analog reference and one logic input for each drive.
- It is also used to confirm a line reference (communication bus or network) on several drives via a logic input. This allows movements to be synchronized by getting rid of variations when the reference is sent.
- The reference is acquired 100 ms after the rising edge of the request. A new reference is not then acquired until a new request is made.

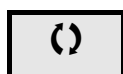


| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------|---|------------------|-----------------|
| SPn -  | ■ [MEMO REFERENCE]  |                  |                 |
| SPn    | □ [Ref. memo ass.]  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| nO     | □ [No] (nO): Function inactive  |                  |                 |
| L I 1  | □ [LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)  |                  |                 |
| -      | □ [LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted      |                  |                 |
| L I 14 | □ [LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted |                  |                 |
|        | Assignment to a logic input.  |                  |                 |
|        | Function active if the assigned input is at 1.                                    |                  |                 |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>FL I -</b>  | <b>■ [FLUXING BY LI]</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>FLU</b><br>( )                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor fluxing]</b>  | (1)              | [No] (FnO)      |
| <b>FnC</b><br><b>FCE</b><br><b>FnD</b>                 | <p> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not cont.]</b> (FnC): Non-continuous mode<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Continuous]</b> (FCt): Continuous mode. This option is not possible if <b>[Auto DC injection]</b> (AdC) page 137 is [Yes] (YES) or if <b>[Type of stop]</b> (Stt) page 135 is <b>[Freewheel]</b> (nSt).<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (FnO): Function inactive<br/>           At and above ATV61HD55M3X, ATV61HD90N4 and ATV61HC11Y, if <b>[Motor control type]</b> (Ctt) page 69 = <b>[SVC V]</b> (UUC) or <b>[Energy Sav.]</b> (nLd), this selection cannot be made and the factory setting is replaced by <b>[Not cont.]</b> (FnC).         </p> <p>If <b>[Motor control type]</b> (Ctt) = <b>[Sync. mot.]</b> (SYn) the factory setting is replaced by <b>[Not cont.]</b> (FnC).</p> <p>In order to obtain rapid high torque on startup, magnetic flux needs to already have been established in the motor.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <b>[Continuous]</b> (FCt) mode, the drive automatically builds up flux when it is powered up.</li> <li>In <b>[Not cont.]</b> (FnC) mode, fluxing occurs when the motor starts up.</li> </ul> <p>The flux current is greater than nCr (configured rated motor current) when the flux is established and is then adjusted to the motor magnetizing current...</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></p> </div> <p>If <b>[Motor control type]</b> (Ctt) page 69 = <b>[Sync. mot.]</b> (SYn), the <b>[Motor fluxing]</b> (FLU) parameter causes the alignment of the motor and not the fluxing.</p> |                  |                 |
| <b>FLI</b><br><b>nD</b><br><b>L I I</b><br>-<br>-<br>- | <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fluxing assignment]</b></p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br/>           :<br/>           :<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.         </p> <p>Assignment is only possible if <b>[Motor fluxing]</b> (FLU) is not <b>[Continuous]</b> (FCt).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In <b>[Not cont.]</b> (FnC) mode:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If an LI or a bit is assigned to the motor fluxing command, flux is built up when the assigned input or bit is at 1.</li> <li>If an LI or a bit has not been assigned, or if the LI or bit assigned is at 0 when a run command is sent, fluxing occurs when the motor starts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In <b>[No]</b> (FnO) mode:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If an LI or a bit is assigned to the motor fluxing command, flux is built up when the assigned input or bit is at 1 and is suppressed when the assigned input or bit is at 0.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |                  | [No] (nO)       |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS]** (SEt-) menu.

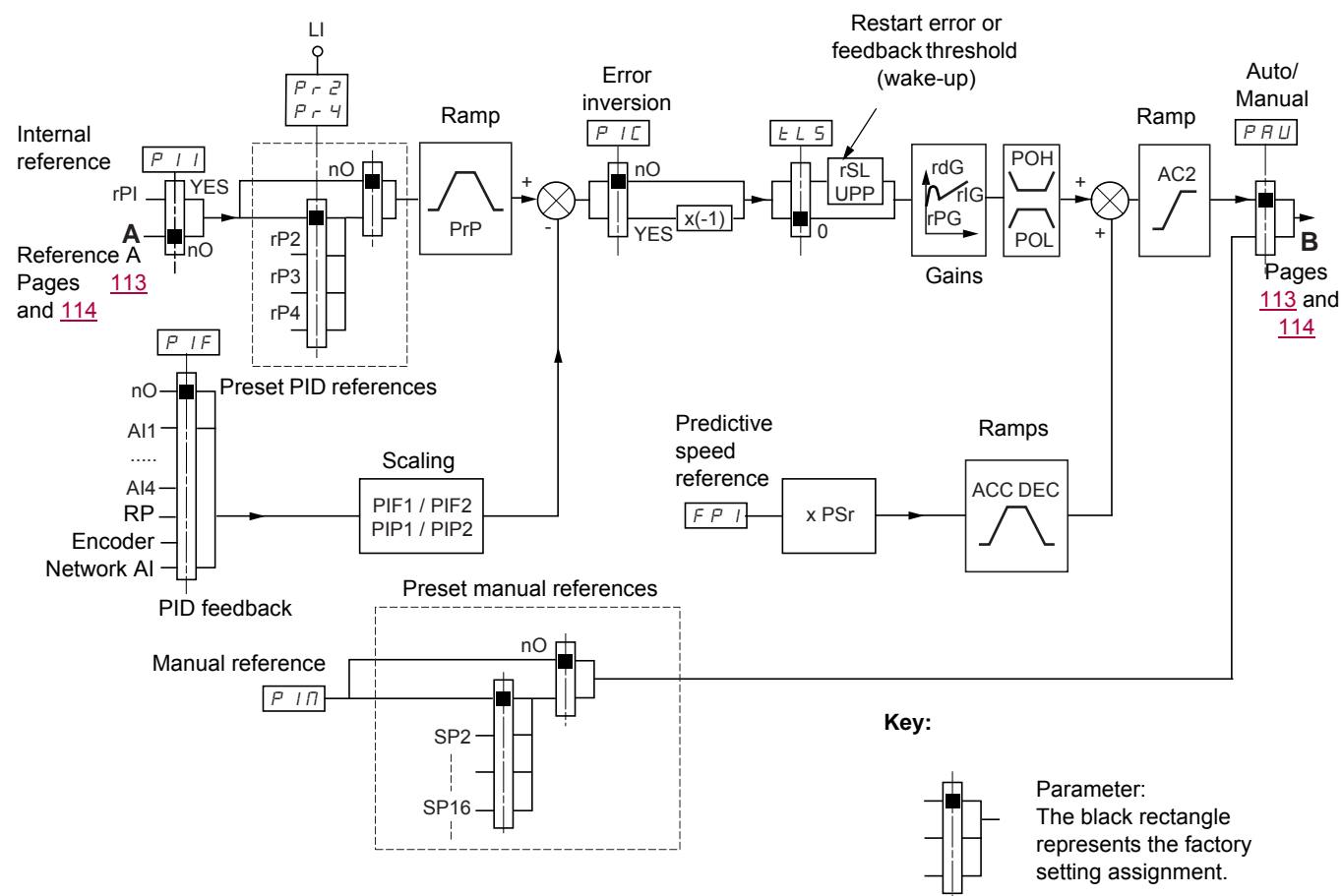


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## PID regulator

### Block diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).



### PID feedback:

The PID feedback must be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI4, to the frequency input or the encoder, according to whether any extension cards have been inserted.

### PID reference:

The PID reference must be assigned to the following parameters:

- Preset references via logic inputs (rP2, rP3, rP4)
- In accordance with the configuration of [Act. internal PID ref.] (PII) pages 153:
  - Internal reference (rPI) or
  - Reference A (Fr1 or Fr1b, see page 113)

Combination table for preset PID references

| LI (Pr4) | LI (Pr2) | Pr2 = nO | reference |
|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|          |          |          | rPI or A  |
| 0        | 0        |          | rPI or A  |
| 0        | 1        |          | rP2       |
| 1        | 0        |          | rP3       |
| 1        | 1        |          | rP4       |

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

### How the various ramps work:

- ACC and dEC are only active in the event of changes in the predictive reference and not on starting PID regulation.
- AC2 affects the PID output on starting PID regulation and on PID "wake-ups" only.
- PrP is only active in the event of changes in the PID reference.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

### Scaling of feedback and references:

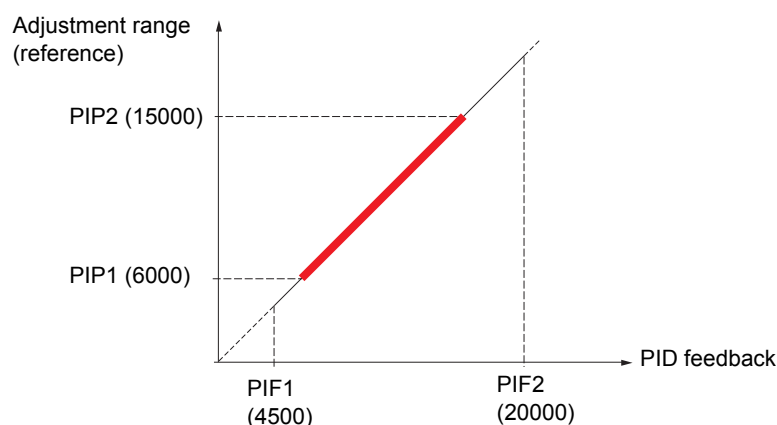
- PIF1, PIF2 parameters  
Can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range).  
This scale **MUST** be maintained for all other parameters.
- PIP1, PIP2 parameters  
Can be used to scale the adjustment range, i.e., the reference. **The adjustment range MUST be within the sensor range.**

The scaling parameters must not exceed a value of 32767. To simplify setup, we recommend that you use values as close as possible to this maximum limit but remain within powers of 10 in respect of the actual values.

**Example** (see the graph below): Adjustment of the volume in a tank, between 6 m<sup>3</sup> and 15 m<sup>3</sup>.

- Sensor used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m<sup>3</sup> for 4 mA, 20 m<sup>3</sup> for 20 mA, with the result that PIF1 = 4500 and PIF2 = 20000.
- Adjustment range 6 to 15 m<sup>3</sup>, with the result that PIP1 = 6000 (min. reference) and PIP2 = 15000 (max. reference).
- Example references:
  - rP1 (internal reference) = 9,500
  - rP2 (preset reference) = 6,500
  - rP3 (preset reference) = 8,000
  - rP4 (preset reference) = 11,200

The [DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu can be used to customize the name of the unit displayed and its format.



### Other parameters:

- rSL parameter:  
Can be used to set the PID error threshold, above which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).
- Reversal of the direction of correction (PIC): If PIC = nO, the speed of the motor will increase when the error is positive, for example: pressure control with a compressor. If PIC = YES, the speed of the motor will decrease when the error is positive, for example: temperature control using a cooling fan.
- UPP parameter:  
If PIC = nO, can be used to set the PID feedback threshold, above which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).  
If PIC = YES, can be used to set the PID feedback threshold, below which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).
- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a logic input.
- An alarm on the PID feedback may be configured and indicated by a logic output.
- An alarm on the PID error may be configured and indicated by a logic output.

### “Manual – Automatic” operation with PID

This function combines the PID regulator, the preset speeds and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the logic input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

#### Manual reference (PIM)

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI4
- Frequency input
- Encoder

#### Predictive speed reference (FPI)

- [AI1] (AI1): Analog input
- [AI2] (AI2): Analog input
- [AI3] (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [AI4] (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [RP] (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [Encoder] (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted
- [HMI] (LCC): Graphic display terminal
- [Modbus] (Mdb): Integrated Modbus
- [CANopen] (CAn): Integrated CANopen
- [Com. card] (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)
- [Prog. card] (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)

### Setting up the PID regulator

#### 1. Configuration in PID mode

See the diagram on page [149](#).

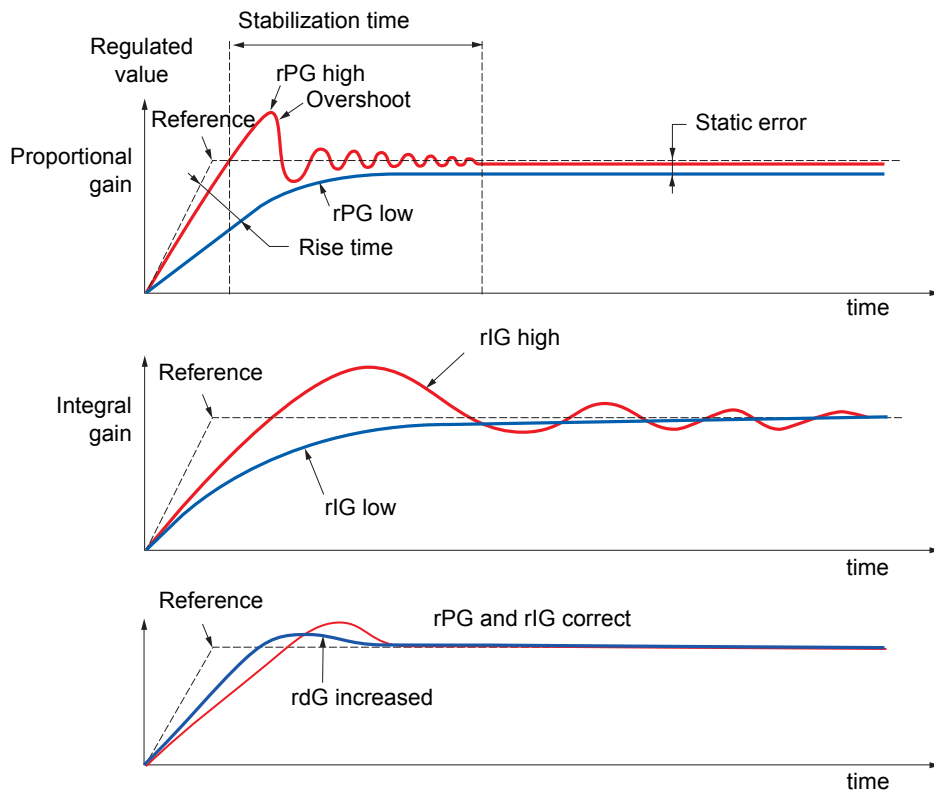
#### 2. Perform a test in factory settings mode (in most cases, this will be sufficient).

To optimize the drive, adjust rPG or rIG gradually and independently and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

#### 3. If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect

- Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID regulator) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system:
  - In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference and the PID feedback signal must be stable.
  - In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed.If this is not the case, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.
- Switch to PID mode.
- Set brA to no (no auto-adaptation of the ramp).
- Set the PID ramp (PrP) to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an ObF fault.
- Set the integral gain (rIG) to minimum.
- Leave the derivative gain (rdG) at 0.
- Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
- Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
- Set the proportional gain (rPG) in order to ascertain the best compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
- If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain (rIG), reduce the proportional gain (rPG) in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
- Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this will make it more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
- Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)





The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics.

| Parameter | Rise time | Overshoot | Stabilization time | Static error |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| rPG ↗     | ↘↘        | ↗         | =                  | ↘            |
| rIG ↗     | ↘         | ↗↗        | ↗                  | ↘↘           |
| rdG ↗     | =         | ↘         | ↘                  | =            |




## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>P I d -</b>   | <div> <div></div> <div><b>[PID REGULATOR]</b></div> <div>  <b>Note:</b> This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page <a href="#">124</a>. </div> </div>  |                  |                 |
| <b>P I F</b><br>n O<br>A I 1<br>A I 2<br>A I 3<br>A I 4<br>P I<br>P G<br>A I U 1 | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID feedback ass.]</b></div> <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned (function inactive) In this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1): Analog input</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2]</b> (AI2): Analog input</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3]</b> (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Network AI]</b> (AIU1): Virtual input via communication bus.</div> </div> <div>  <b>Note :</b> If the equipment switches to forced local mode (see page <a href="#">218</a>), the virtual input remains frozen at the last value transmitted. </div> </div> |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>A I C 1</b><br>n O<br>M d b<br>C A n<br>n E t<br>A P P                        | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI net. channel]</b></div> <div> The parameter can be accessed if <b>[PID feedback ass.]</b> (PIF) = <b>[Network AI]</b> (AIU1). This parameter can also be accessed in the <b>[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)</b> menu. </div> <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CA n): Integrated CANopen</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)</div> </div> </div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>P I F 1</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min PID feedback]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> </div> <div>Value for minimum feedback. Adjustment range from 0 to <b>[Max PID feedback]</b> (PIF2) - 1 (2).</div>   |                  | 100             |
| <b>P I F 2</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max PID feedback]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> </div> <div>Value for maximum feedback Adjustment range from <b>[Min PID feedback]</b> (PIF1) + 1 to 32,767 (2).</div>   |                  | 1,000           |
| <b>P I P 1</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min PID reference]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> </div> <div>Minimum process value. Adjustment range between <b>[Min PID feedback]</b> (PIF1) and <b>[Max PID feedback]</b> (PIP2) - 1 (2).</div>  |                  | 150             |
| <b>P I P 2</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max PID reference]</b></div> <div>(1)</div> </div> <div>Maximum process value Adjustment range between <b>[Min PID reference]</b> (PIP1) + 1 to <b>[Max PID reference]</b> (PIF2) (2).</div>  |                  | 900             |
| <b>P I I</b><br>n O<br>Y E S   | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Act. internal PID ref.]</b></div> <div> Internal PID regulator reference </div> <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): The PID regulator reference is given by Fr1 or Fr1b with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions (see the diagram on page <a href="#">112</a>).</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): The PID regulator reference is internal via parameter rPI.</div> </div> </div>   |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>r P I</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Internal PID ref.]</b></div> <div> Internal PID regulator reference This parameter can also be accessed in the <b>[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)</b> menu. </div> <div>Adjustment range between <b>[Min PID reference]</b> (PIP1) and <b>[Max PID reference]</b> (PIP2) (2).</div> </div>  |                  | 150             |
| <b>r P G</b><br>( )  | <div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID prop. gain]</b></div> <div>Proportional gain</div> </div>   | 0.01 to 100      | 1               |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SET-)** menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

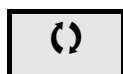

Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code                                      | Name/Description   | Adjustment range   | Factory setting |
|---|--|--|-----------------|
|   | <b>■ [PID REGULATOR]</b> (continued)   |  |                 |
| <b>r IG</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID integral gain]</b><br>Integral gain   | 0.01 to 100  | 1               |
| <b>r dG</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID derivative gain]</b><br>Derivative gain   | 0.00 to 100  | 0               |
| <b>P r P</b><br>( )                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID ramp]</b> (1)<br>PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from [Min PID reference] (PIP1) to [Max PID reference] (PIP2) and vice versa.  | 0 to 99.9 s  | 0 s             |
| <b>P IC</b><br>nO<br>YES                  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID correct. reverse]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Yes] (YES)<br>Reversal of the direction of correction (PIC):<br>If PIC = nO, the speed of the motor will increase when the error is positive. Example: pressure control with a compressor.<br>If PIC = YES, the speed of the motor will decrease when the error is positive. Example: temperature control using a cooling fan. |  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>P OL</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min PID output]</b> (1)<br>Minimum value of regulator output in Hz  | - 500 to 500 or<br>- 599 Hz to 599 Hz<br>according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>P OH</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max PID output]</b> (1)<br>Maximum value of regulator output in Hz  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz<br>according to rating                    | 60 Hz           |
| <b>P AL</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Min fbk alarm]</b> (1)<br>Minimum regulator feedback monitoring threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 96).<br>Adjustment range from [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).   |  | 100             |
| <b>P AH</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max fbk alarm]</b> (1)<br>Maximum regulator feedback monitoring threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 96).<br>Adjustment range from [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).   |  | 1,000           |
| <b>P E r</b><br>( )                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID error Alarm]</b> (1)<br>Regulator error monitoring threshold.   | 0 to 65,535 (2)  | 100             |
| <b>P IS</b><br>nO<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID integral reset]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled).<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).     |  | [No] (nO)       |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code              | Name/Description   | Adjustment range   | Factory setting  |
|-------------------|--|--------------------|------------------|
|                   | <b>■ [PID REGULATOR] (continued)</b>   |                    |                  |
| <b>FPI</b>        | <b>□ [Speed ref. assign.]</b><br>PID regulator predictive speed input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned (function inactive)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2]</b> (AI2): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3]</b> (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI]</b> (LCC): Graphic display terminal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus]</b> (Mdb): Integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen]</b> (CAn): Integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com. card]</b> (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card]</b> (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted |                    | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>PSr</b><br>( ) | <b>□ [Speed input%]</b> (1)<br>Multiplying coefficient for predictive speed input.<br>The parameter cannot be accessed if <b>[Speed ref. assign.]</b> (FPI) = <b>[No]</b> (nO).  | 1 to 100%          | 100%             |
| <b>PAU</b>        | <b>□ [Auto/Manual assign.]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): The PID is always active.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the PID is active.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, manual operation is active.  |                    | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>AC2</b><br>( ) | <b>□ [Acceleration 2]</b> (1)<br>Time to accelerate from 0 to the <b>[Rated motor freq.]</b> (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.<br>Ramp AC2 is only active when the PID function is starting up and in the event of PID "wake-ups".   | 0.01 to 9000 s (2) | 5.0 s            |
| <b>PIn</b>        | <b>□ [Manual reference]</b><br>Manual speed input. The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Auto/Manual assign.]</b> (PAU) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned (function inactive)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2]</b> (AI2): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3]</b> (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted<br>The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.   |                    | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9000 s according to **[Ramp increment] (Inr)** page 131.

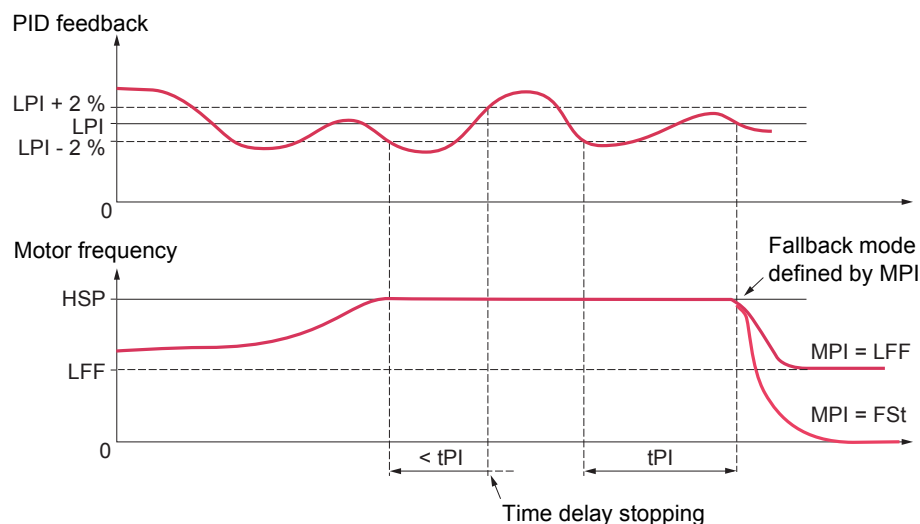
( ) Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

### PID feedback supervision

Used to define the operating mode in the event of detection of a PI feedback:

- Lower than the limit set if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO)
- Higher than the limit set if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES)

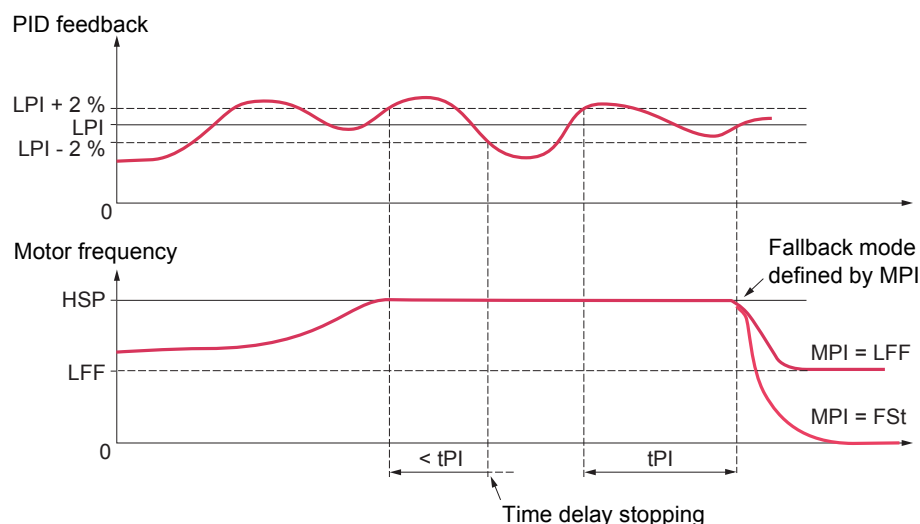
Where [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO)



If, once maximum speed has been reached ([High speed] (HSP)), the PID feedback is lower than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%, a time delay tPI is launched. If at the end of this time delay the value of the PID feedback is still lower than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) +2%, the drive switches to fallback mode as defined by parameter MPI.

In all cases the drive reverts to PID regulation mode as soon as the PID feedback exceeds the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) +2%.

Where [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES)



If, once maximum speed has been reached ([High speed] (HSP)), the PID feedback is higher than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) +2%, a time delay tPI is launched. If at the end of this time delay the value of the PID feedback is still higher than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%, the drive switches to fallback mode as defined by parameter MPI.

In all cases the drive reverts to PID regulation mode as soon as the PID feedback undershoots the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting      |
|--|---|--|----------------------|
|  | <b>■ [PID REGULATOR]</b> (continued)  |  |                      |
| <b>L P I</b><br><b>( )</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>-</b>                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID Threshold]</b> (1)<br>PID regulator feedback supervision threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 96).<br>Adjustment range:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive (it will not be possible to access the other function parameters)<br><input type="checkbox"/> between <b>[Min PID feedback]</b> (PIF1) and <b>[Max PID feedback]</b> (PIF2) (2).  |  | 100                  |
| <b>L P I</b><br><b>( )</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID Ctrl. time delay]</b> (1)<br>PID regulator feedback supervision time delay   | 0 to 600 s                             | 0 s                  |
| <b>n P I</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>Y E S</b><br><b>L F F</b><br><b>r n P</b><br><b>F S t</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID Control Mngmt]</b><br>Type of stop for PID regulator feedback supervision fault.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd]</b> (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (3).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop |  | <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO) |
| <b>L F F</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fallback speed]</b><br>Fallback speed for PID regulator feedback supervision fault.  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz                 |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

(3) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code                                      | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Pr 1-</b>                              | <b>■ [PID PRESET REFERENCES]</b><br>Function can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is assigned.   |                  |                 |
| <b>Pr 2</b><br>nO<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 preset PID ref.]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.   |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>Pr 4</b><br>nO<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[4 preset PID ref.]</b><br>Make sure that [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) has been assigned before assigning this function.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active. |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>Pr 2</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 2]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) has been assigned.<br>Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).  |                  | 300             |
| <b>Pr 3</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 3]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) and [4 preset PID ref.] (Pr4) have been assigned.<br>Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).   |                  | 600             |
| <b>Pr 4</b><br>( )                        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Preset ref. PID 4]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) and [4 preset PID ref.] (Pr4) have been assigned.<br>Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).   |                  | 900             |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

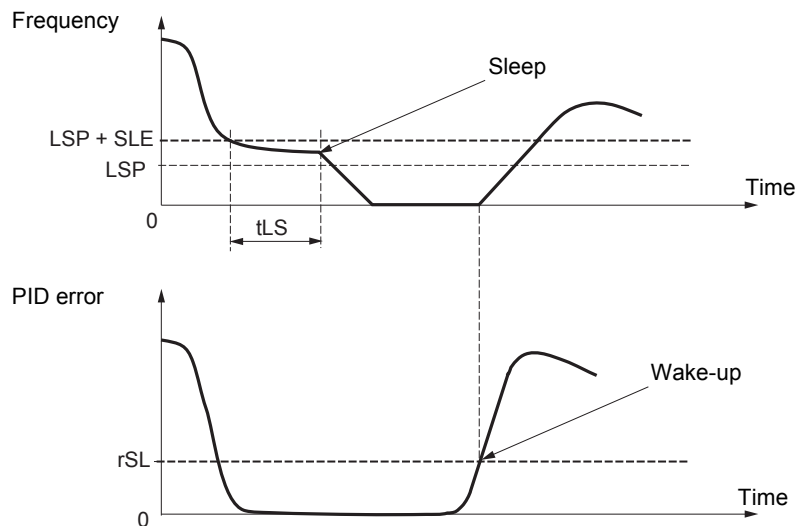
(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

### Sleep/Wake-up

This function supplements the PID regulator, in order to avoid prolonged operation at excessively low speeds when neither useful nor desirable.

- It stops the motor after a period of operation at reduced speed. This time and speed can be adjusted.
- It restarts the motor if the PID error or feedback exceeds an adjustable threshold.





#### Sleep:

Following operation at a speed less than [Low speed] (LSP) + [Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE) for a period of time greater than or equal to [Low speed time out] (tLS), the motor is stopped on a ramp.

#### Wake-up:

If the PID error exceeds [PID wake up thresh.] (rSL) (see the example opposite) or if the PID feedback exceeds [PID Wakeup Thres.] (UPP), the PID regulator is reactivated.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code              | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|-------------------|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>S r P -</b>    | <b>■ [SLEEPING / WAKE UP]</b>   |  |                 |
| <b>tLS</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low speed time out]</b> (1)<br>Maximum operating time at [Low speed] (LSP).<br>Following operation at LSP + SLE for a defined period, a motor stop is requested automatically. The motor restarts if the reference exceeds (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.<br>Caution: Value 0 corresponds to an unlimited period.<br> <b>Note:</b> If [Low speed time out] (tLS) is not 0, [Type of stop] (Stt) page 135 is forced to [Ramp stop] (rMP) (only if a ramp stop can be configured).  | 0 to 999.9 s                           | 0 s             |
| <b>LSP</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Low speed]</b> (1)<br>Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and [High speed] (HSP) (see page 50).   |  | 0 Hz            |
| <b>SLE</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sleep Offset Thres.]</b> (1)<br>Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at [Low speed] (LSP) + [Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE), in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.   | 1 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 1 Hz            |
| <b>rSL</b>        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PID wake up thresh.]</b><br>If the "PID" and "Low speed operating time" tLS functions are configured at the same time, the PID regulator may attempt to set a speed lower than LSP.<br>This results in unsatisfactory operation, which consists of starting, operating at low speed then stopping, and so on...<br>Parameter rSL (restart error threshold) can be used to set a minimum PID error threshold for restarting after a stop at prolonged LSP.<br>The function is inactive if the PID function has not been configured or if tLS = 0 or if rSL = 0.<br><div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">  <b>WARNING</b><br/> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/>           Check that unintended restarts will not present any danger.<br/> <b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> Adjustment range from 0.0 to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2). |  | 0               |


(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

( ) Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------|
| UPP   | <div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [PID Wakeup Thres.]</div><div><p>If the "PID" and "Low speed operating time" tLS functions are configured at the same time, the PID regulator may attempt to set a speed lower than LSP. This results in unsatisfactory operation, which consists of starting, operating at low speed then stopping, and so on...</p><p>Parameter UPP (restart feedback threshold) can be used to set a PID feedback threshold for restarting after a stop due to prolonged LSP. This threshold is minimum if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO) and maximum if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES)</p><p>The function is inactive if the PID function has not been configured or if tLS = 0 or if UPP = [No] (nO) or if rSL is active (not 0).</p></div></div> |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <div><div><div><div></div><div><b>WARNING</b></div></div><div><b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b></div><div>Check that unintended restarts will not present any danger.</div><div><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.</b></div></div></div> |   |                  |                 |
| Adjustment range: [No] (nO) or between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).   |   |                  |                 |

(1) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

## Sleeping on the basis of flow detection

Parameters can be accessed in **[Expert]** mode.

This function is only active when the motor frequency is less than **[NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.] (FFd)**.

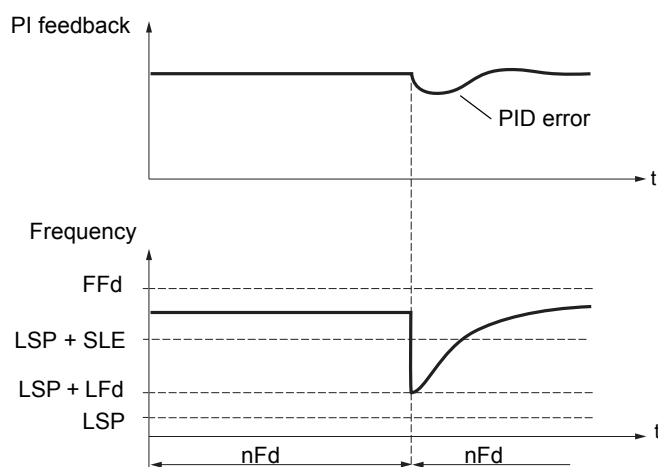
This function is used in applications where zero flow cannot be detected by the sleep function alone. At periodic intervals (based on time **[No Flow Period Det.] (nFd)**), it forces the drive's frequency reference to **[Low speed] (LSP)** + **[No Flow Offset] (LFd)** in order to test for zero flow.

Set the sleep function so that the drive switches to sleep mode when zero flow is detected (**[No Flow Offset] (LFd)**  $\leq$  **[Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE)** page 160).

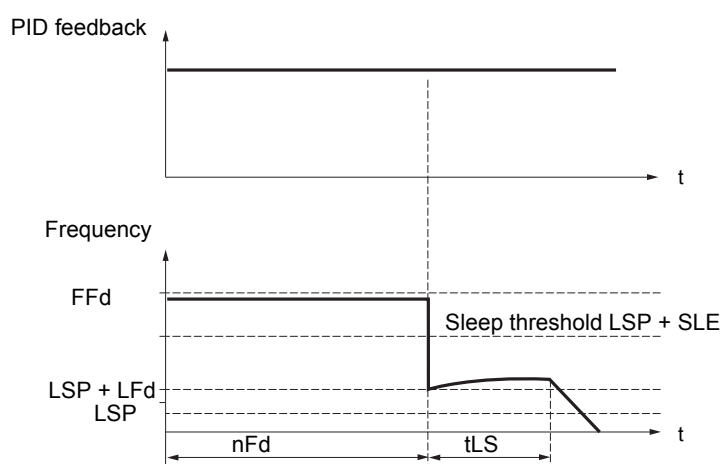
The test can be carried out at underpressure or overpressure as appropriate for the type of installation.

### Test at underpressure: $(LSP + LFd) < FFd$

- If the request is still present, the PID regulator error increases (at underpressure), causing the drive to restart at its previous speed above the sleep threshold.

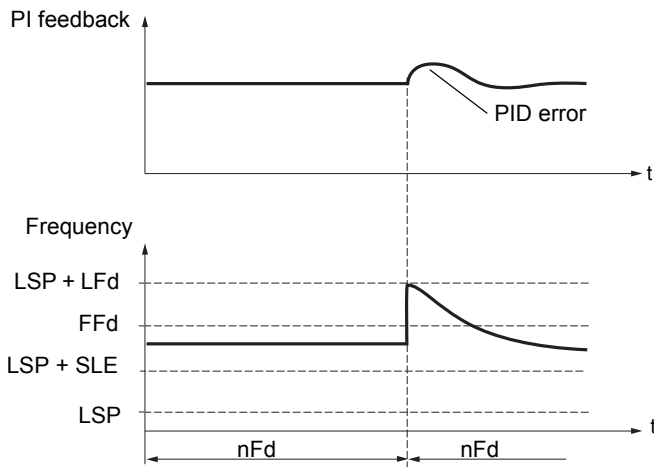


- If the request is no longer present (zero flow), the PID regulator error will not increase, and the speed will remain below the sleep threshold, thereby inducing a stop.

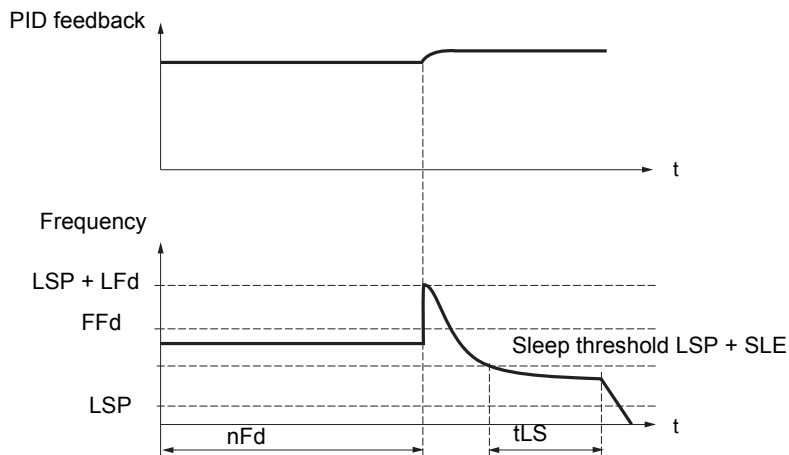


### Test at overpressure: $(LSP + LFd) > FFd$

- If the request is still present, the PID regulator error increases (at overpressure), causing the drive to decelerate. If flow is detected, the speed will stabilize at its previous level, above the sleep threshold.



- If the request is no longer present (zero flow), the PID regulator error increases (at overpressure), causing the drive to decelerate. The absence of flow maintains the overpressure and the speed falls below the sleep threshold, causing the drive to stop.



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

Parameters can be accessed in **[Expert]** mode.

| Code                | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|---------------------|---|--|-----------------|
|                     | ■ <b>[SLEEPING / WAKE UP]</b> (continued)   |  |                 |
| <b>n F d</b>        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No Flow Period Det.]</b><br>Zero flow detection interval, in minutes.<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[PID feedback ass.] (PIF)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> .   | 0 to 20 min                            | 0 min           |
| <b>F F d</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.]</b> (1)<br>Zero flow detection activation threshold<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[PID feedback ass.] (PIF)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> and if <b>[No Flow Period Det.] (nFd)</b> is not 0. | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| <b>L F d</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No Flow Offset]</b> (1)<br>Zero flow detection offset<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[PID feedback ass.] (PIF)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> and if <b>[No Flow Period Det.] (nFd)</b> is not 0.                     | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |




(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.


- With a value that is fixed by a parameter

- If both types are enabled, the lowest value is taken into account. The two types of limitation can be configured or switched remotely using

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|---|---|------------------|------------------|
| <b>EL -</b>   | <b>[TORQUE LIMITATION]</b><br>This function cannot be accessed in V/F profile mode.   |                  |                  |
| <b>ELR</b><br>nO<br>YES<br>LI1<br>-<br>-<br>-   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Torque limit. activ.]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function always active<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b> : See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>IntP</b><br>0.1<br>1   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Torque increment]</b><br>The parameter cannot be accessed if <b>[Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO)</b> .<br>Selection of units for the <b>[Motoring torque lim] (tLIM)</b> and <b>[Gen. torque lim] (tLIG)</b> parameters<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[0.1%] (0.1)</b> : 0.1% unit<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1%] (1)</b> : 1% unit  |                  | <b>[1%] (1)</b>  |
| <b>ELIN</b><br>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motoring torque lim]</b> (1)<br>The parameter cannot be accessed if <b>[Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO)</b> .<br>Torque limitation in motor mode, as a whole % or in 0.1% increments of the rated torque in accordance with the <b>[Torque increment] (IntP)</b> parameter.  | 0 to 300%        | 100%             |
| <b>ELIG</b><br>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Gen. torque lim]</b> (1)<br>The parameter cannot be accessed if <b>[Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO)</b> .<br>Torque limitation in generator mode, as a whole % or in 0.1% increments of the rated torque in accordance with the <b>[Torque increment] (IntP)</b> parameter.  | 0 to 300%        | 100%             |
| <b>ELR</b><br>nO<br>AI1<br>-<br>AI4<br>PI<br>PG<br>AIU1   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Torque ref. assign.]</b><br>If the function is assigned, the limitation varies between 0% and 300% of the rated torque on the basis of the 0% to 100% signal applied to the assigned input.<br>Examples:<br>- 12 mA on a 4-20 mA input results in limitation to 150% of the rated torque.<br>- 2.5 V on a 10 V input results in 75% of the rated torque.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not assigned (function inactive)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1] (AI1)</b><br>to<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4] (AI4)</b> : Analog input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP] (PI)</b> : Frequency input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder] (PG)</b> : Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Network AI] (AIU1)</b> : Virtual input via communication bus, to be configured via <b>[AI net. channel] (AIC1)</b> page 91 |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  <b>WARNING</b> </div> <div> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/>           If the equipment switches to forced local mode (see page 218), the virtual input remains frozen at the last value transmitted.<br/>           Do not use the virtual input and forced local mode in the same configuration.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in death or serious injury.</b> </div> |   |                  |                  |




(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)


| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>LLC</b><br><br><b>YES</b><br><b>LI1</b><br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Analog limit. act.]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA) is not [No] (nO).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : The limitation depends on the input assigned by [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1] (LI1)</b><br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...] (...)</b> : See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0:<br>• The limit is specified by the [Motoring torque lim] (tLIM) and [Gen. torque lim] (tLIG) parameters if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) is not [No] (nO).<br>• No limitation if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO).<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1:<br>• The limitation depends on the input assigned by [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA).<br><b>Note:</b> If [Torque limitation] (tLA) and [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA) are enabled at the same time, the lowest value will be taken into account. |                  | [Yes] (YES)     |
| <b>LPNN</b><br><br>( )                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pmax Motor]</b><br><br>Maximum power in motor mode<br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO)   | 10 to 300%       | 300%            |
| <b>LPNG</b><br><br>( )                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pmax Generator]</b><br><br>Maximum power in generator mode<br>The parameter cannot be accessed if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO)   | 10 to 300%       | 300%            |

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                           | Factory setting                       |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>CL 1-</b>   | <b>■ [2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]</b>  |  |                                       |
| <b>LC2</b><br>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current limit 2]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>...<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the first current limitation is active.<br>If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the second current limitation is active. |  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)                      |
| <b>CL2</b><br>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[I Limit. 2 value]</b> (1)<br>Second current limitation The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Current limit 2]</b> (LC2) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br><b>Note:</b> If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in <b>[Output Phase Loss]</b> (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 196). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.    | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> |  |  |                                       |
| <b>CL1</b><br>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Current Limitation]</b> (1)<br>First current limitation<br><b>Note:</b> If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in <b>[Output Phase Loss]</b> (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 196). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.  | 0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current, particularly in the case of permanent magnet synchronous motors, which are susceptible to demagnetization.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p> |  |  |                                       |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

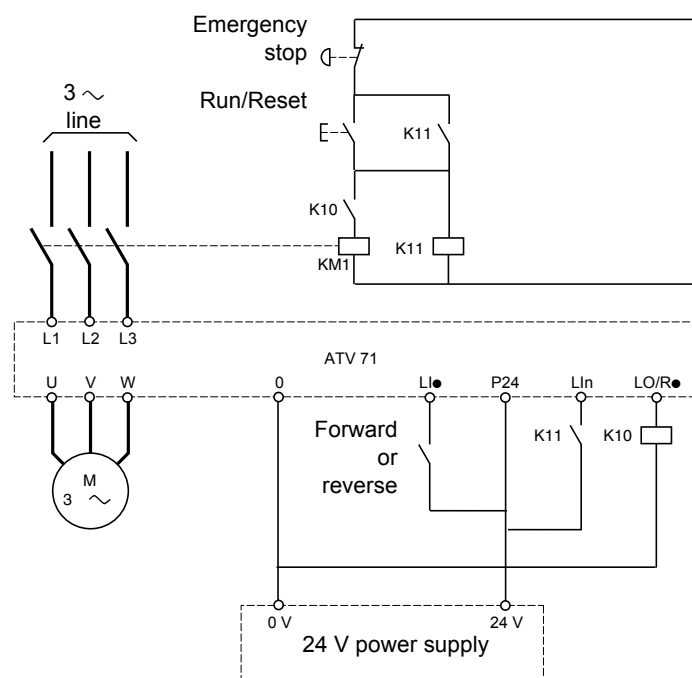
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.



## Line contactor command

Example circuit:



**Note:** The “Run/Reset” button must be pressed once the “Emergency stop” button has been released.

The drive control power supply must be provided via an external 24 V source.

### CAUTION

This function can only be used for a small number of consecutive operations with a cycle time longer than 60 s (in order to avoid premature aging of the filter capacitor charging circuit).

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.



**Note:** The line contactor closes every time a run command (forward or reverse) is sent and opens after every stop.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|--------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>LLC -</b> | <b>■ [LINE CONTACTOR COMMAND]</b>  |                  |                  |
| <b>LLC</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Line contactor ass.]</b><br>Logic output or control relay<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function not assigned (in this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1]</b> (LO1) to <b>[LO4]</b> (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2]</b> (r2) to <b>[R4]</b> (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[dO1]</b> (dO1): Analog output AO1 functioning as a logic output. Selection can be made if <a href="#">[AO1 assignment]</a> (AO1) page <a href="#">105</a> = <b>[No]</b> (nO). |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>LES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drive lock]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) :<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page <a href="#">118</a> .<br>The drive locks when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.  |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>LCE</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Mains V. time out]</b><br>Monitoring time for closing of line contactor. If, once this time has elapsed, there is no voltage on the drive power circuit, the drive will lock with an <a href="#">[input contactor]</a> (LCF) fault.   | 5 to 999 s       | 5 s              |

### Output contactor command

This allows the drive to control a contactor located between the drive and the motor. The request for the contactor to close is made when a run command is sent. The request for the contactor to open is made when there is no longer any current in the motor.

#### CAUTION

If a DC injection braking function has been configured it should not be left operating too long in stop mode, as the contactor only opens at the end of braking.

**Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**

### Output contactor feedback

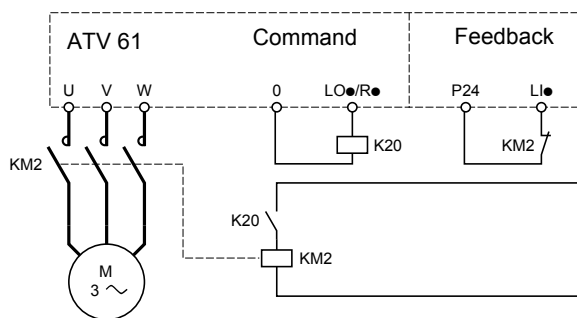
The corresponding logic input should be at 1 when there is no run command and at 0 during operation.

In the event of an inconsistency, the drive trips on an FCF2 fault if the output contactor fails to close (LIx at 1) and on an FCF1 fault if it is stuck (LIx at 0).

The parameter [\[Time to motor run\] \(dbS\)](#) can be used to delay tripping in fault mode when a run command is sent and the parameter [\[Time to open cont.\] \(dAS\)](#) delays the fault when a stop command is set.

#### Note:

Fault FCF2 (contactor failing to close) can be reset by the run command changing state from 1 to 0 (0 --> 1 --> 0 in 3-wire control).



The [\[Out. contactor ass.\] \(OCC\)](#) and [\[Output contact. fdbk\] \(rCA\)](#) functions can be used individually or together.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|---|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>OCC -</b>  | <b>■ [OUTPUT CONTACTOR CMD]</b>  |                  |                  |
| <b>OCC</b><br><br>n0<br>LO1<br>-<br>LO4<br>r2<br>-<br>r4<br>dO1 | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Out. contactor ass.]</b><br>Logic output or control relay<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function not assigned (in this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1]</b> (LO1)<br>to<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO4]</b> (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2]</b> (r2)<br>to<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R4]</b> (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[dO1]</b> (dO1): Analog output AO1 functioning as a logic output. Selection can be made if <b>[AO1 assignment]</b> (AO1) page 105 = <b>[No]</b> (nO). |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>rCA</b><br><br>n0<br>LI1<br>-<br>-<br>-                      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output contact. fdbk]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>The motor starts up when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.   |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>dbS</b><br><b>( )</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Time to motor run]</b><br>Time delay for:<br>• Motor control following the sending of a run command<br>• Output contactor fault monitoring, if the feedback is assigned. If the contactor fails to close at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in FCF2 fault mode.<br>This parameter can be accessed if <b>[Output cont.]</b> (OCC) is assigned or if <b>[Output contact. fdbk]</b> (rCA) is assigned.<br>The time delay must be greater than the closing time of the output contactor.   | 0.05 to 60 s     | 0.15             |
| <b>dAS</b><br><b>( )</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Time to open cont.]</b><br>Time delay for output contactor opening command following motor stop.<br>This parameter can be accessed if <b>[Output contact. fdbk]</b> (rCA) is assigned.<br>The time delay must be greater than the opening time of the output contactor. If it is set to 0, the fault will not be monitored.<br>If the contactor fails to open at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in FCF1 fault mode.   | 0 to 5.00 s      | 0.10             |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## Damper control

This function applies to the ventilation ducts. The aim is to control the opening of the duct (shutter device called a "damper") when the fan starts up.

### Damper opening command

The opening command can be assigned to a logic output or a relay via the [Damper assignment] (dAM) parameter. The damper is closed automatically when there is no longer an opening command.



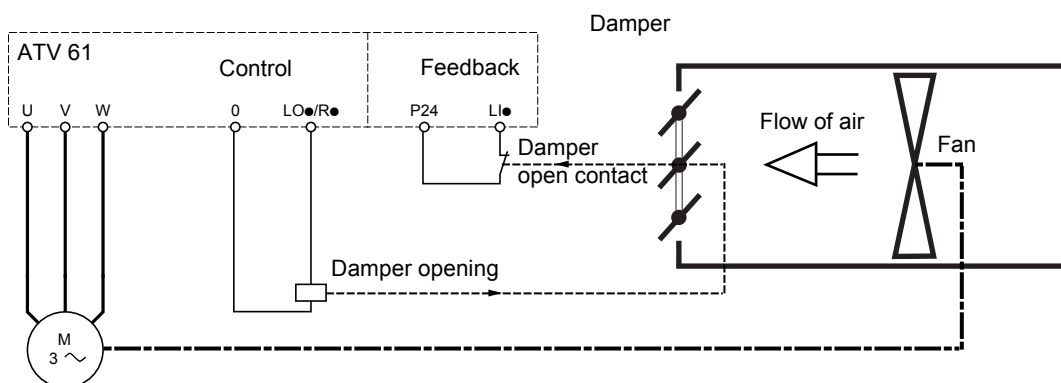
**Note:** With Sleep/Wake-up function, DC injection braking function must be configured to close the damper automatically when the drive is in sleep mode.

### Damper opening feedback

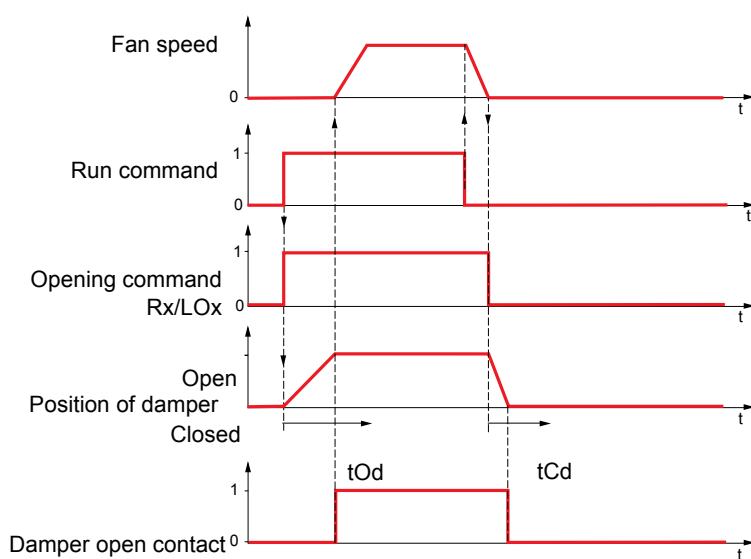
Opening is controlled by a bit or a logic input that can be assigned via the [Damper feedback] (dFb) parameter. The corresponding logic input or bit can be configured (state 0 or 1 for damper open) via the parameter [F.back dam. contact](Fbtd).

When there is an inconsistency, the drive trips on a [Damper stuck] (Fd1) fault if the damper does not open and on a [Damper open] (Fd2) fault if it does not close.


The parameter [Time to open damp.] (tOd) can be used to delay tripping on an opening fault when a run command is sent and the parameter [Time to close damp.] (tCd) delays the closing fault when a stop command is sent.



### Example of operation with feedback at state 1 for damper open



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting             |
|---|--|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>dAn -</b>                                  | <b>■ [DAMPER MANAGEMENT]</b>   |                  |                             |
| <b>dAn</b>                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Damper assignment]</b><br>Logic output or opening control relay<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function not assigned (in this case, none of the function's parameters can be accessed)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LO1]</b> (LO1) to <b>[LO4]</b> (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[R2]</b> (r2) to <b>[R4]</b> (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[dO1]</b> (dO1): Analog output AO1 functioning as a logic output. Selection can be made if <b>[AO1 assignment]</b> (AO1) page 105 = <b>[No]</b> (nO). |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)            |
| <b>dFb</b>                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Damper feedback]</b><br>Feedback of the "damper open" information<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) :<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br> <b>Note:</b> Before assigning damper feedback, check that the input wiring or the state of the assigned bit corresponds to the configuration of parameter <b>[F.back dam. contact]</b> (Fbtd) below. If it does not, the drive may immediately switch to fault mode.   |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)            |
| <b>tOd</b><br>( )                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Time to open damp.]</b><br>Opening fault monitoring time delay. If the damper does not open at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in <b>[Damper stuck]</b> (Fd1) fault mode.<br>The time delay must be greater than the normal opening time of the damper.  | 0.05 to 300 s    | 60                          |
| <b>tCd</b><br>( )                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Time to close damp.]</b><br>Closing fault monitoring time delay. If the damper does not close at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in <b>[Damper open.]</b> (Fd1) fault mode.<br>If this parameter is at 0.00, the <b>[Damper open.]</b> (Fd2) fault is monitored only at the run command before activation of the relay or the control logic output.<br>The time delay must be greater than the normal closing time of the damper.  | 0.00 to 300 s    | 60                          |
| <b>Fbtd</b><br><br><b>SHUT</b><br><b>OPEn</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[F.back dam. contact]</b><br>This parameter defines the positive or negative logic of the input or bit assigned by <b>[Damper feedback]</b> (dFb).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Active at 0]</b> (SHUt): The motor starts up when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Active at 1]</b> (OPEn): The motor starts up when the assigned input or bit changes to 1.   |                  | <b>[Active at 0]</b> (SHUt) |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped

### Parameter set switching [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]

A set of 1 to 15 parameters from the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu on page 48 can be selected and 2 or 3 different values assigned. These 2 or 3 sets of values can then be switched using 1 or 2 logic inputs or control word bits. This switching can be performed during operation (motor running).

It can also be controlled on the basis of one or two frequency thresholds, whereby each threshold acts as a logic input (0 = threshold not attained, 1 = threshold attained).

|  | Values 1     | Values 2     | Values 3     |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Parameter 1  | Parameter 1  | Parameter 1  | Parameter 1  |
| Parameter 2  | Parameter 2  | Parameter 2  | Parameter 2  |
| Parameter 3  | Parameter 3  | Parameter 3  | Parameter 3  |
| Parameter 4  | Parameter 4  | Parameter 4  | Parameter 4  |
| Parameter 5  | Parameter 5  | Parameter 5  | Parameter 5  |
| Parameter 6  | Parameter 6  | Parameter 6  | Parameter 6  |
| Parameter 7  | Parameter 7  | Parameter 7  | Parameter 7  |
| Parameter 8  | Parameter 8  | Parameter 8  | Parameter 8  |
| Parameter 9  | Parameter 9  | Parameter 9  | Parameter 9  |
| Parameter 10                                       | Parameter 10 | Parameter 10 | Parameter 10 |
| Parameter 11                                       | Parameter 11 | Parameter 11 | Parameter 11 |
| Parameter 12                                       | Parameter 12 | Parameter 12 | Parameter 12 |
| Parameter 13                                       | Parameter 13 | Parameter 13 | Parameter 13 |
| Parameter 14                                       | Parameter 14 | Parameter 14 | Parameter 14 |
| Parameter 15                                       | Parameter 15 | Parameter 15 | Parameter 15 |
| Input LI or bit or frequency threshold<br>2 values | 0            | 1            | 0 or 1       |
| Input LI or bit or frequency threshold<br>3 values | 0            | 0            | 1            |



**Note:** Do not modify the parameters in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu, because any modifications made in this menu will be lost on the next power-up. The parameters can be adjusted during operation in the [PARAM. SET SWITCHING] (MLP-) menu, on the active configuration.

**Note:** Parameter set switching cannot be configured from the integrated display terminal.

Parameters can only be adjusted on the integrated display terminal if the function has been configured previously via the graphic display terminal, by PC-Software or via the bus or communication network. If the function has not been configured, the **MLP-** menu and the **PS1-**, **PS2-**, **PS3-** submenus do not appear.

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|------|--------------|-----|----------------|-------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---|--------|--|----------------|---|---------|--|----------------|---|---------|--|-----------------|---|-------|--|------|-----|--|--|-----|------|----------|-----|--------------|--|--|--|--------|--|--|--|-----------|--|-------------|--|----|--|----|--|-----|--|--|--|
| PLP -   | ■ [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]  |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| CHAR1<br><br>nD<br>FLA<br>F2A<br>LI1<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [2 Parameter sets]</div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive.</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Freq.Th.att.] (FtA): Switching via [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 60</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A): Switching via [Freq. threshold 2] (Ftd) page 60</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1)</div><div><div>⋮</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.</div></div><div>Switching 2 parameter sets</div></div>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| CHAR2<br><br>nD<br>FLA<br>F2A<br>LI1<br>-<br>-<br>- | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [3 Parameter sets]</div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive.</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Freq.Th.att.] (FtA): Switching via [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 60</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A): Switching via [Freq. threshold 2] (Ftd) page 60</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1)</div><div><div>⋮</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.</div></div><div>Switching 3 parameter sets</div><div>Note: In order to obtain 3 parameter sets, [2 Parameter sets] must also be configured.</div></div>   |                  | [No] (nO)       |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
|   | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [PARAMETER SELECTION]</div> <div>The parameter can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal if [2 Parameter sets] is not [No]. Making an entry in this parameter opens a window containing all the adjustment parameters that can be accessed. Select 1 to 15 parameters using ENT (a tick then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT. Example:</div> <div><table><tr><th colspan="2">PARAMETER SELECTION</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">1.3 SETTINGS</th></tr><tr><td>Ramp increment</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td><input type="checkbox"/></td></tr><tr><td>-----</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr></table></div>  |                  |                 | PARAMETER SELECTION |      | 1.3 SETTINGS |     | Ramp increment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | ----- | <input type="checkbox"/> | -----        | <input type="checkbox"/> | -----  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| PARAMETER SELECTION                                 |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| 1.3 SETTINGS  |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Ramp increment                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| -----   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| -----   | <input type="checkbox"/>  |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| -----   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| P51 -   | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [SET 1]</div> <div>The parameter can be accessed if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION]. Making an entry in this parameter opens a settings window containing the selected parameters in the order in which they were selected. With the graphic display terminal:</div> <div><div><table><tr><th>RDY</th><th>Term</th><th>+0.00 Hz</th><th>REM</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">SET1</td></tr><tr><td>Acceleration</td><td>:</td><td>9.51 s</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Deceleration</td><td>:</td><td>9.67 s</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Acceleration 2</td><td>:</td><td>12.58 s</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Deceleration 2</td><td>:</td><td>13.45 s</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Begin Acc round</td><td>:</td><td>2.3 s</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Code</td><td colspan="3">T/K</td></tr></table></div><div>ENT →</div><div><table><tr><th>RDY</th><th>Term</th><th>+0.00 Hz</th><th>REM</th></tr><tr><td colspan="4">Acceleration</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">9.51 s</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Min = 0.1</td><td colspan="2">Max = 999.9</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">&lt;&lt;</td><td colspan="2">&gt;&gt;</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4">T/K</td></tr></table></div></div> <div>With the integrated display terminal:<br/>Proceed as in the Settings menu using the parameters that appear.</div> |                  |                 | RDY                 | Term | +0.00 Hz     | REM | SET1           |                                     |       |                          | Acceleration | :                        | 9.51 s |                                     | Deceleration | : | 9.67 s |  | Acceleration 2 | : | 12.58 s |  | Deceleration 2 | : | 13.45 s |  | Begin Acc round | : | 2.3 s |  | Code | T/K |  |  | RDY | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM | Acceleration |  |  |  | 9.51 s |  |  |  | Min = 0.1 |  | Max = 999.9 |  | << |  | >> |  | T/K |  |  |  |
| RDY   | Term  | +0.00 Hz         | REM             |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| SET1  |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Acceleration  | :   | 9.51 s           |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Deceleration  | :   | 9.67 s           |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Acceleration 2                                      | :   | 12.58 s          |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Deceleration 2                                      | :   | 13.45 s          |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Begin Acc round                                     | :   | 2.3 s            |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Code  | T/K   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| RDY   | Term  | +0.00 Hz         | REM             |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Acceleration  |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| 9.51 s  |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| Min = 0.1   |   | Max = 999.9      |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| <<  |   | >>               |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |
| T/K   |   |                  |                 |                     |      |              |     |                |                                     |       |                          |              |                          |        |                                     |              |   |        |  |                |   |         |  |                |   |         |  |                 |   |       |  |      |     |  |  |     |      |          |     |              |  |  |  |        |  |  |  |           |  |             |  |    |  |    |  |     |  |  |  |



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code    | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---------|--|------------------|-----------------|
|         | ■ [PARAM. SET SWITCHING] (continued)   |                  |                 |
| P 5 2 - | <input type="checkbox"/> [SET 2]<br>The parameter can be accessed if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION].<br>Procedure identical to [SET 1] (PS1-).                                       |                  |                 |
| P 5 3 - | <input type="checkbox"/> [SET 3]<br>The parameter can be accessed if [3 parameter sets] is not [No] and if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION].<br>Procedure identical to [SET 1] (PS1-). |                  |                 |



**Note:** We recommend that a parameter set switching test is carried out on stopping and a check is made to ensure that it has been performed correctly.

Some parameters are interdependent and in this case may be restricted at the time of switching.

Interdependencies between parameters must be respected, even between different sets.

Example: The highest [Low speed] (LSP) must be below the lowest [High speed] (HSP).

### Motor or configuration switching [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]

The drive may contain up to 3 configurations, which can be saved using the [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu, page [222](#). Each of these configurations can be activated remotely, enabling adaptation to:

- 2 or 3 different motors or mechanisms (multimotor mode)
- 2 or 3 different configurations for a single motor (multiconfiguration mode)

The two switching modes cannot be combined.



**Note:** The following conditions MUST be observed:

- Switching may only take place when stopped (drive locked). If a switching request is sent during operation, it will not be executed until the next stop.
- In the event of motor switching, the following additional conditions apply:
  - When the motors are switched, the power and control terminals concerned must also be switched as appropriate.
  - The maximum power of the drive must not be exceeded by any of the motors.
- All the configurations to be switched must be set and saved in advance in the same hardware configuration, this being the definitive configuration (option and communication cards). Failure to follow this instruction can cause the drive to lock on an [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault.

### Menu and parameters switched in multimotor mode

- [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)
- [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)
- [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)
- [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)
- [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) with the exception of the [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.] function (to be configured once only)
- [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt)
- [1.13 USER MENU]
- [USER CONFIG.]: The name of the configuration specified by the user in the [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu

### Menu and parameters switched in multiconfiguration mode

As in multimotor mode, except for the motor parameters that are common to the three configurations:

- Rated current
- Thermal current
- Rated voltage
- Rated frequency
- Rated speed
- Rated power
- Magnetizing current at zero frequency
- IR compensation
- Slip compensation
- Synchronous motor parameters
- Type of thermal protection
- Thermal state
- The auto-tuning parameters and motor parameters that can be accessed in expert mode
- Type of motor control



**Note:** No other menus or parameters can be switched.

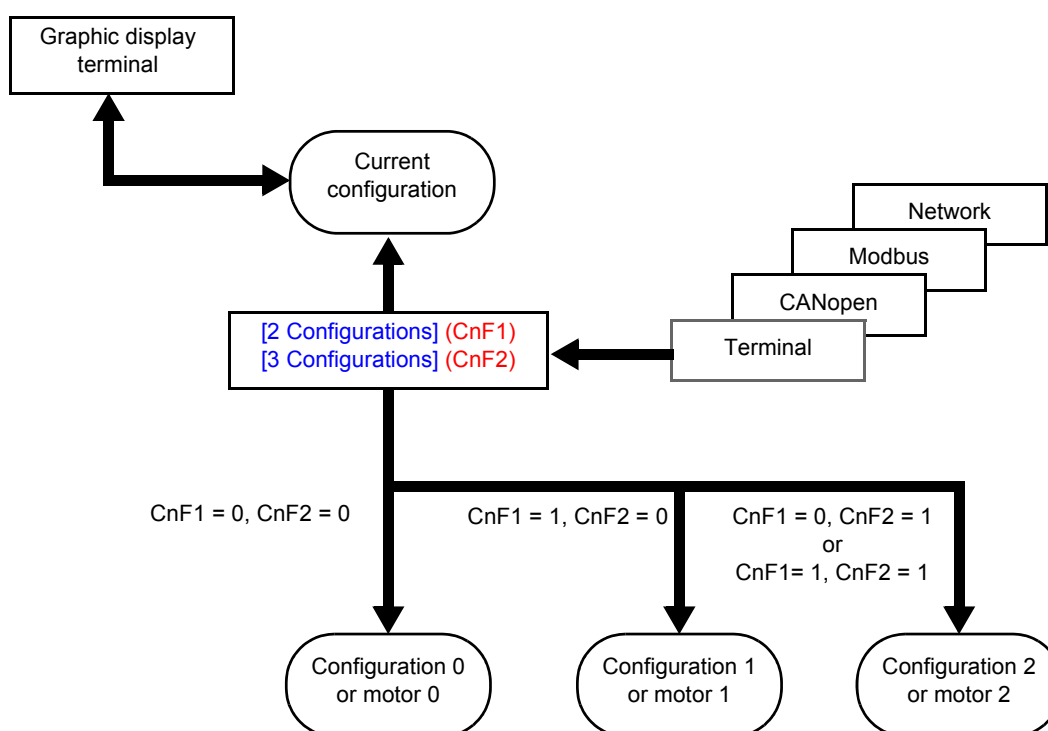
## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

### Transfer of a drive configuration to another one, with graphic display terminal, when the drive uses [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.] function

Let A be the source drive and B the drive addressed. In this example, switching are controlled by logic input.

1. Connect graphic display terminal to the drive A.
2. Put logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) and LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 0.
3. Download configuration 0 in a file of graphic display terminal (example : file 1 of the graphic display terminal).
4. Put logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) to 1 and leave logic input LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 0.
5. Download configuration 1 in a file of graphic display terminal (example : file 2 of the graphic display terminal).
6. Put logic input LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 1 and leave logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) to 1.
7. Download configuration 2 in a file of graphic display terminal (example : file 3 of the graphic display terminal).
8. Connect graphic display terminal to the drive B.
9. Put logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) and LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 0.
10. Make a factory setting of the drive B.
11. Download the configuration file 0 in the drive (file 1 of graphic display terminal in this example).
12. Put logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) to 1 and leave logic input LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 0.
13. Download the configuration file 1 in the drive (file 2 of graphic display terminal in this example).
14. Put logic input LI ([3 Configurations] (CnF2)) to 1 and leave logic input LI ([2 Configurations] (CnF1)) to 1.
15. Download the configuration file 2 in the drive (file 3 of graphic display terminal in this example).

**Nota:** Steps 6, 7, 14 et 15 are necessary only if [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.] function is used with 3 configurations or 3 motors.

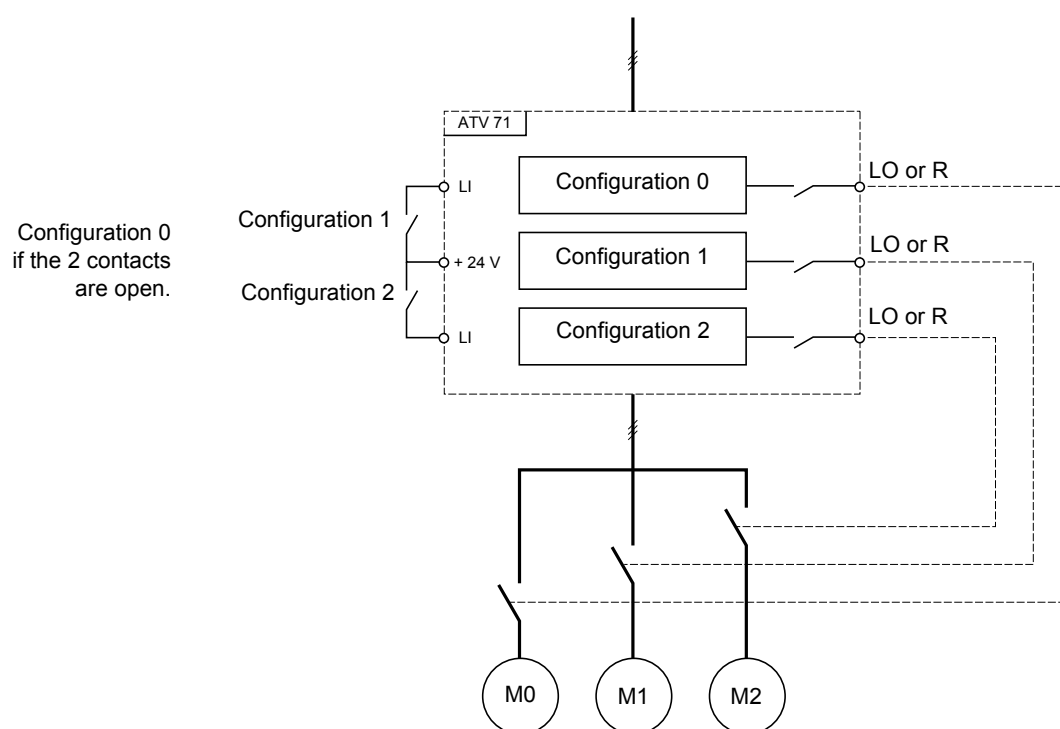


### Switching command

Depending on the number of motors or selected configuration (2 or 3), the switching command is sent using one or two logic inputs. The table below lists the possible combinations.

| LI<br>2 motors or configurations | LI<br>3 motors or configurations | Number of configuration<br>or active motor |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0                                | 0                                | 0  |
| 1                                | 0                                | 1  |
| 0                                | 1                                | 2  |
| 1                                | 1                                | 2  |

### Schematic diagram for multimotor mode



### Auto-tuning in multimotor mode

This auto-tuning can be performed:

- Manually using a logic input when the motor changes
- Automatically each time the motor is activated for the 1<sup>st</sup> time after switching on the drive, if the [Automatic autotune] (AUT) parameter on page 6Z = [Yes] (YES).

### Motor thermal states in multimotor mode:

The drive protects the three motors individually. Each thermal state takes into account all stop times, including drive shutdowns. It is therefore not necessary to perform auto-tuning every time the power is switched on. It is sufficient to auto-tune each motor at least once.


### Configuration information output

In the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu, a logic output can be assigned to each configuration or motor (2 or 3) for remote information transmission.



**Note:** As the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu is switched, these outputs must be assigned in all configurations in which information is required.

## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>nnC -</b>   | <b>■ [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>CnF1</b><br>nD<br>YES                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Multimotors]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Multiconfiguration possible<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): Multimotor possible  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>CnF1</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>C I I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 Configurations]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): No switching.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) to <b>[LI6]</b> (LI6)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7]</b> (LI7) to <b>[LI10]</b> (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11]</b> (LI11) to <b>[LI14]</b> (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C111]</b> (C111) to <b>[C115]</b> (C115): With integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C211]</b> (C211) to <b>[C215]</b> (C215): With integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C311]</b> (C311) to <b>[C315]</b> (C315): With a communication card<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C411]</b> (C411) to <b>[C415]</b> (C415): With a Controller Inside card<br><br>Switching of 2 motors or 2 configurations   |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>CnF2</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>C I I I<br>-<br>-<br>- | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[3 Configurations]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): No switching<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) to <b>[LI6]</b> (LI6)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7]</b> (LI7) to <b>[LI10]</b> (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11]</b> (LI11) to <b>[LI14]</b> (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C111]</b> (C111) to <b>[C115]</b> (C115): With integrated Modbus<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C211]</b> (C211) to <b>[C215]</b> (C215): With integrated CANopen<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C311]</b> (C311) to <b>[C315]</b> (C315): With a communication card<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C411]</b> (C411) to <b>[C415]</b> (C415): With a Controller Inside card<br><br>Switching of 3 motors or 3 configurations<br><br><b>Note:</b> In order to obtain 3 motors or 3 configurations, <b>[2 Configurations]</b> (CnF1) must also be configured. |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| <b>EnL -</b>   | <b>■ [AUTO TUNING BY LI]</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>EnL</b><br>nD<br>L I I<br>-<br>-<br>-                       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Auto-tune assign.]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>:<br>:<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>Auto-tuning is performed when the assigned input or bit changes to 1.<br><br> <b>Note:</b> Auto-tuning causes the motor to start up.  |                  | [No] (nO)       |

### Zero fluid or zero flow detection via sensor

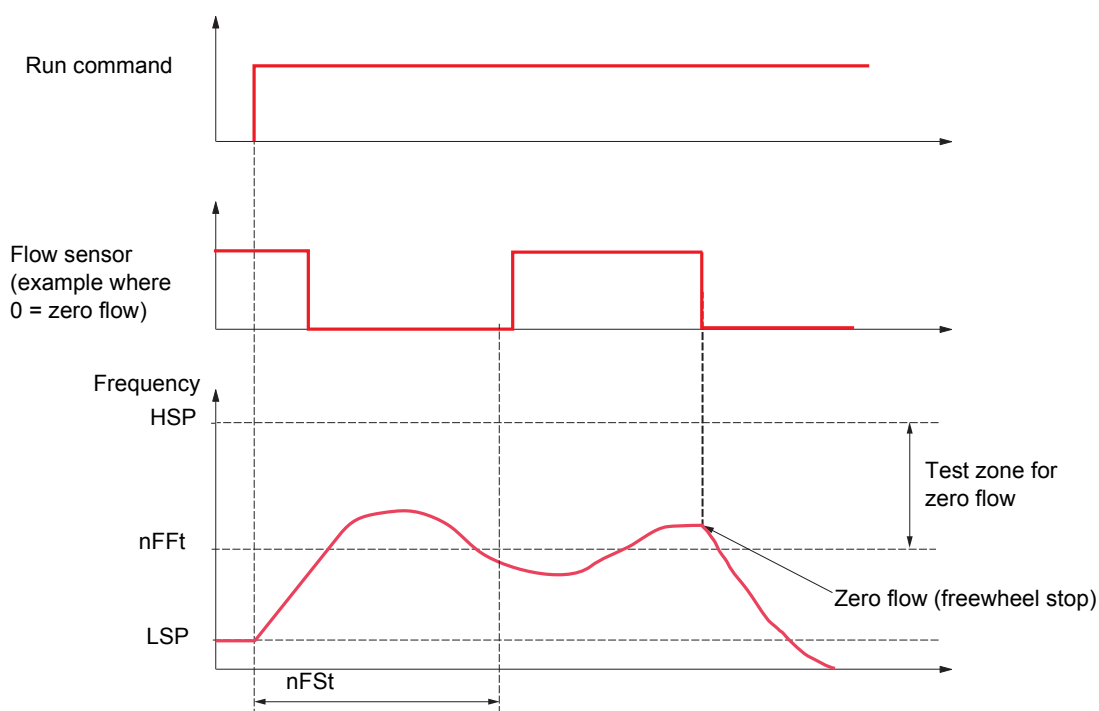
In the case of a pump, for example, this function can be used to avoid operation when there is no fluid or if the conduits are blocked. Although this function is independent of the "[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)" function on page 162, the two can be used in tandem.

The function uses a fluid sensor assigned to a logic input or a bit, which can be configured for positive or negative logic by [Conf.sensor flow] (LnS).

The fault is triggered if the frequency exceeds an adjustable threshold [Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.] (nFFt) and the input or bit assigned to the sensor changes to 0 or 1 depending on its configuration.

The fault is ignored on startup for an adjustable time delay [Flow Times Ctrl] (nFSt) in order to avoid untimely triggering due to a transient state.

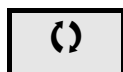
This fault triggers a freewheel stop.



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                       | Factory setting |
|-------|--|--|-----------------|
| nFS - | ■ [NO FLOW DETECTION]  |  |                 |
| nFS   | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [No Flow Sensor]</div> <div>Assignment of the zero fluid sensor.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [C101] (C101) to [C115] (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [C201] (C201) to [C215] (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [C301] (C301) to [C315] (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [C401] (C401) to [C415] (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [CD00] (Cd00) to [CD13] (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [CD14] (Cd14) to [CD15] (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs</div> | [No] (nO)                              |                 |
| L nS  | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Conf.sensor flow]</div> <div>This parameter can be accessed if zero flow detection has been assigned to a logic input or a bit. It defines the positive or negative logic of the input or bit assigned to this detection.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Active low] (LO): Detection on falling edge (change from 1 to 0) of the assigned input or bit.</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Active high] (HIG): Detection on rising edge (change from 0 to 1) of the assigned input or bit.</div>  | [Active low] (LO)                      |                 |
| nFFt  | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.]</div> <div>(1)</div> <div>Zero fluid detection activation threshold</div> <div>The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).</div>  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0 Hz            |
| nFS t | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Flow Times Ctrl]</div> <div>(1)</div> <div>Zero fluid detection activation time delay</div> <div>The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).</div>  | 0 to 999 s                             | 10 s            |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

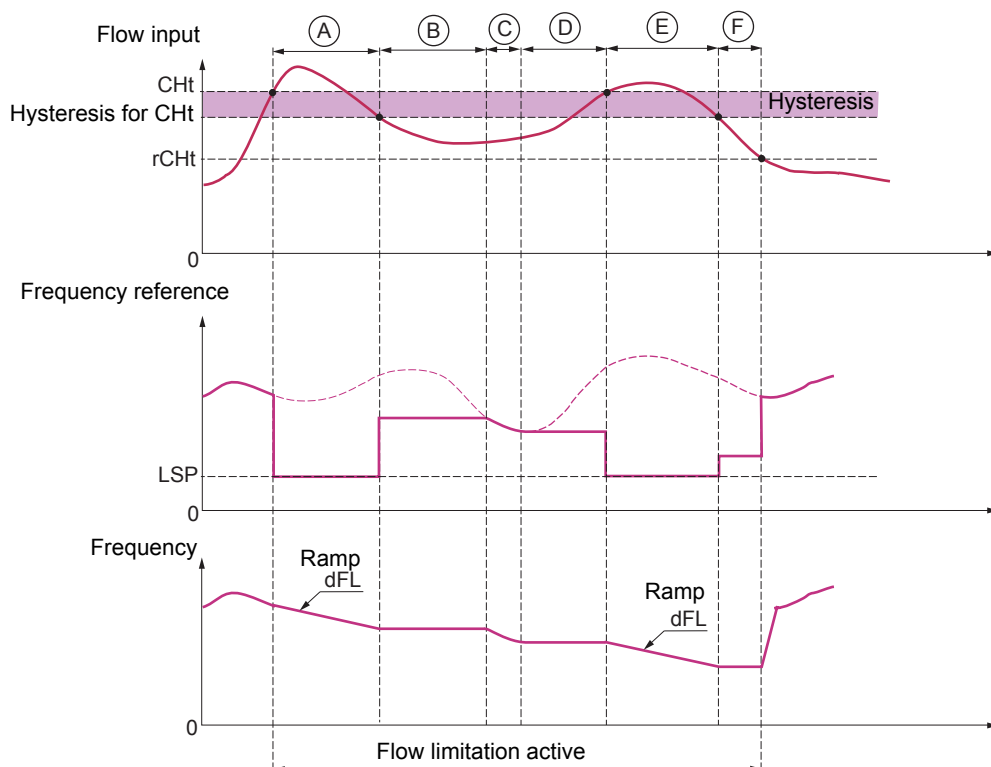


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## Flow limitation

This function can be used to limit the flow of a fluid, in the case of a pump, for example.

The function uses a flow sensor assigned to an analog input, the "pulse in" input or the encoder input. It limits the frequency reference. In the case of regulation with PID, it affects the PID regulator output reference.



- **Before A** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has not reached the activation threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): Flow limitation is not activated and the input reference is applied.
- **A** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has reached the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): Flow limitation is activated, the reference is limited to [Low speed] (LSP) and the frequency decelerates along the ramp [Dec. Flow. limit] (dFL).
- **B** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the hysteresis of the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **C** – The input reference has fallen below the reference B and is continuing to fall: It is applied.
- **D** – The input reference starts to rise again: The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **E** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has reached the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The reference is limited to [Low speed] (LSP) and the frequency decelerates along the ramp [Dec. Flow. limit] (dFL).
- **F** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the hysteresis of the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **After F** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the deactivation threshold [Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.] (rCHt): Flow limitation is no longer active and the input reference is applied.



## [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range    | Factory setting  |
|---|---|---------------------|------------------|
| <b>FLL -</b>                                    | <b>■ [FLOW LIMITATION]</b>  |                     |                  |
| <b>CHI</b><br>nO<br>AI1<br>-<br>AI4<br>PI<br>PG | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow.Sen.Inf]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Not assigned (function inactive)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI1]</b> (AI1)<br>to<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4]</b> (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[RP]</b> (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Encoder]</b> (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted |                     | <b>[No]</b> (nO) |
| <b>CHt</b><br>( )                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flow.Lim.Th.Active]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Flow.Sen.Inf]</b> (CHI) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br>Function activation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input   | 0 to 100%           | 0%               |
| <b>rCHt</b><br>( )                              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Flow.Sen.Inf]</b> (CHI) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br>Function deactivation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input  | 0 to 100%           | 0%               |
| <b>dFL</b><br>( )                               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Dec. Flow. limit]</b> (1)<br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[Flow.Sen.Inf]</b> (CHI) is not <b>[No]</b> (nO).<br>Time to decelerate from the <b>[Rated motor freq.]</b> (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.  | 0.01 to 9,000 s (2) | 5.0 s            |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to **[Ramp increment] (Inr)** page **131**.

( ) Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

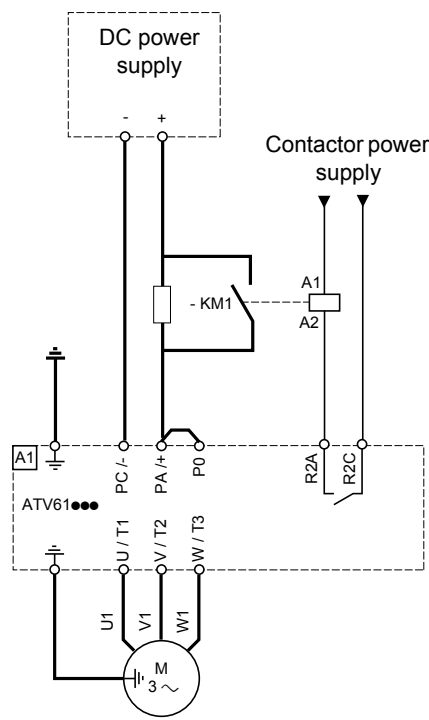
Direct power supply via DC bus

This function is only accessible for ATV61...M3 ≥ 18.5 kW, ATV61...N4 ≥ 22 kW drives and all ratings of ATV61...Y drives.

Direct power supply via the DC bus requires a protected direct current source with adequate power and voltage as well as a suitably dimensioned resistor and capacitor precharging contactor. Consult Schneider Electric for information about dimensioning these components.

The “direct power supply via DC bus” function can be used to control the precharging contactor via a relay or a logic input on the drive.

Example circuit using R2 relay:



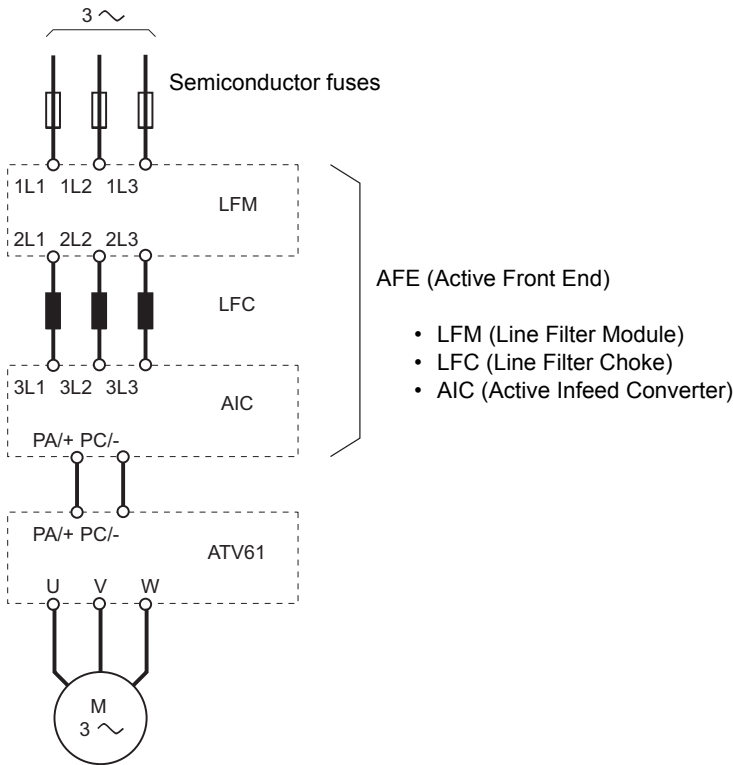
| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting      |
|-------|---|------------------|----------------------|
| dC0 - | <div><div></div><div><div>[DC BUS SUPPLY]</div><div>This function is only accessible for ATV61...M3 ≥ 18.5 kW, ATV61...N4 ≥ 22 kW drives and all ratings of ATV61...Y drives.</div></div></div>   |                  |                      |
| dC0   | <div><div></div><div><div>[Precharge cont. ass.]</div><div>Logic output or control relay</div><div><div><div>[No] (nO): Function not assigned.</div><div>[LO1] (LO1) to [LO4] (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected).</div><div>[R2] (r2) to [R4] (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted).</div><div>[dO1] (dO1): Analog output AO1 functioning as a logic output. Selection can be made if [AO1 assignment] (AO1) page 105 = [No] (nO).</div></div></div></div></div> |                  | <div>[No] (nO)</div> |

Active Front End connection

This function is not accessible for ATV61H●●●S6X ≥ and for ATV61H●●●Y ≥ 110 kW (150 HP). (HHP range)

Direct power supply via Active Front End (AFE) reduces the mains current harmonics to less than 4% and gives enables the drive to feedback the generative energy to the mains supply.

Example circuit using one AFE for one ATV61



| Code    | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| AFE -   | [REGEN CONNECTION]   |                  |                 |
| 0 Ir    | [Regen. Connection]  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| nD      | <input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Not assigned   |                  |                 |
| YES     | <input type="checkbox"/> [Yes] (YES): Function always active   |                  |                 |
| L I I   | <input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)  |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted                          |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted                     |                  |                 |
| C I O I | <input type="checkbox"/> [C101] (C101) to [C115] (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)                        |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [C201] (C201) to [C215] (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)                       |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [C301] (C301) to [C315] (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)                     |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [C401] (C401) to [C415] (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)                 |                  |                 |
| C d O O | <input type="checkbox"/> [CD00] (Cd00) to [CD13] (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) it can be switched with possible logic inputs |                  |                 |
| -       | <input type="checkbox"/> [CD14] (Cd14) to [CD15] (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) it can be switched without logic inputs       |                  |                 |
|         | If [Profile] (CHCF) = [8 serie] (SE8), then only [Yes] (YES) and [Llx] (Llx) are available                                   |                  |                 |

CAUTION

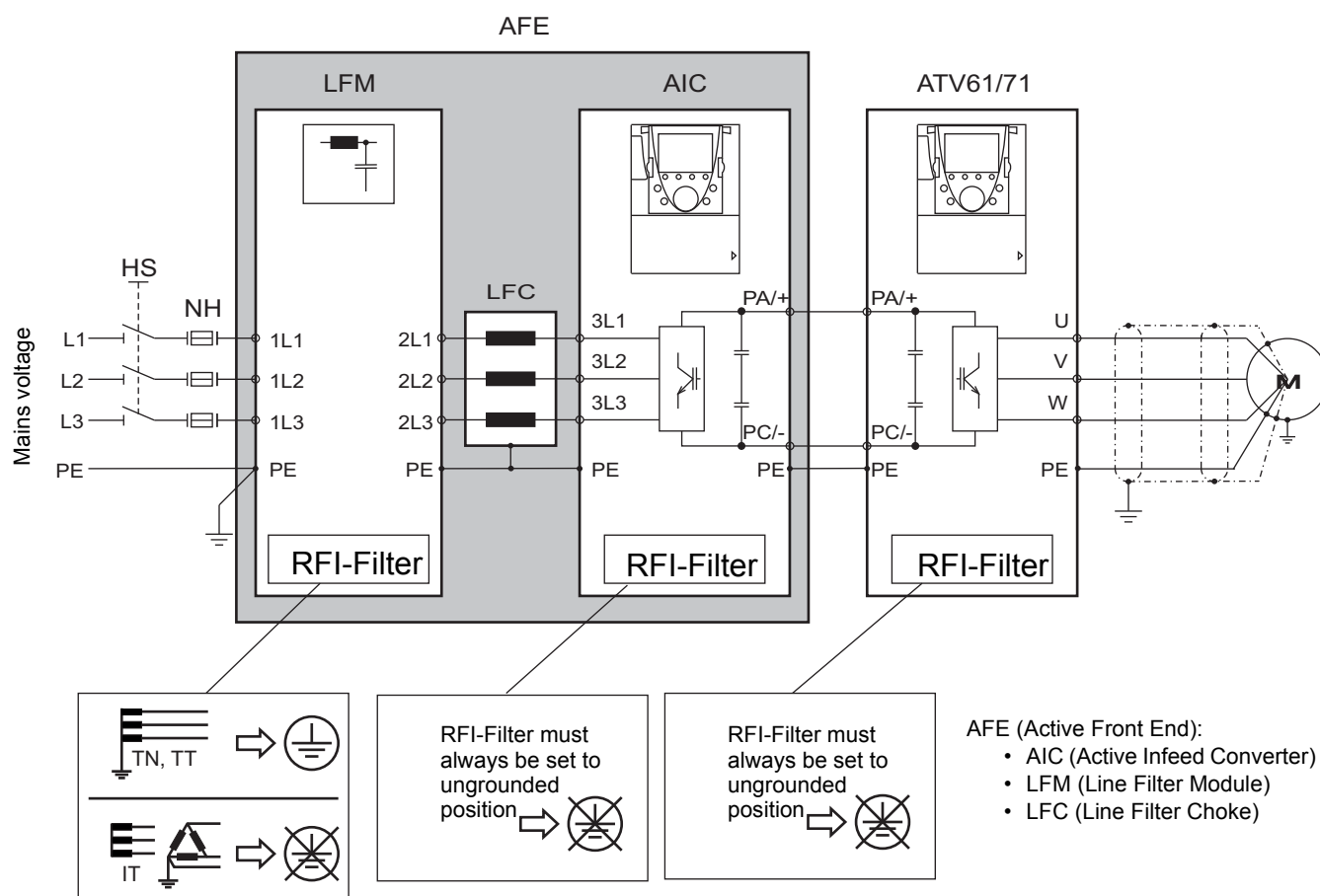
DAMAGED EQUIPMENT

It is absolutely necessary to carry out further parameter setting on all ATV61 drive connected to Active Front End (AFE). Check the list of parameter on next page.  
Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.

## Active Front End connection

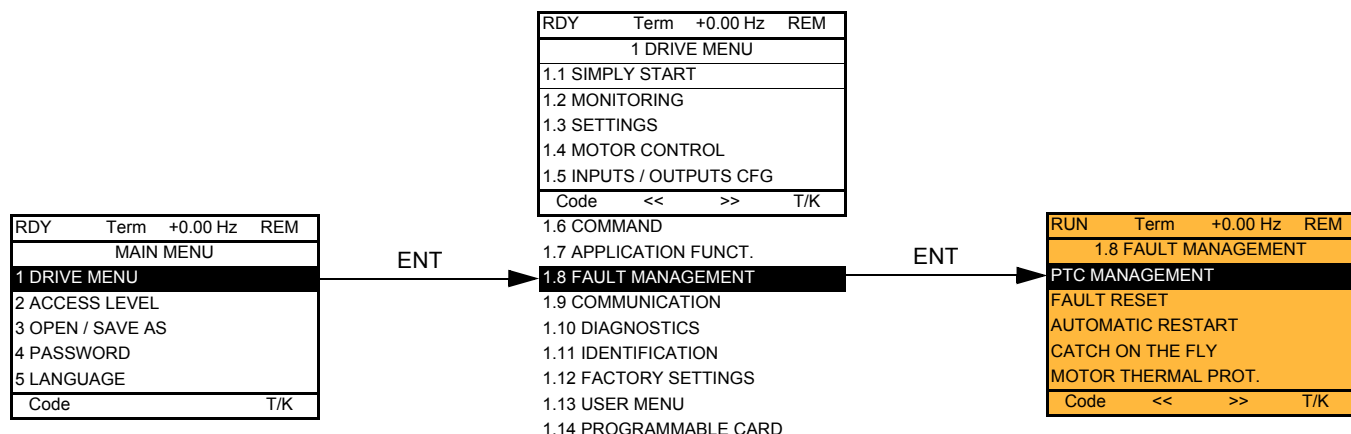
It is necessary to carry out the following settings for all frequency inverters connected to an active front end:

- Parameter [Mains voltage] (UrES) : Same setting as the active front end (Thereby the internal voltage levels of the frequency inverter are adapted).
- Parameter [Input phase loss] (IPL) has to be set to [Ignore] (nO).
- Parameter for operation with active front end [Regen. Connection] (AFE) has to be set to [Yes] (YES) (Thereby the undervoltage level of the frequency inverter is adapted to the operation with the active front end).
- Parameter [Dec ramp adapt.] (brA) is set to [nO] to inactivate this function.
- Parameter [Brake res. fault Mgt] (bUb) has to be set to [Ignore] (nO) (for HHP range only).
- Parameter [Deceleration] (dEC) has to be increased for applications with high inertia to avoid overload of Active Front End. This can be prevented also by rounding the deceleration ramp with parameter [Begin Dec round] (tA3).
- Parameter [2 wire type] (tCt) has to be set on [Level] (LEL) to ensure an automatic restart after undervoltage detection of the Active Front End. An automatic restart is only possible on 2 wire control.
- The integrated RFI filter has to be always deactivated (position IT, non-grounded mains) for all ATV 61 inverter and also for the Active Infeed Converter (AIC) because there exists no direct mains connection.

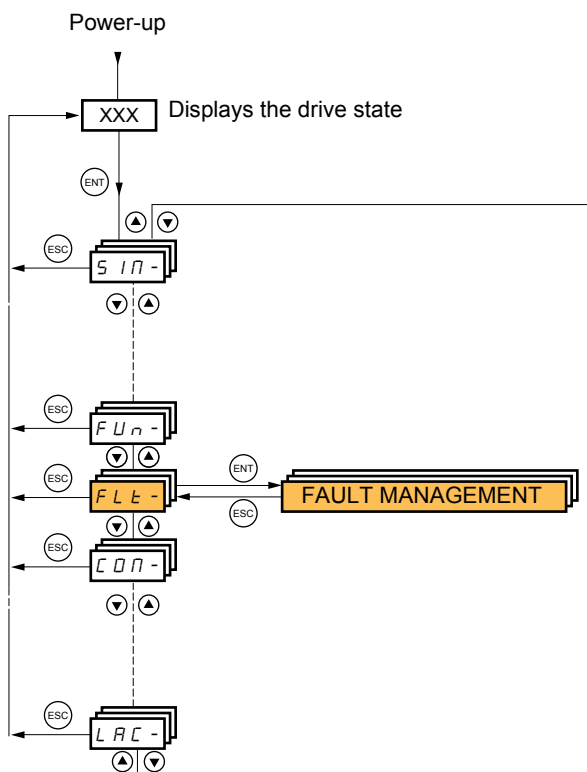


## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:




Summary of functions:

| Code    | Name                       | Page                |
|---------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| P t C - | [PTC MANAGEMENT]           | <a href="#">191</a> |
| r S t - | [FAULT RESET]              | <a href="#">192</a> |
| A t r - | [AUTOMATIC RESTART]        | <a href="#">193</a> |
| F L r - | [CATCH ON THE FL Y]        | <a href="#">194</a> |
| t H t - | [MOTOR THERMAL PROT.]      | <a href="#">196</a> |
| O P L - | [OUTPUT PHASE LOSS]        | <a href="#">196</a> |
| I P L - | [INPUT PHASE LOSS]         | <a href="#">197</a> |
| O H L - | [DRIVE OVERHEAT]           | <a href="#">197</a> |
| S A t - | [THERMAL ALARM STOP]       | <a href="#">198</a> |
| E t F - | [EXTERNAL FAULT]           | <a href="#">199</a> |
| U S b - | [UNDERVOLTAGE MGT]         | <a href="#">200</a> |
| t I t - | [IGBT TESTS]               | <a href="#">201</a> |
| L F L - | [4-20mA LOSS]              | <a href="#">202</a> |
| I n H - | [FAULT INHIBITION]         | <a href="#">203</a> |
| C L L - | [COM. FAULT MANAGEMENT]    | <a href="#">204</a> |
| t I d - | [TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.] | <a href="#">205</a> |
| F 9 F - | [FREQUENCY METER]          | <a href="#">207</a> |
| b r P - | [DB RES. PROTECTION]       | <a href="#">208</a> |
| b U F - | [BU PROTECTION]            | <a href="#">208</a> |
| t n F - | [AUTO TUNING FAULT]        | <a href="#">208</a> |
| P P I - | [CARDS PAIRING]            | <a href="#">209</a> |
| U L d - | [PROCESS UNDERLOAD]        | <a href="#">211</a> |
| O L d - | [PROCESS OVERLOAD]         | <a href="#">212</a> |
| F d L - | [DAMPER FAULT MGT.]        | <a href="#">213</a> |
| L F F - | [FALLBACK SPEED]           | <a href="#">214</a> |
| F S t - | [RAMP DIVIDER]             | <a href="#">214</a> |
| d C I - | [DC INJECTION]             | <a href="#">214</a> |

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

---

The parameters in the [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and there is no run command, except for parameters with a  symbol in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

### PTC probes

3 sets of PTC probes can be managed by the drive in order to protect the motors:

- 1 on logic input LI6 converted for this use by switch “**SW2**” on the control card.
- 1 on each of the 2 option cards VW3A3201 and VW3A3202.

Each of these sets of PTC probes is monitored for the following faults:

- Motor overheating
- Sensor break fault
- Sensor short-circuit fault

Protection via PTC probes does not disable protection via  $I^2t$  calculation performed by the drive (the two types of protection can be combined).

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)


| Code           | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|----------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>P t C -</b> | <b>■ [PTC MANAGEMENT]</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>P t C L</b> | <b>□ [LI6 = PTC probe]</b>   |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| n O            | Can be accessed if switch <b>SW2</b> on the control card is set to PTC.  |                  |                 |
| A S            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not used<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Always] (AS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Power ON] (rdS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor ON] (rS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected. |                  |                 |
| r d S          |  |                  |                 |
| r S            |  |                  |                 |
| <b>P t C 1</b> | <b>□ [PTC1 probe]</b>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| n O            | Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted.   |                  |                 |
| A S            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not used<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Always] (AS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Power ON] (rdS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor ON] (rS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected. |                  |                 |
| r d S          |  |                  |                 |
| r S            |  |                  |                 |
| <b>P t C 2</b> | <b>□ [PTC2 probe]</b>  |                  | [No] (nO)       |
| n O            | Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.   |                  |                 |
| A S            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Not used<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Always] (AS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Power ON] (rdS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor ON] (rS)</b> : "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected. |                  |                 |
| r d S          |  |                  |                 |
| r S            |  |                  |                 |

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)



| Code          | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting    |
|---------------|---|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>r St -</b> | <b>■ [FAULT RESET]</b>  |                  |                    |
| <b>r SF</b>   | <b>□ [Fault reset]</b><br>Manual fault reset<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) to <b>[LI6]</b> (LI6)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7]</b> (LI7) to <b>[LI10]</b> (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11]</b> (LI11) to <b>[LI14]</b> (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C101]</b> (C101) to <b>[C115]</b> (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C201]</b> (C201) to <b>[C215]</b> (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C301]</b> (C301) to <b>[C315]</b> (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[C401]</b> (C401) to <b>[C415]</b> (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD00]</b> (Cd00) to <b>[CD13]</b> (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CD14]</b> (Cd14) to <b>[CD15]</b> (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs<br>Faults are reset when the assigned input or bit changes to 1, if the cause of the fault has disappeared.<br>The STOP/RESET button on the graphic display terminal performs the same function.<br>See pages 242 to 246 for the list of faults that can be reset manually. |                  | <b>[LI4]</b> (LI4) |
| <b>r P</b>    | <b>□ [Product reset]</b><br>Parameter can only be accessed in <b>[ACCESS LEVEL] = [Expert]</b> mode.<br>Drive reinitialization. Can be used to reset all faults without having to disconnect the drive from the power supply.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): Reinitialization. Press and hold down the "ENT" key for 2 s. The parameter changes back to <b>[No]</b> (nO) automatically as soon as the operation is complete. The drive can only be reinitialized when locked.  |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)   |
|               | <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Make sure that the cause of the fault that led to the drive locking has been removed before reinitializing.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p>   |                  |                    |
| <b>r PR</b>   | <b>□ [Product reset assig.]</b><br>Parameter can only be modified in <b>[ACCESS LEVEL] = [Expert]</b> mode.<br>Drive reinitialization via logic input. Can be used to reset all faults without having to disconnect the drive from the power supply. The drive is reinitialized on a rising edge (change from 0 to 1) of the assigned input. The drive can only be reinitialized when locked.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1) to <b>[LI6]</b> (LI6)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI7]</b> (LI7) to <b>[LI10]</b> (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI11]</b> (LI11) to <b>[LI14]</b> (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br>To assign reinitialization, press and hold down the "ENT" key for 2 s.   |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)   |
|               | <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Make sure that the cause of the fault that led to the drive locking has been removed before reinitializing.<br/> <b>Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.</b></p>   |                  |                    |

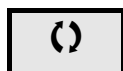


## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting        |
|---|---|------------------|------------------------|
| <b>Atr -</b>  | <b>■ [AUTOMATIC RESTART]</b>  |                  |                        |
| <b>Atr</b><br><br>nO<br>YES                             | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Automatic restart]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Automatic restart, after locking on a fault, if the fault has disappeared and the other operating conditions permit the restart. The restart is performed by a series of automatic attempts separated by increasingly longer waiting periods: 1 s, 5 s, 10 s, then 1 mn for the following attempts. The drive fault relay remains activated if this function is active. The speed reference and the operating direction must be maintained.<br>Use 2-wire control ( <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> = <b>[2 wire] (2C)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> = <b>[Level] (LEL)</b> see page <a href="#">82</a> ). |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b>       |
|   | <div style="text-align: center;">  <b>WARNING</b><br/> <b>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</b><br/>           Check that an automatic restart will not endanger personnel or equipment in any way.<br/>           Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.         </div> <p>If the restart has not taken place once the configurable time tAr has elapsed, the procedure is aborted and the drive remains locked until it is turned off and then on again.<br/>           The faults which permit this function are listed on page <a href="#">245</a>:</p>  |                  |                        |
| <b>tAr</b><br><br>5<br>10<br>30<br>1h<br>2h<br>3h<br>Ct | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max. restart time]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[5 minutes] (5)</b> : 5 minutes<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[10 minutes] (10)</b> : 10 minutes<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[30 minutes] (30)</b> : 30 minutes<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1 hour] (1h)</b> : 1 hour<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[2 hours] (2h)</b> : 2 hours<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[3 hours] (3h)</b> : 3 hours<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unlimited] (Ct)</b> : Unlimited<br>Max. duration of restart attempts. This parameter appears if <b>[Automatic restart] (Atr)</b> = <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> .<br>It can be used to limit the number of consecutive restarts on a recurrent fault.  |                  | <b>[5 minutes] (5)</b> |

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting    |
|--|--|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>FLr -</b>   | <b>■ [CATCH ON THE FLY]</b>  |                  |                    |
| <b>FLr</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Catch on the fly]</b>   |                  | <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> |
| <b>nO<br/>YES</b>  | <p>Used to enable a smooth restart if the run command is maintained after the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Loss of line supply or disconnection</li> <li>• Reset of current fault or automatic restart</li> <li>• Freewheel stop</li> </ul> <p>The speed given by the drive resumes from the estimated speed of the motor at the time of the restart, then follows the ramp to the reference speed.</p> <p>Rotor speed, estimated during freewheel operation, in order to define the appropriate catch on fly settings is available by <b>[Freq. catch on fly] (FCAO)</b>, it can be monitored with PC-Software.</p> <p>This function requires 2-wire level control.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b>: Function inactive<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b>: Function active</p> <p>When the function is operational, it activates at each run command, resulting in a slight delay of the current (0.5 s max.).</p> <p><b>[Catch on the fly] (FLr)</b> is forced to <b>[No] (nO)</b> if <b>[Auto DC injection] (AdC)</b> page 137 = <b>[Continuous] (Ct)</b></p> <p> <b>Note</b> : This function should not be used with motors in parallel because the speed estimation based on motor current measurement is not possible.</p> |                  |                    |
| <b>UCb</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sensitivity]</b>  | 0.1 to 15%       | 0.6%               |
|  | <p>Parameter accessible at and above ATV61HD55M3X, ATV61HD90N4 and ATV61HC11Y.</p> <p>Adjusts the catch-on-the-fly sensitivity around the zero speed.</p> <p>Decrease the value if the drive is not able to perform the catch on the fly, and increase it if the drive locks on a fault as it performs the catch on the fly.</p>   |                  |                    |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

### Motor thermal protection

#### Function:

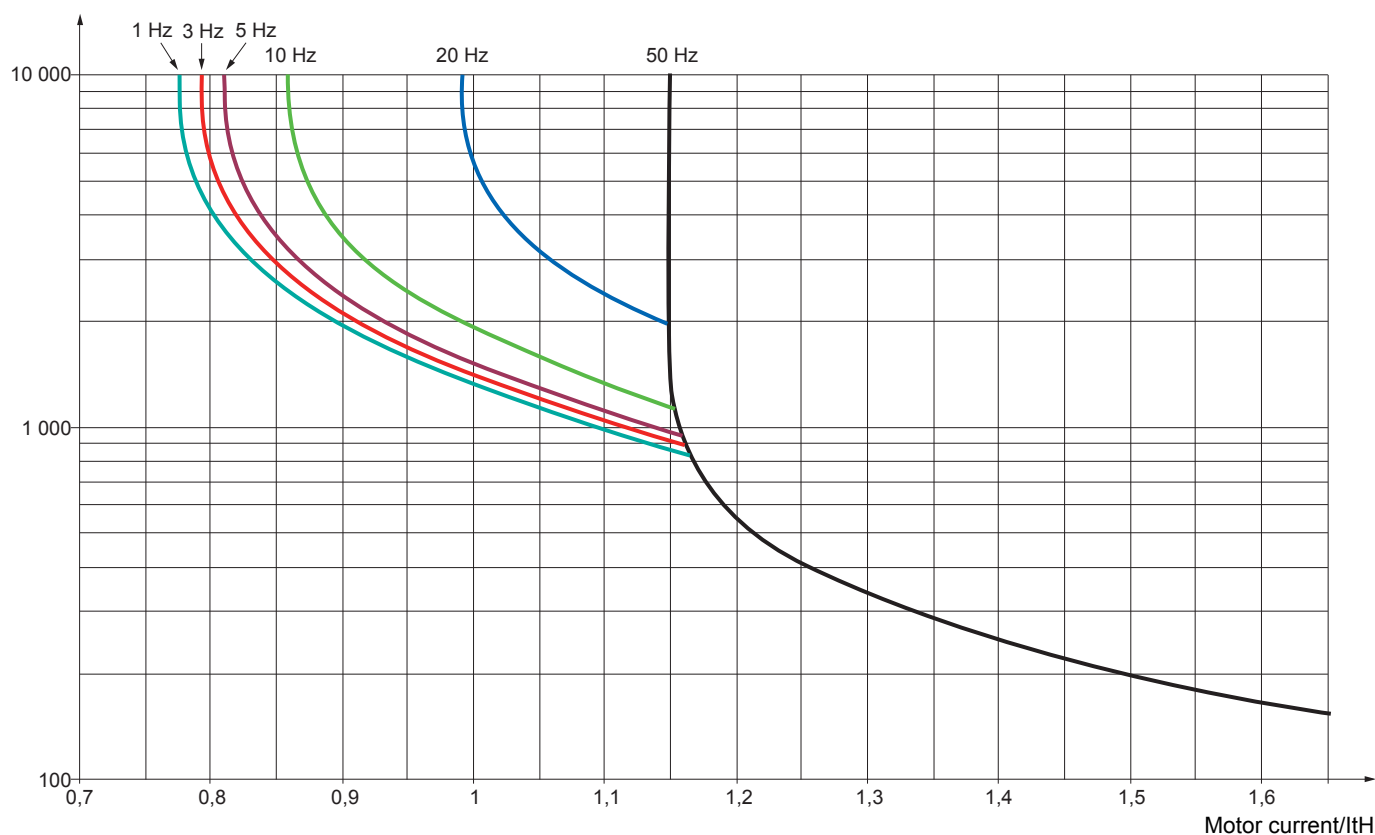
Thermal protection by calculating the  $I^2t$ .



**Note:** The memory of the motor thermal state is saved when the drive is switched off. The power-off time is used to recalculate the thermal state the next time the drive is switched on.

- Naturally-cooled motors:  
The tripping curves depend on the motor frequency.
- Force-cooled motors:  
Only the 50 Hz tripping curve needs to be considered, regardless of the motor frequency.

Trip time in seconds



## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting     |
|--|--|------------------|---------------------|
| <b>EHt -</b>   | <b>■ [MOTOR THERMAL PROT.]</b>   |                  |                     |
| EHt<br>nO<br>ACL<br>FCL                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor protect. type]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): No protection.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Self cooled]</b> (ACL): For self-cooled motors<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Force-cool]</b> (FCL): For force-cooled motors<br><b>Note:</b> A fault trip will occur when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation will occur when the state falls back below 100%.  |                  | [Self cooled] (ACL) |
| EtEd<br>(C)  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor therm. level]</b> (1)<br>Trip threshold for motor thermal alarm (logic output or relay)   | 0 to 118%        | 100%                |
| EtEd2<br>(C)   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor2 therm. level]</b><br>Trip threshold for motor 2 thermal alarm (logic output or relay)  | 0 to 118%        | 100%                |
| EtEd3<br>(C)   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor3 therm. level]</b><br>Trip threshold for motor 3 thermal alarm (logic output or relay)  | 0 to 118%        | 100%                |
| OLL<br>nO<br>YES<br>SEt<br>LFF<br>rLS<br>rNP<br>FSt<br>dCI | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Overload fault mgt]</b><br>Type of stop in the event of a motor thermal fault<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT]</b> (Stt): Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop]</b> (Stt) page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control]</b> (tCC) and <b>[2 wire type]</b> (tCt) page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd]</b> (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (2).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.]</b> (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (2).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rNP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection]</b> (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124. |                  | [Freewheel] (YES)   |
| <b>OPL -</b>   | <b>■ [OUTPUT PHASE LOSS]</b>   |                  |                     |
| OPL<br>nO<br>YES<br>OAC                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output Phase Loss]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes]</b> (YES): Tripping on OPF fault with freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Output cut]</b> (OAC): No fault triggered, but management of the output voltage in order to avoid an overcurrent when the link with the motor is re-established and catch on the fly performed (even if this function has not been configured). This selection cannot be made if <b>[Motor control type]</b> (Ctt) page 69 = <b>Sync. mot.]</b> (SYn) for the ATV61●●●M3X ≥ 55 kW (75 HP) and for the ATV61●●●N4 ≥ 90 kW (120 HP)   |                  | [Yes] (YES)         |
| OdEt<br>(C)  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[OutPh time detect]</b><br>Time delay for taking the <b>[Output Phase Loss]</b> (OPL) fault into account, or for taking management of the output voltage into account if <b>[Output Phase Loss]</b> (OPL) = <b>[Output cut]</b> (OAC).   | 0.5 to 10 s      | 0.5 s               |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the **[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)** menu.


(2) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

**(C)** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

|   |   |                           |      |
|---|---|---------------------------|------|
| IPL -   | ■ [INPUT PHASE LOSS]  |                           |      |
| IPL<br><br>nO<br><br>YES  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Input phase loss]<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> [Ignore] (nO): Fault ignored, to be used when the drive is supplied via a single-phase supply or by the DC bus.<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Freewheel] (YES): Fault, with freewheel stop.<br>If one phase disappears, the drive switches to fault mode [Input phase loss] (IPL), but if 2 or 3 phases disappear, the drive continues to operate until it trips on an undervoltage fault.   | According to drive rating |      |
| DHL -   | ■ [DRIVE OVERHEAT]  |                           |      |
| DHL   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Overtemp fault mgt]   | [Freewheel] (YES)         |      |
| nO<br>YES<br>Stt<br><br><br>LFF<br><br>rLS<br><br>rMP<br>FSt<br>dCI | <div>CAUTION</div> <div>RISK OF EQUIPMENT DAMAGE<br/>Inhibiting faults results in the drive not being protected. This invalidates the warranty.<br/>Check that the possible consequences do not present any risk.<br/>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</div>  |                           |      |
|   | Behavior in the event of the drive overheating<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Ignore] (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Freewheel] (YES): Freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Per STT] (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> [fallback spd] (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Spd maint.] (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp stop] (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> [Fast stop] (FSt): Fast stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> [DC injection] (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.<br><b>Note:</b> A fault trip will occur when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation will occur when the state falls back below 90%. |                           |      |
| LHA<br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Drv therm. state al]<br><br>Trip threshold for drive thermal alarm (logic output or relay).   | 0 to 118%                 | 100% |

(1)Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

 Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

### Deferred stop on thermal alarm

This function can be used in intermittent applications, where it is desirable to avoid any stops for which no command has been given. It prevents untimely stopping if the drive or motor overheats, by authorizing operation until the next stop for which a command is given. At the next stop, the drive is locked until the thermal state falls back to a value which undershoots the set threshold by 20%. Example: A trip threshold set at 80% enables reactivation at 60%.

One thermal state threshold must be defined for the drive, and one thermal state threshold for the motor(s), which will trip the deferred stop.

| Code                      | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>SAL -</b>              | <b>■ [THERMAL ALARM STOP]</b>  |                  |                  |
| <b>SAL</b><br>(nO)<br>YES | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Thermal alarm stop]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive (in this case, the following parameters cannot be accessed)<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop on drive or motor thermal alarm  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
|                           | <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <div> <p>The drive and motor are no longer protected in the event of thermal alarm stops. This invalidates the warranty.</p> <p>Check that the possible consequences do not present any risk.</p> <p>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</p> </div> |                  |                  |
| <b>LTd1</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drv therm. state al]</b><br>Thermal state threshold of the drive tripping the deferred stop.  | 0 to 118%        | 100%             |
| <b>LTd2</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor therm. level]</b><br>Thermal state threshold of the motor tripping the deferred stop.   | 0 to 118%        | 100%             |
| <b>LTd22</b><br>( )       | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor2 therm. level]</b><br>Thermal state threshold of the motor 2 tripping the deferred stop.  | 0 to 118%        | 100%             |
| <b>LTd3</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor3 therm. level]</b><br>Thermal state threshold of the motor 3 tripping the deferred stop.  | 0 to 118%        | 100%             |

**( )** Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting            |
|--|--|------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>E L F -</b>   | <b>■ [EXTERNAL FAULT]</b>  |                  |                            |
| <b>E L F</b><br><br><b>n O</b><br><b>L I I</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>-</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[External fault ass.]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[LI1]</b> (LI1)<br>...<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[...]</b> (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.<br>If the assigned bit is at 0, there is no external fault.<br>If the assigned bit is at 1, there is an external fault.<br>Logic can be configured via <b>[External fault config]</b> (LEt) if a logic input has been assigned.   |                  | <b>[No]</b> (nO)           |
| <b>L E E</b><br><br><b>L O</b><br><b>H I G</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[External fault config]</b><br><br>Parameter can be accessed if the external fault has been assigned to a logic input. It defines the positive or negative logic of the input assigned to the fault.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Active low]</b> (LO): Fault on falling edge (change from 1 to 0) of the assigned input<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Active high]</b> (HIG): Fault on rising edge (change from 0 to 1) of the assigned input  |                  | <b>[Active high]</b> (HIG) |
| <b>E P L</b><br><br><b>n O</b><br><b>Y E S</b><br><b>S e t</b><br><br><b>L F F</b><br><br><b>r L S</b><br><br><b>r M P</b><br><b>F S t</b><br><b>d C I</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[External fault mgt]</b><br><br>Type of stop in the event of an external fault<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT]</b> (Stt): Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop]</b> (Stt) page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control]</b> (tCC) and <b>[2 wire type]</b> (tCt) page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd]</b> (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.]</b> (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection]</b> (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124. |                  | <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES)   |

(1) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                  | Factory setting                   |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>U5b -</b> | <b>■ [UNDERVOLTAGE MGT]</b>   |                                   |                                   |
| <b>U5b</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[UnderV. fault mgt]</b>   |                                   | [Flt&R1open] (0)                  |
| 0            | Behavior of the drive in the event of an undervoltage   |                                   |                                   |
| 1            | <input type="checkbox"/> [Flt&R1open] (0): Fault and fault relay open.  |                                   |                                   |
| 2            | <input type="checkbox"/> [Flt&R1close] (1): Fault and fault relay closed.   |                                   |                                   |
|              | <input type="checkbox"/> [Alarm] (2): Alarm and fault relay remains closed. The alarm may be assigned to a logic output or a relay.                                   |                                   |                                   |
| <b>UrES</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Mains voltage]</b>   | According to drive voltage rating | According to drive voltage rating |
|              | Rated voltage of the line supply in V.  |                                   |                                   |
|              | For ATV61...M3:   |                                   |                                   |
| 200          | <input type="checkbox"/> [200Vac] (200): 200 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 220          | <input type="checkbox"/> [220Vac] (220): 220 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 240          | <input type="checkbox"/> [240Vac] (240): 240 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 260          | <input type="checkbox"/> [260Vac] (260): 260 Volts AC (factory setting)   |                                   |                                   |
|              | For ATV61...N4:   |                                   |                                   |
| 380          | <input type="checkbox"/> [380Vac] (380): 380 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 400          | <input type="checkbox"/> [400Vac] (400): 400 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 440          | <input type="checkbox"/> [440Vac] (440): 440 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 460          | <input type="checkbox"/> [460Vac] (460): 460 Volts AC   |                                   |                                   |
| 480          | <input type="checkbox"/> [480Vac] (480): 480 Volts AC (factory setting)   |                                   |                                   |
|              | For ATV61...S6X:  |                                   |                                   |
| 500          | <input type="checkbox"/> [500 Vac] (500): 500 Volts AC  |                                   |                                   |
| 600          | <input type="checkbox"/> [600 Vac] (600): 600 Volts AC (factory setting)  |                                   |                                   |
|              | For ATV61...Y:  |                                   |                                   |
| 500          | <input type="checkbox"/> [500 Vac] (500): 500 Volts AC  |                                   |                                   |
| 600          | <input type="checkbox"/> [600 Vac] (600): 600 Volts AC  |                                   |                                   |
| 690          | <input type="checkbox"/> [690 Vac] (690): 690 Volts AC (factory setting)  |                                   |                                   |
| <b>U5L</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Undervoltage level]</b>  |                                   |                                   |
|              | Undervoltage fault trip level setting in V. The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the [Mains voltage] (UrES) value. |                                   |                                   |
| <b>U5t</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Undervolt. time out]</b>   | 0.2 s to 999.9 s                  | 0.2 s                             |
|              | Time delay for taking undervoltage fault into account   |                                   |                                   |
| <b>StP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[UnderV. prevention]</b>  |                                   | [No] (nO)                         |
| nO           | Behavior in the event of the undervoltage fault prevention level being reached  |                                   |                                   |
| nns          | <input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): No action   |                                   |                                   |
|              | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC Maintain] (MMS): This stop mode uses the inertia to maintain the DC bus voltage as long as possible.                                     |                                   |                                   |
| rnp          | <input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp stop] (rMP): Stop following an adjustable ramp [Max stop time] (StM).  |                                   |                                   |
| LnF          | <input type="checkbox"/> [Lock-out] (LnF): Lock (freewheel stop) without fault  |                                   |                                   |

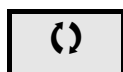


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.



## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code                     | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------------------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>U5b -</b>             | <b>■ [UNDERVOLTAGE MGT]</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>ESn</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[UnderV. restart tm]</b><br>Time delay before authorizing the restart after a complete stop for [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [Ramp stop] (rMP), if the voltage has returned to normal.   | 1.0 s to 999.9 s | 1.0 s           |
| <b>UPL</b>               | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prevention level]</b><br>Undervoltage fault prevention level setting in V, which can be accessed if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) is not [No] (nO). The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the [Mains voltage] (UrES) value.  |                  |                 |
| <b>SEn</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Max stop time]</b><br>Ramp time if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [Ramp stop] (rMP).  | 0.01 to 60.00 s  | 1.00 s          |
| <b>ESs</b><br>( )        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC bus maintain tm]</b><br>DC bus maintain time if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [DC Maintain] (MMS).  | 1 to 9,999 s     | 9,999 s         |
| <b>ILt -</b>             | <b>■ [IGBT TESTS]</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>SErE</b><br>nO<br>YES | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[IGBT test]</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No test<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : The IGBTs are tested on power up and every time a run command is sent. These tests cause a slight delay (a few ms). In the event of a fault, the drive will lock. The following faults can be detected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Drive output short-circuit (terminals U-V-W): SCF display</li> <li>- IGBT faulty: xtF, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned</li> <li>- IGBT short-circuited: x2F, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned</li> </ul> |                  | [Yes] (YES)     |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting      |
|--------------|--|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>LFL -</b> | <b>■ [4-20mA LOSS]</b>   |                  |                      |
| <b>LFL2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI2 4-20mA loss]</b>  |                  | <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> |
| <b>nO</b>    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if <b>[AI2 min. value] (CrL2)</b> page 88 is not greater than 3 mA or if <b>[AI2 Type] (AI2t)</b> page 88 = <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> .  |                  |                      |
| <b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.  |                  |                      |
| <b>Stt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop. |                  |                      |
| <b>LFF</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rLS</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rNP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp   |                  |                      |
| <b>FSt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop  |                  |                      |
| <b>dCI</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.  |                  |                      |
| <b>LFL3</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI3 4-20mA loss]</b> Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.   |                  | <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> |
| <b>nO</b>    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if <b>[AI3 min. value] (CrL3)</b> page 89 is not greater than 3 mA.   |                  |                      |
| <b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.  |                  |                      |
| <b>Stt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop. |                  |                      |
| <b>LFF</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rLS</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rNP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp   |                  |                      |
| <b>FSt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop  |                  |                      |
| <b>dCI</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.  |                  |                      |
| <b>LFL4</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[AI4 4-20mA loss]</b> Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.   |                  | <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> |
| <b>nO</b>    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if <b>[AI4 min. value] (CrL4)</b> page 90 is not greater than 3 mA or if <b>[AI4 Type] (AI4t)</b> page 90 = <b>[Voltage] (10U)</b> .  |                  |                      |
| <b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.  |                  |                      |
| <b>Stt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop. |                  |                      |
| <b>LFF</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rLS</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).   |                  |                      |
| <b>rNP</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp   |                  |                      |
| <b>FSt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop  |                  |                      |
| <b>dCI</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.  |                  |                      |

(1) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

Parameter can be accessed in [Expert] mode.

| Code | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                          | Factory setting |
|------|---|---|-----------------|
| InH- | ■ [FAULT INHIBITION]  |   |                 |
| InH  | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Fault inhibit assign.]</div> <div>To assign fault inhibit, press the "ENT" key for 2 s.</div> <div><div>CAUTION</div><div>Inhibiting faults results in the drive not being protected. This invalidates the warranty.<br/>Check that the possible consequences do not present any risk.<br/>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</div></div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive, thereby preventing access to other function parameters.</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1)</div><div>⋮</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 118.</div><div>If the assigned input or bit is at 0, fault monitoring is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, fault monitoring is inactive. Active faults are reset on a rising edge (change from 0 to 1) of the assigned input or bit.</div><div><b>Note:</b> The "Power Removal" function and any faults that prevent any form of operation are not affected by this function.<br/>A list of faults affected by this function appears on pages 242 to 247.</div></div> <div>[No] (nO)</div> |   |                 |
| InHS | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Forced Run]</div> <div>This parameter causes the run command to be forced in a specific direction when the input or bit for fault inhibition is at 1, with priority over all other commands with the exception of "Power Removal".<br/>To assign forced run, press and hold down the "ENT" key for 2 s.</div> <div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Fw.For.Run] (Frd): Forced forward run.</div><div><input type="checkbox"/> [Rev.For.Run] (rrS): Forced reverse run.</div></div> <div><div><div>⚠ DANGER</div><div>UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION</div><div>• Check that it is safe to force the run command.</div><div>Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.</div></div></div> <div>[No] (nO)</div>  |   |                 |
| InHr | <div><input type="checkbox"/> [Forced Run Ref.]</div> <div>The parameter can be accessed if [Forced Run] (InHS) is not [No] (nO)<br/>This parameter causes the reference to be forced to the configured value when the input or bit for fault inhibition is at 1, with priority over all other references. Value 0 = function inactive.<br/>The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).</div>   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz<br>according to rating | 50 Hz           |

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting   |
|--------------|---|------------------|-------------------|
| <b>CLL -</b> | <b>■ [COM. FAULT MANAGEMENT]</b>  |                  |                   |
| <b>CLL</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Network fault mgt]</b>   |                  | [Freewheel] (YES) |
| nO           | Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with a communication card   |                  |                   |
| YES          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored   |                  |                   |
| Stt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.   |                  |                   |
|              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). |                  |                   |
| LFF          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rLS          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rMP          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp  |                  |                   |
| FSt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop   |                  |                   |
| dCI          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.   |                  |                   |
| <b>COL</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen fault mgt]</b>   |                  | [Freewheel] (YES) |
| nO           | Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with integrated CANopen   |                  |                   |
| YES          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored   |                  |                   |
| Stt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.   |                  |                   |
|              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). |                  |                   |
| LFF          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rLS          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rMP          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp  |                  |                   |
| FSt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop   |                  |                   |
| dCI          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.   |                  |                   |
| <b>SLL</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus fault mgt]</b>  |                  | [Freewheel] (YES) |
| nO           | Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with integrated Modbus  |                  |                   |
| YES          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored   |                  |                   |
| Stt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.   |                  |                   |
|              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). |                  |                   |
| LFF          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rLS          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).  |                  |                   |
| rMP          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp  |                  |                   |
| FSt          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop   |                  |                   |
| dCI          | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.   |                  |                   |

(1) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code              | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting      |
|-------------------|---|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Id -</b>       | <b>■ [TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.]</b>   |                  |                      |
| <b>SSb</b>        | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Trq/I limit. Stop]</b><br>Behavior in the event of switching to torque or current limitation<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT]</b> (Stt): Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop]</b> (Stt) page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to <b>[2/3 wire control]</b> (tCC) and <b>[2 wire type]</b> (tCt) page 82 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd]</b> (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.]</b> (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection]</b> (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124. |                  | <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO) |
| <b>SSD</b><br>( ) | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Trq/I limit. time out]</b><br>(If fault has been configured)<br>Time delay for taking SSF "Limitation" fault into account  | 0 to 9,999 ms    | 1,000 ms             |

(1) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

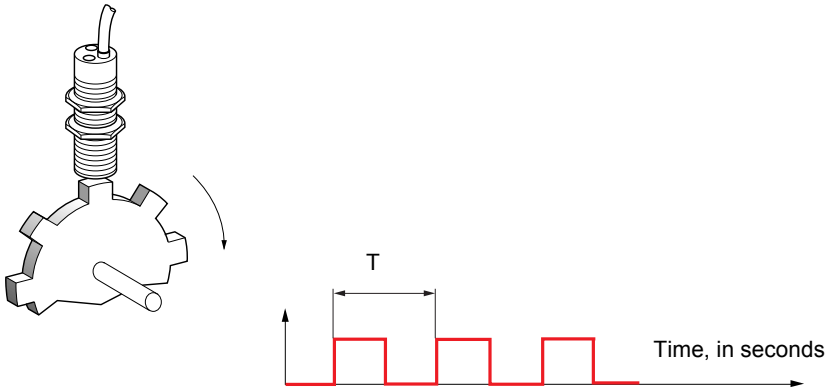
( ) Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

### Use of the "Pulse input" to measure the speed of rotation of the motor

This function uses the "Pulse input" from the VW3A3202 extension card and can, therefore, only be used if this card has been inserted and if the "Pulse input" is not being used for another function.

#### Example of use

A notched disc driven by the motor and connected to a proximity sensor can be used to generate a frequency signal that is proportional to the speed of rotation of the motor.






When applied to the "Pulse input", this signal supports:

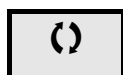
- Measurement and display of the motor speed: signal frequency =  $1/T$ . This frequency is displayed by means of the [\[Pulse in. work. freq.\] \(FqS\)](#) parameter, page [45](#) or [47](#).
- Overspeed detection (if the measured speed exceeds a preset threshold, the drive will trip on a fault).
- Detection of a speed threshold that can be adjusted using [\[Pulse warning thd.\] \(FqL\)](#) page [60](#) and is assignable to a relay or logic output, see page [96](#).

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code                      | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting  |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| <b>F 9 F -</b>            | <b>■ [FREQUENCY METER]</b><br>Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted  |                  |                  |
| <b>F 9 F</b><br>nO<br>YES | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Frequency meter]</b><br>Activation of the speed measurement function.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Yes] (YES)</b> : Function active, assignment only possible if no other functions have been assigned to the "Pulse input".  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>F 9 C</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pulse scal. divisor]</b><br>Scaling factor for the "Pulse input" (divisor). The frequency measured is displayed by means of the <b>[Pulse in. work. freq.] (FqS)</b> parameter, page 45 or 47.  | 1.0 to 100.0     | 1.0              |
| <b>F 9 A</b><br>nO<br>-   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Overspd. pulse thd.]</b><br>Activation and adjustment of overspeed monitoring: <b>[Overspeed] (SOF)</b> fault.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No overspeed monitoring<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>1 Hz to 30.00 kHz</b> : Adjustment of the frequency tripping threshold on the "Pulse input" divided by <b>[Pulse scal. divisor] (FqC)</b>  |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |
| <b>F d S</b>              | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Pulse overspd delay]</b><br>Time delay for taking overspeed fault into account  | 0.0 s to 10.0 s  | 0.0 s            |
| <b>F d t</b><br>nO<br>-   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Level fr. pulse ctrl]</b><br>Activation and adjustment of monitoring for the Pulse input (speed feedback): <b>[Speed fdbck loss] (SPF)</b> fault<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No monitoring of speed feedback<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>0.1 Hz to 500.0 Hz</b> : Adjustment of the motor frequency threshold for tripping a speed feedback fault (difference between the estimated frequency and the measured speed) |                  | <b>[No] (nO)</b> |

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code  | Name/Description   | Adjustment range                        | Factory setting          |
|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>brP -</b>  | <b>■ [DB RES. PROTECTION]</b>  |   |                          |
| <b>brO</b><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b><br><b>FLt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DB res. protection]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> : No braking resistor protection (thereby preventing access to the other function parameters).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Alarm] (YES)</b> : Alarm. The alarm may be assigned to a logic output or a relay (see page 96).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fault] (FLt)</b> : Switch to fault (bOF) with locking of drive (freewheel stop).<br><br> <b>Note:</b> The thermal state of the resistor can be displayed on the graphic display terminal. It is calculated for as long as the drive control remains connected to the power supply. |   | <b>[No] (nO)</b>         |
| <b>brP</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DB Resistor Power]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[DB res. protection] (brO)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> .<br>Rated power of the resistor used.   | 0.1 kW (0.13 HP) to 1,000 kW (1,333 HP) | 0.1 kW (0.13 HP)         |
| <b>brU</b><br> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DB Resistor value]</b><br><br>The parameter can be accessed if <b>[DB res. protection] (brO)</b> is not <b>[No] (nO)</b> .<br>Rated value of the braking resistor in Ohms.  | 0.1 to 200 Ohms                         | 0.1 Ohm                  |
| <b>bUF -</b>  | <b>■ [BU PROTECTION]</b><br>Parameter accessible at and above ATV61HD55M3X, ATV61HD90N4 and ATV61HC11Y.  |   |                          |
| <b>bUb</b><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Brake res. fault Mgt]</b><br><br>Management of short-circuit <b>[DB unit sh. circuit] (bUF)</b> and overheating <b>[Internal- th. sensor] (InFb)</b> faults in the braking unit.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored. <b>Configuration to be used if there is no braking unit or resistor connected to the drive.</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop  |   | <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> |
| <b>EnF -</b>  | <b>■ [AUTO TUNING FAULT]</b>   |   |                          |
| <b>EnL</b><br><b>nO</b><br><b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Autotune fault mgt]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop.  |   | <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> |



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.



## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

### Card pairing

Function can only be accessed in **[Expert]** mode.

This function is used to detect whenever a card has been replaced or the software has been modified in any way.

When a pairing password is entered, the parameters of the cards currently inserted are stored. On every subsequent power-up these parameters are verified and in the event of a discrepancy the drive locks in HCF fault mode. Before the drive can be restarted you must revert to the original situation or re-enter the pairing password.

The following parameters are verified:

- The type of card for: all cards
- The software version for: the two control cards, the VW3A3202 extension card, the Controller Inside card and the communication cards
- The serial number for: both control cards

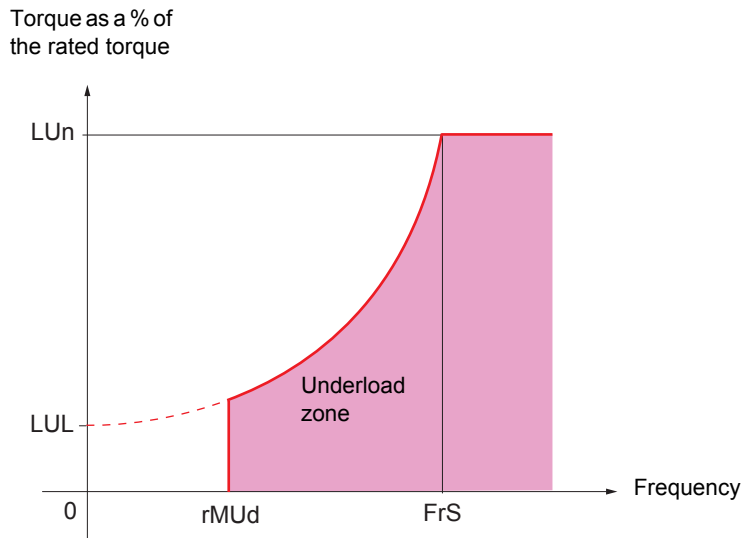
| Code          | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting    |
|---------------|--|------------------|--------------------|
| <b>PP I -</b> | <b>■ [CARDS PAIRING]</b>   |                  |                    |
| <b>PP I</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Pairing password]  | OFF to 9,999     | <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b> |
|               | <p>The <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b> value signifies that the card pairing function is inactive.<br/>The <b>[ON] (On)</b> value signifies that card pairing is active and that an access code must be entered in order to start the drive in the event of a card pairing fault.<br/>As soon as the code has been entered the drive is unlocked and the code changes to <b>[ON] (On)</b>.<br/>- The PPI code is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support.</p> |                  |                    |

### Process underload fault

A process underload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time (ULt), which is configurable:

- The motor is in steady state and the torque is below the set underload limit (LUL, LUn, rMUd parameters).

The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold (Srb).



Between zero frequency and the rated frequency, the curve reflects the following equation:

$$\text{torque} = \text{LUL} + \frac{(\text{LUn} - \text{LUL}) \times (\text{frequency})^2}{(\text{rated frequency})^2}$$

The underload function is not active for frequencies below rMUd.

A relay or a logic output can be assigned to the signaling of this fault in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code                                  | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                         | Factory setting   |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|-------------------|
| <b>ULd -</b>                          | <b>■ [PROCESS UNDERLOAD]</b>  |  |                   |
| <b>ULt</b>                            | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld T. Del. Detect]</b><br>Underload detection time delay.<br>A value of 0 deactivates the function and renders the other parameters inaccessible.  | 0 to 100 s                               | 0 s               |
| <b>LUn</b><br>( )                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]</b> (1)<br>Underload threshold at rated motor frequency ([Rated motor freq.] (FrS) page 36), as a % of the rated motor torque.   | 20 to 100%                               | 60%               |
| <b>LUL</b><br>( )                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld.Thr.0.Speed]</b> (1)<br>Underload threshold at zero frequency, as a % of the rated motor torque.  | 0 to [Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] (LUn)          | 0%                |
| <b>rPUd</b><br>( )                    | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unld. Freq.Thr. Det.]</b> (1)<br>Minimum frequency underload detection threshold   | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating   | 0 Hz              |
| <b>Srb</b><br>( )                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]</b> (1)<br>Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.  | 0.3 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0.3 Hz            |
| <b>UdL</b><br>nO<br>YES<br>rMP<br>FSt | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Underload Mangmt.]</b><br>Behavior on switching to underload detection.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop                          |  | [Freewheel] (YES) |
| <b>FLU</b><br>( )                     | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Underload T.B.Rest.]</b> (1)<br>This parameter cannot be accessed if [Underload Mangmt.] (UdL) = [Ignore] (nO).<br>Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart.<br>In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 193 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute. | 0 to 6 min                               | 0 min             |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

( ) Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

### Process overload fault

A process overload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time (tOL), which is configurable:

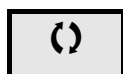
- The drive is in current limitation mode.
- The motor is in steady state and the current is above the set overload threshold (LOC).

The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold (Srb).

A relay or a logic output can be assigned to the signaling of this fault in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu.

| Code        | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                         | Factory setting   |
|-------------|---|--|-------------------|
| <b>OLd-</b> | <b>■ [PROCESS OVERLOAD]</b>   |  |                   |
| <b>tOL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ovld Time Detect.]</b><br>Overload detection time delay.<br>A value of 0 deactivates the function and renders the other parameters inaccessible.   | 0 to 100 s                               | 0 s               |
| <b>LOC</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ovld Detection Thr.]</b> (1)<br>Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current [Rated mot. current] (nCr). This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.  | 70 to 150%                               | 110%              |
| <b>Srb</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]</b> (1)<br>Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.  | 0.3 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating | 0.3 Hz            |
| <b>OdL</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ovld.Proces.Mngmt]</b><br>Behavior on switching to overload detection.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore]</b> (nO): Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel]</b> (YES): Freewheel stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop]</b> (rMP): Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop]</b> (FSt): Fast stop                         |  | [Freewheel] (YES) |
| <b>FtO</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Overload T.B.Rest.]</b> (1)<br>This parameter cannot be accessed if [Ovld.Proces.Mngmt] (OdL) = [Ignore] (nO).<br>Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart.<br>In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 193 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute. | 0 to 6 min                               | 0 min             |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.



Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting          |
|--------------|--|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>FdL -</b> | <b>■ [DAMPER FAULT MGT.]</b>   |                  |                          |
| <b>FdL</b>   | <b>□ [Damper fault mgt.]</b>   |                  | <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> |
| <b>nO</b>    | Type of stop in the event of a damper fault: <b>[Damper stuck] (Fd1)</b>   |                  |                          |
| <b>YES</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ignore] (nO)</b> : Fault ignored<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Freewheel] (YES)</b> : Freewheel stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Per STT] (Stt)</b> : Stop according to configuration of <b>[Type of stop] (Stt)</b> page 135, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g. according to <b>[2/3 wire control] (tCC)</b> and <b>[2 wire type] (tCt)</b> page 82 if control is via the terminals). It is advisable to configure an alarm for this fault (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop. |                  |                          |
| <b>SEt</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[fallback spd] (LFF)</b> : Change to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault persists and the run command has not been removed (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Spd maint.] (rLS)</b> : The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command has not been removed (1).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ramp stop] (rMP)</b> : Stop on ramp<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fast stop] (FSt)</b> : Fast stop<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[DC injection] (dCI)</b> : DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 124.   |                  |                          |
| <b>LFF</b>   |  |                  |                          |
| <b>rLS</b>   |  |                  |                          |
| <b>rMP</b>   |  |                  |                          |
| <b>FSt</b>   |  |                  |                          |
| <b>dCI</b>   |  |                  |                          |

(1) Because, in this case, the fault does not trigger a stop, it is essential to assign a relay or logic output to its indication.

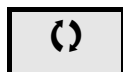
## [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

| Code   | Name/Description  | Adjustment range                             | Factory setting |
|--|---|--|-----------------|
| <b>LFF -</b>   | <b>■ [FALLBACK SPEED]</b>   |  |                 |
| <b>LFF</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Fallback speed]<br>Selection of the fallback speed  | 0 to 500 or 599 Hz according to rating       | 0 Hz            |
| <b>FSt -</b>   | <b>■ [RAMP DIVIDER]</b>   |  |                 |
| <b>dCF</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> [Ramp divider] (1)<br>The ramp that is enabled (dEC or dE2) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent. Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.                         | 0 to 10                                      | 4               |
| <b>dCI -</b>   | <b>■ [DC INJECTION]</b>   |  |                 |
| <b>IdC</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC inject. level 1] (1) (3)<br>Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode.  | 0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating | 0.64 In (2)     |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></p> |   |  |                 |
| <b>tdI</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC injection time 1] (1) (3)<br>Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] (IdC). After this time the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2).                           | 0.1 to 30 s                                  | 0.5 s           |
| <b>IdC2</b><br>( )   | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC inject. level 2] (1) (3)<br>Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time [DC injection time 1] (tdI) has elapsed.                                | 0.1 In (2) to [DC inject. level 1] (IdC)     | 0.5 In (2)      |
| <div style="text-align: center;"><b>CAUTION</b></div> <p>Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating.<br/><b>Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.</b></p> |   |  |                 |
| <b>tdC</b><br>( )  | <input type="checkbox"/> [DC injection time 2] (1) (3)<br>Maximum injection time [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2) for injection, selected as stop mode only. (Can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI)). | 0.1 to 30 s                                  | 0.5 s           |

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) and [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menus.

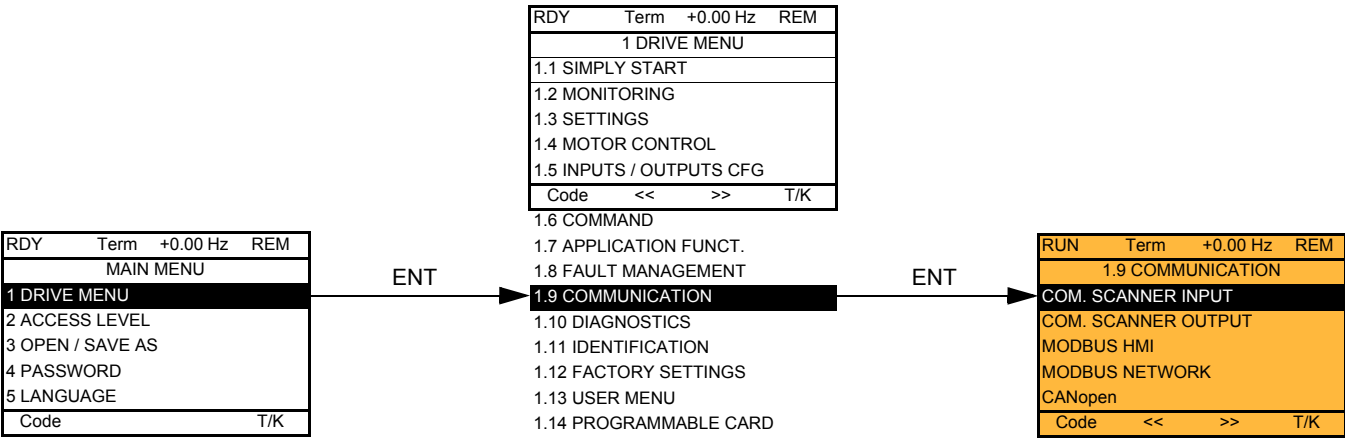
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

(3) Warning: These settings are independent of the [AUTO DC INJECTION] (AdC-) function.

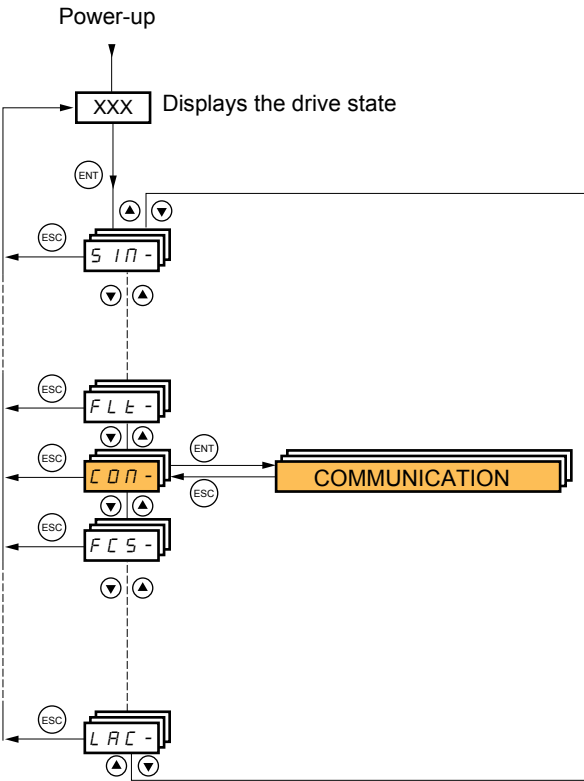


Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

With graphic display terminal:



With integrated display terminal:



## [1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)

| Code         | Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------------|---|------------------|-----------------|
|              | <b>■ [COM. SCANNER INPUT]</b><br>Only accessible via graphic display terminal                     |                  |                 |
| <b>PAR 1</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN1 address]</b><br>Address of the 1 <sup>st</sup> input word  |                  | 3201            |
| <b>PAR 2</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN2 address]</b><br>Address of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> input word  |                  | 8604            |
| <b>PAR 3</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN3 address]</b><br>Address of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
| <b>PAR 4</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN4 address]</b><br>Address of the 4 <sup>th</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
| <b>PAR 5</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN5 address]</b><br>Address of the 5 <sup>th</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
| <b>PAR 6</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN6 address]</b><br>Address of the 6 <sup>th</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
| <b>PAR 7</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN7 address]</b><br>Address of the 7 <sup>th</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
| <b>PAR 8</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan. IN8 address]</b><br>Address of the 8 <sup>th</sup> input word  |                  | 0               |
|              | <b>■ [COM. SCANNER OUTPUT]</b><br>Only accessible via graphic display terminal                    |                  |                 |
| <b>CA 1</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out1 address]</b><br>Address of the 1 <sup>st</sup> output word |                  | 8501            |
| <b>CA 2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out2 address]</b><br>Address of the 2 <sup>nd</sup> output word |                  | 8602            |
| <b>CA 3</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out3 address]</b><br>Address of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> output word |                  | 0               |
| <b>CA 4</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out4 address]</b><br>Address of the 4 <sup>th</sup> output word |                  | 0               |
| <b>CA 5</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out5 address]</b><br>Address of the 5 <sup>th</sup> output word |                  | 0               |
| <b>CA 6</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out6 address]</b><br>Address of the 6 <sup>th</sup> output word |                  | 0               |
| <b>CA 7</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out7 address]</b><br>Address of the 7 <sup>th</sup> output word |                  | 0               |
| <b>CA 8</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Scan.Out8 address]</b><br>Address of the 8 <sup>th</sup> output word |                  | 0               |



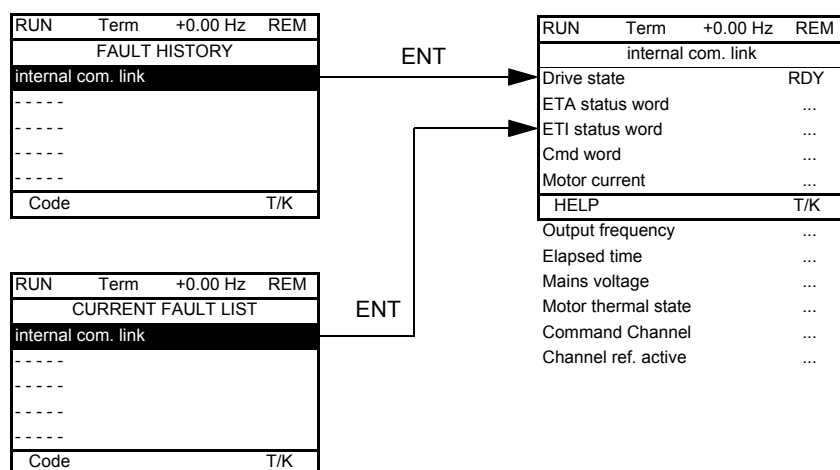
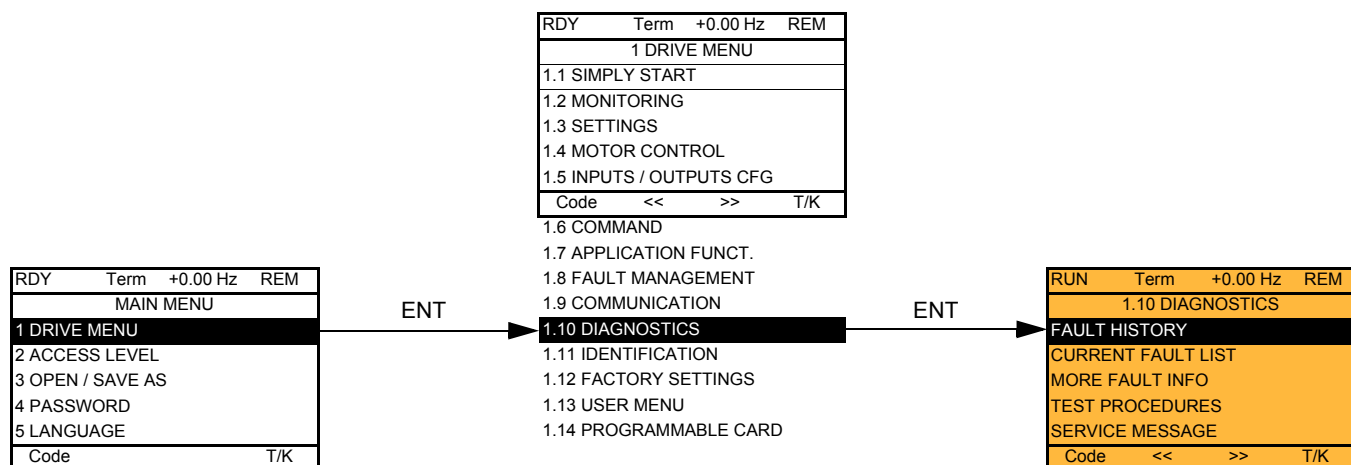
## [1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)

| Code         | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|--------------|--|------------------|-----------------|
| <b>nd2 -</b> | <b>■ [MODBUS HMI]</b><br>Communication with the graphic display terminal   |                  |                 |
| <b>tbr2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI baud rate]</b><br><br>9.6 or 19.2 kbps via the integrated display terminal.<br>9,600 or 19,200 bauds via the graphic display terminal.<br>The graphic display terminal only operates if [HMI baud rate] (tbr2) = 19,200 bauds (19.2 kbps).<br>In order for any change in the assignment of [HMI baud rate] (tbr2) to be taken into account you must:<br>- Provide confirmation in a confirmation window if using the graphic display terminal<br>- Press the ENT key for 2 s if using the integrated display terminal |                  | 19.2 kbps       |
| <b>EF02</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[HMI format]</b><br><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be modified.   |                  | 8E1             |
| <b>nd1 -</b> | <b>■ [MODBUS NETWORK]</b>  |                  |                 |
| <b>Add</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus Address]</b><br><br>OFF to 247   |                  | OFF             |
| <b>ANDR</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus add Prg C.]</b><br><br>Modbus address of the Controller Inside card<br>OFF at 247<br>The parameter can be accessed if the Controller Inside card has been inserted and depending on its configuration (please consult the specific documentation).   |                  | OFF             |
| <b>ANDC</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus add Com.C.]</b><br><br>Modbus address of the communication card<br>OFF to 247<br>The parameter can be accessed if a communication card has been inserted and depending on its configuration (please consult the specific documentation).   |                  | OFF             |
| <b>tbr</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus baud rate]</b><br><br>4.8 – 9.6 – 19.2 – 38.4 kbps on the integrated display terminal.<br>4,800, 9,600, 19,200 or 38,400 bauds on the graphic display terminal.  |                  | 19.2 kbps       |
| <b>EF0</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus format]</b><br><br>801 – 8E1 – 8n1, 8n2  |                  | 8E1             |
| <b>tt0</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Modbus time out]</b><br><br>0.1 to 30 s   |                  | 10.0 s          |
| <b>cn0 -</b> | <b>■ [CANopen]</b>   |                  |                 |
| <b>AdC0</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen address]</b><br><br>OFF to 127  |                  | OFF             |
| <b>bdC0</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CANopen bit rate]</b><br><br>50 – 125 – 250 – 500 kbps – 1 Mbps   |                  | 125 kbps        |
| <b>ErC0</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Error code]</b><br><br>Read-only parameter, cannot be modified.   |                  |                 |

|  |   |           |
|--|---|-----------|
| -  | ■ [COMMUNICATION CARD]  |           |
|  | See the specific documentation for the card used.   |           |
| L C F -  | ■ [FORCED LOCAL]  |           |
| <b>F L O</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>L I 1</b><br><b>-</b><br><b>L I 1 4</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Forced local assign.]<br><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Function inactive<br><input type="checkbox"/> [LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)<br><input type="checkbox"/> [LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> [LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted<br><br>Forcing to local is active when the input is at state 1.<br>[Forced local assign.] (FLO) is forced to [No] (nO) if [Profile] (CHCF) page 119 = [I/O profile] (IO).  | [No] (nO) |
| <b>F L O C</b><br><b>n O</b><br><b>A I 1</b><br><b>A I 2</b><br><b>A I 3</b><br><b>A I 4</b><br><b>L C C</b><br><b>P I</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> [Forced local Ref.]<br><input type="checkbox"/> [No] (nO): Not assigned (control via the terminals with zero reference).<br><input type="checkbox"/> [AI1] (AI1): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> [AI2] (AI2): Analog input<br><input type="checkbox"/> [AI3] (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> [AI4] (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted<br><input type="checkbox"/> [HMI] (LCC): Assignment of the reference and command to the graphic display terminal.<br>Reference: [HMI Frequency ref.] (LFr), page 45, control: RUN/STOP/FWD/REV buttons.<br><input type="checkbox"/> [RP] (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 card has been inserted<br>If the reference is assigned to an analog input, or [RP] (PI), the command is automatically assigned to the terminals as well (logic inputs). | [No] (nO) |
| <b>F L O E</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> [Time-out forc. local]<br><br>0.1 to 30 s<br>The parameter can be accessed if [Forced local assign.] (FLO) is not [No] (nO).<br>Time delay before communication monitoring is resumed on leaving forced local mode.  | 10.0 s    |

## [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal:



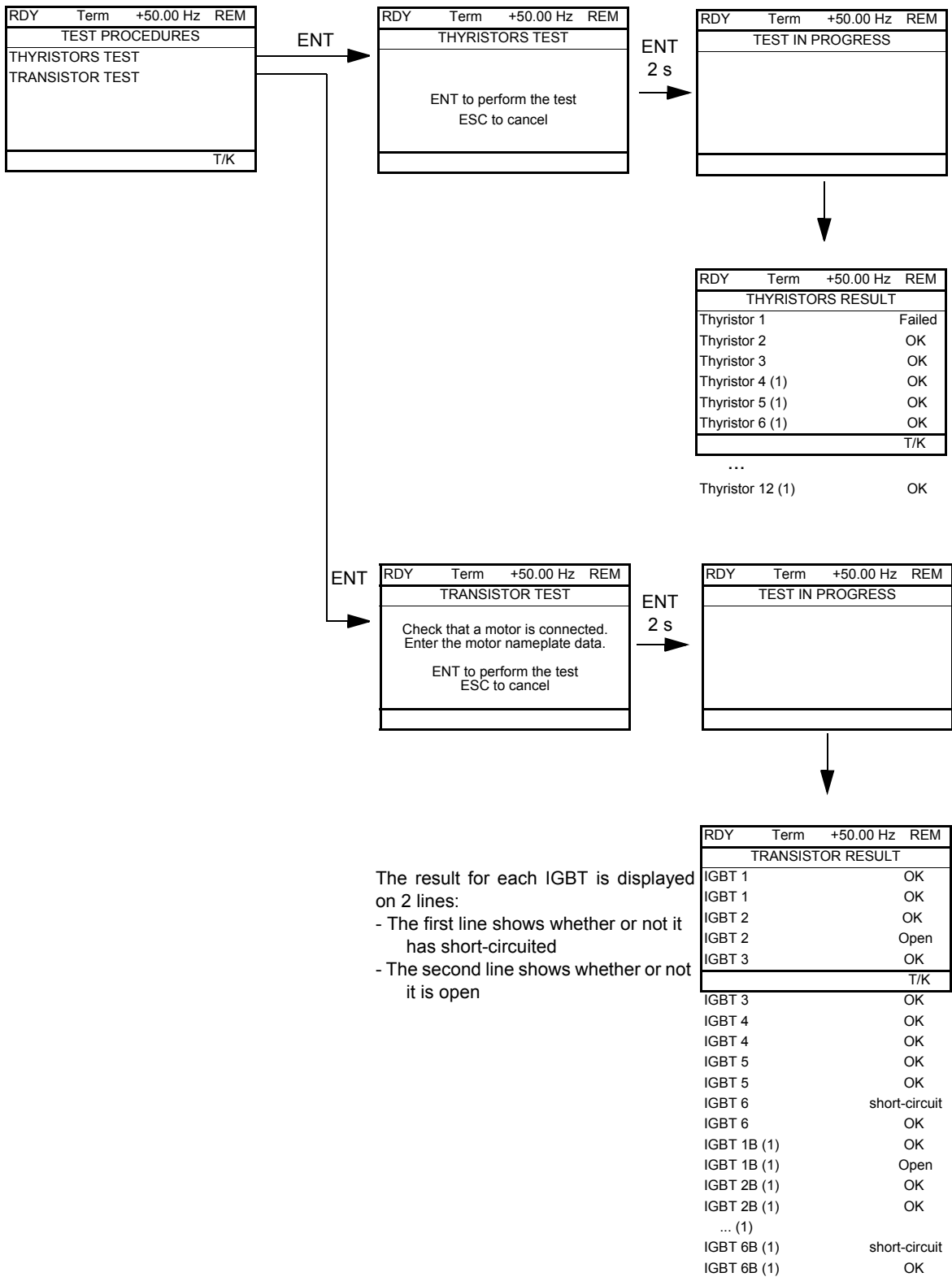
This screen indicates the state of the drive at the moment the selected fault occurred.

| RUN                   | Term | +0.00 Hz | REM |
|-----------------------|------|----------|-----|
| MORE FAULT INFO       |      |          |     |
| Network fault         |      | 0        |     |
| Application fault     |      | 0        |     |
| Internal link fault 1 |      | 0        |     |
| Internal link fault 2 |      | 0        |     |
| Code                  |      | T/K      |     |

This screen indicates the number of communication faults, for example, with the option cards.  
Number: 0 to 65,535

[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]

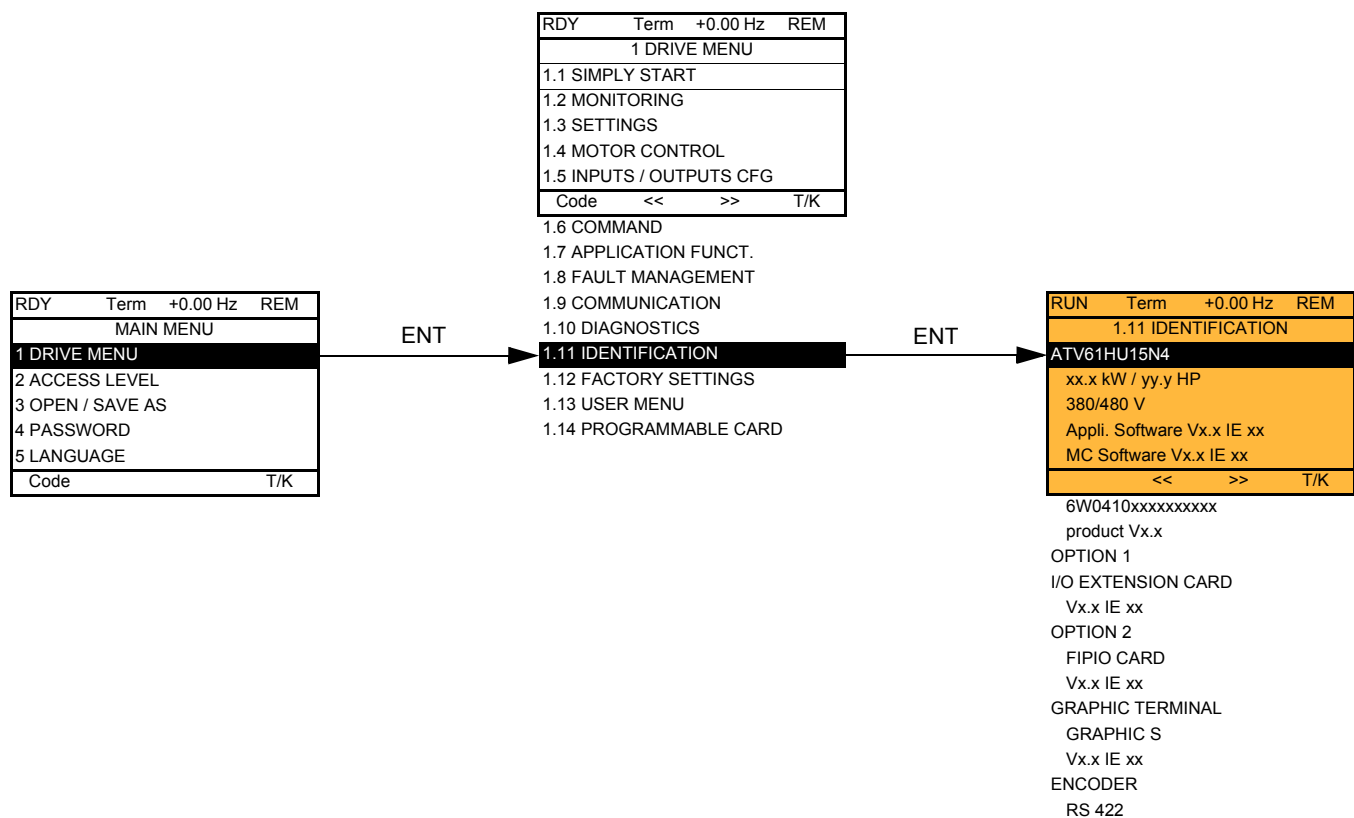
[TEST THYRISTORS] is only accessible for ATV61...M3 ≥ 18.5 kW, ATV61...N4 drives > 18.5 kW, and all ratings of ATV61...Y drives.



**Note:** To start the tests, press and hold down (2 s) the ENT key.

(1) Test results for Thyristor 4...12 and IGBT 1B ... 6B are only accessible for ATV61EC90N4 to M14N4 and ATV61EM15Y to M24Y

## [1.11 IDENTIFICATION]



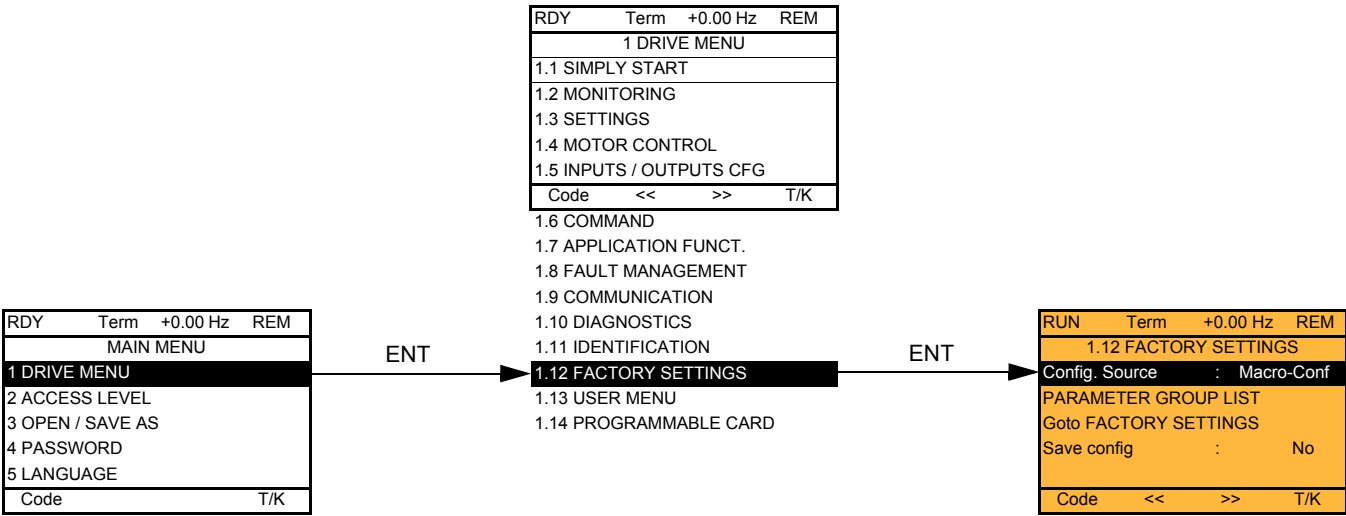
The [1.11 IDENTIFICATION] menu can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal.

This is a read-only menu that cannot be configured. It enables the following information to be displayed:

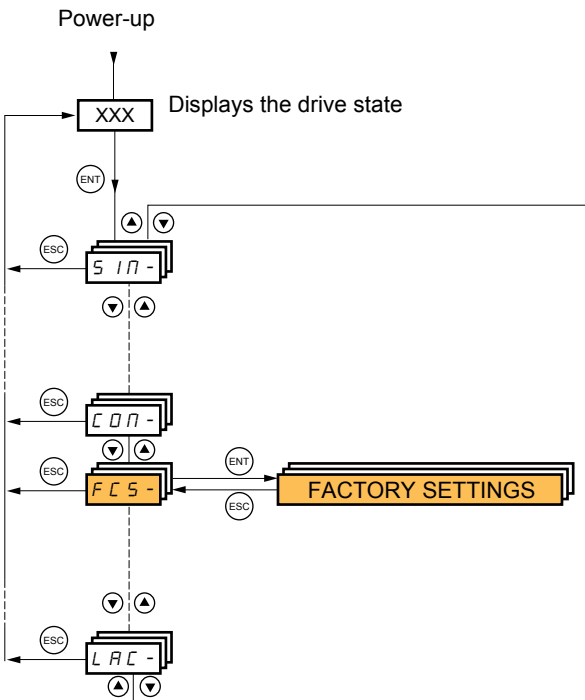
- Drive reference, power rating and voltage
- Drive software version
- Drive serial number
- Type of options present, with their software version

# [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)

With graphic display terminal:



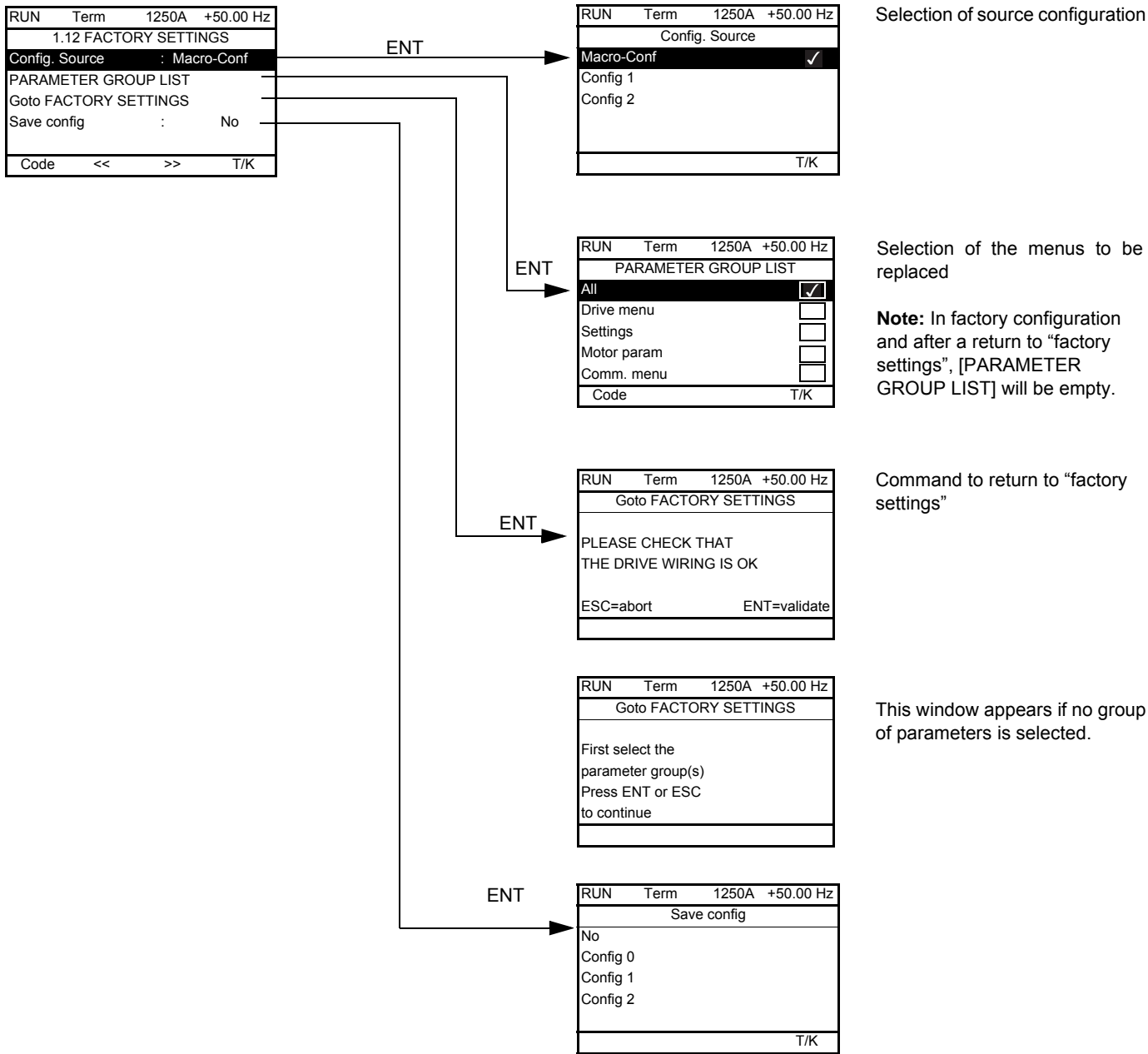
With integrated display terminal:




The [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu is used to:

- Replace the current configuration with the factory configuration or a configuration saved previously.  
All or part of the current configuration can be replaced: Select a group of parameters in order to select the menus you wish to load with the selected source configuration.
- Save the current configuration to a file.

[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)



## [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)

| Code  | Name/Description   |
|---|--|
| <b>FCS1</b><br><br>In1<br>CFG1<br>CFG2  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config. Source]</b><br><br>Choice of source configuration. The parameter cannot be accessed if the drive has locked on an [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Macro-Conf] (In1)</b> Factory configuration, return to selected macro configuration.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config 1] (CFG1)</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config 2] (CFG2)</b><br>If the configuration switching function is configured, it will not be possible to access [Config 1] (CFG1) and [Config 2] (CFG2).  |
| <b>FrY-</b><br><br>ALL<br>drU<br><br>SEt<br><br>nOt<br><br>COm<br><br>PLC<br>nOn<br>dIS | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PARAMETER GROUP LIST]</b><br><br>Selection of menus to be loaded<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[All] (ALL)</b> : All parameters.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drive configuration] (drV)</b> : The [1 DRIVE MENU] menu without [1.9 COMMUNICATION] and [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]. In the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu, [Return std name] page 236 returns to [No].<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Settings] (SEt)</b> : The [1.3 SETTINGS] menu without the [IR compensation] (UFR), [Slip compensation] (SLP) and [Mot. therm. current] (ItH) parameters.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Motor param] (MOt)</b> : Motor parameters, see list below.<br>The following selections can only be accessed if [Config. Source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf.] (In1):<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Comm. menu] (COM)</b> : The [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu without either [Scan. IN1 address] (nMA1) to [Scan. IN8 address] (nMA8) or [Scan.Out1 address] (nCA1) to [Scan.Out8 address] (nCA8).<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Prog. card menu] (PLC)</b> : the [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Monitor config.] (MOn)</b> : The [6 MONITORING CONFIG.] menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Display config.] (dIS)</b> : the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu.<br>See the multiple selection procedure on page 26 for the integrated display terminal and page 17 for the graphic display terminal.<br> <b>Note:</b> In factory configuration and after a return to "factory settings", [PARAMETER GROUP LIST] will be empty. |
| <b>GFS</b><br><br>nO<br>YES   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Goto FACTORY SETTINGS]</b><br><br>It is only possible to revert to the factory settings if at least one group of parameters has previously been selected.<br>With the integrated display terminal:<br>- No<br>- Yes: The parameter changes back to nO automatically as soon as the operation is complete.<br>With the graphic display terminal: See the previous page.  |
| <b>SCS1</b><br><br>nO<br>SEt0<br>SEt1<br>SEt2   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Save config]</b><br><br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No] (nO)</b> :<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config 0] (Str0)</b> : Press the "ENT" key for 2 s.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config 1] (Str1)</b> : Press the "ENT" key for 2 s.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Config 2] (Str2)</b> : Press the "ENT" key for 2 s.<br>The active configuration to be saved does not appear for selection. For example, if the active configuration is [Config 0] (Str0), only [Config 1] (Str1) and [Config 2] (Str2) appear. The parameter changes back to [No] (nO) automatically as soon as the operation is complete.  |

### List of motor parameters

#### [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu:

[Rated motor power] (nPr) – [Rated motor volt.] (UnS) – [Rated mot. current] (nCr) – [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) – [Rated motor speed] (nSP) – [Auto tuning] (tUn) – [Auto tuning status] (tUS) – [U/F Profile] (PFL) – [U0] (U0) to [U5] (U5) – [F1] (F1) to [F5] (F5) – [V. constant power] (UCP) – [Freq. Const Power] (FCP) – [Nominal I sync.] (nCrS) – [Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS) – [Pole pairs] (PPnS) – [Syn. EMF constant] (PHS) – [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) – [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) – [Cust. stator R syn] (rSAS) – [IR compensation] (UFR) – [Slip compensation] (SLP) – motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode, page 74.

#### [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu:

[Mot. therm. current] (ItH)

### Example of total return to factory settings

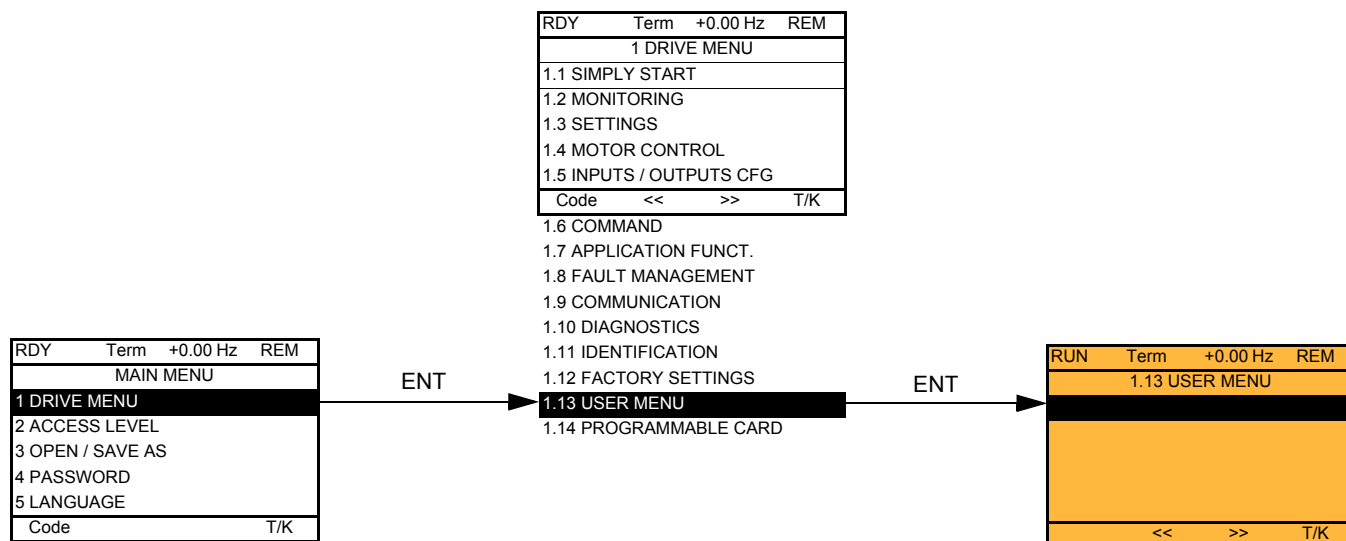
1. [Config. Source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf] (In1)
2. [PARAMETER GROUP LIST] (FrY-) = [All] (ALL)
3. [Goto FACTORY SETTINGS] (GFS = YES)



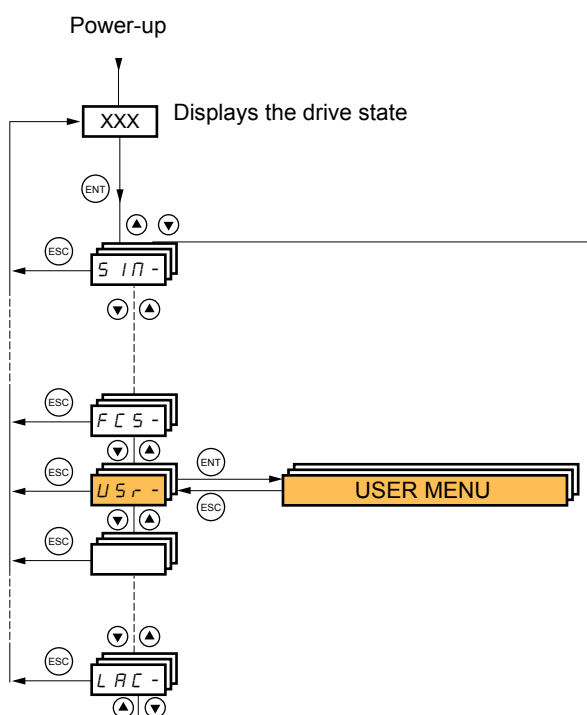
### [1.13 USER MENU] (USr-)

This menu contains the parameters selected in the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu on page 235.

### With graphic display terminal:



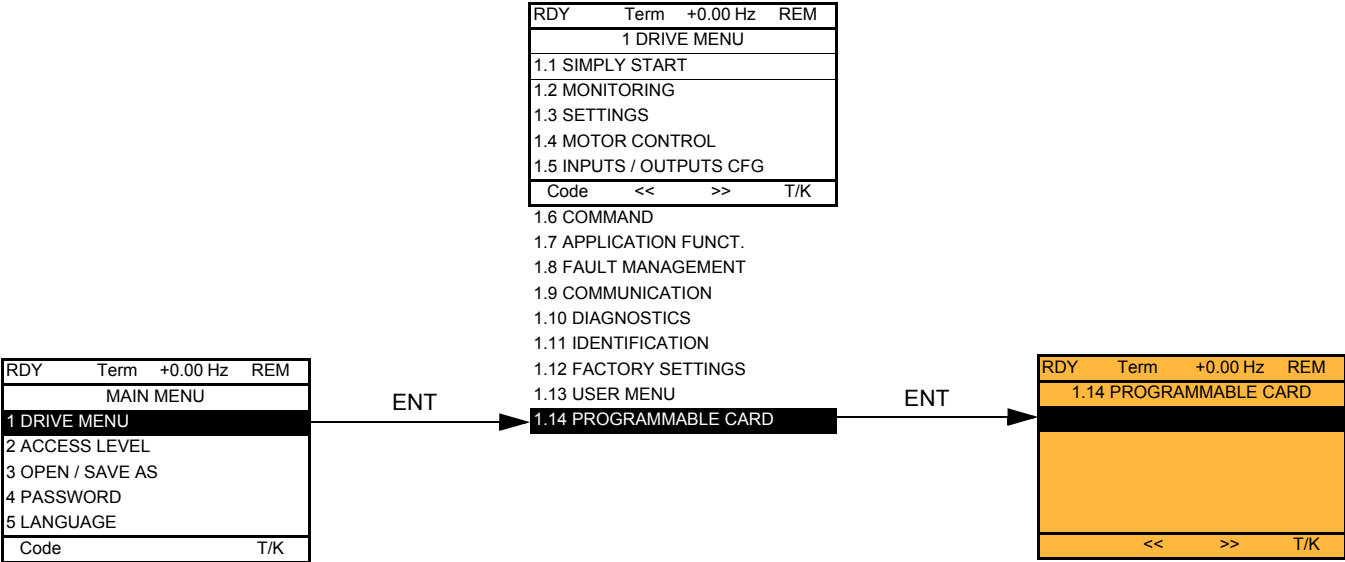
**With integrated display terminal:**



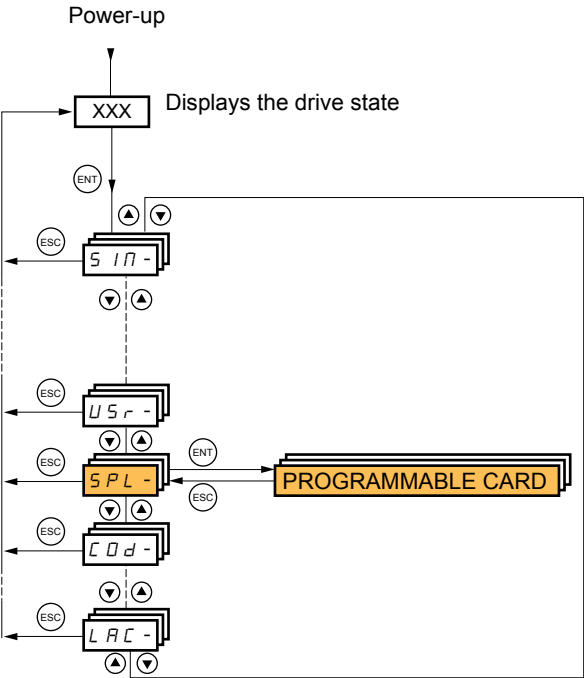
# [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (PLC-)

This menu can only be accessed if a Controller Inside card has been inserted. Please refer to the documentation specific to this card.

## With graphic display terminal:

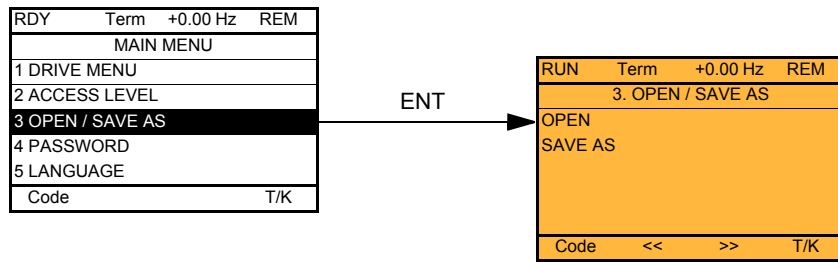


## With integrated display terminal:



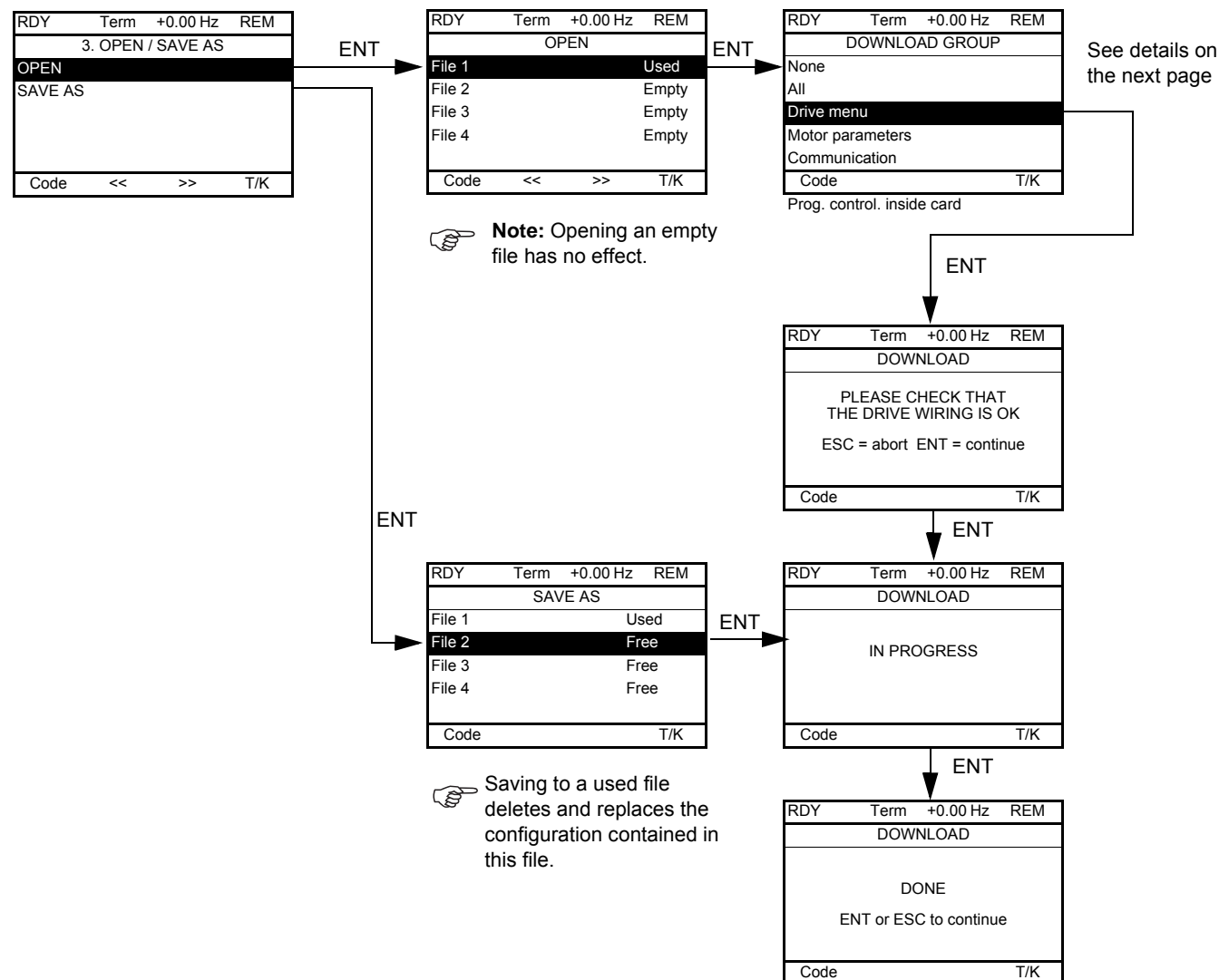
### [3. OPEN / SAVE AS]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal.



[OPEN]: To download one of the 4 files from the graphic display terminal to the drive.

[SAVE AS]: To download the current configuration from the drive to the graphic display terminal.



Various messages may appear when the download is requested:

- [IN PROGRESS]
- [DONE]
- Error messages if download not possible
- [Motor parameters are NOT COMPATIBLE. Do you want to continue?]: In this case the download is possible, but the parameters will be restricted.

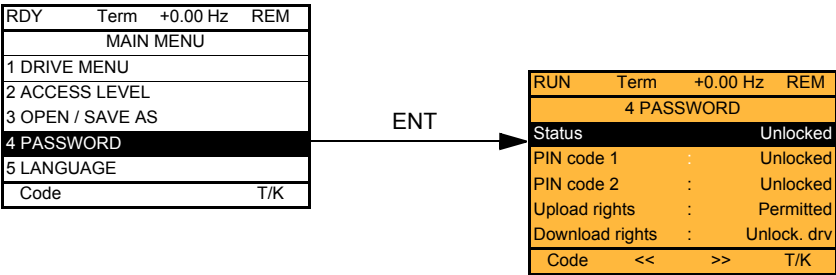
### [3. OPEN / SAVE AS]

#### [DOWNLOAD GROUP]

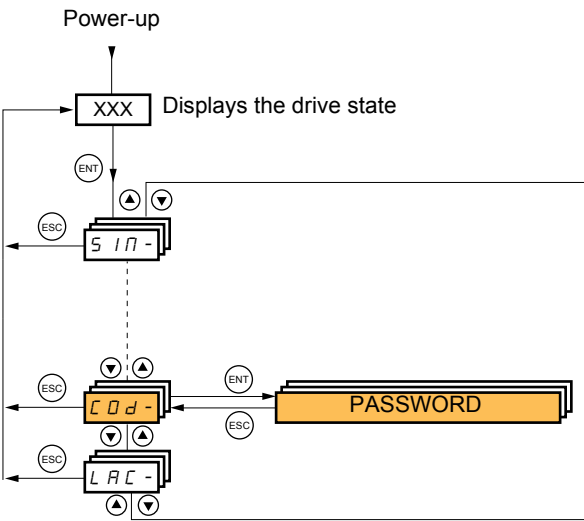
|                               |  |   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| [None]:                       |  | No parameters   |
| [All]:                        |  | All parameters in all menus   |
| [Drive configuration]:        |  | The entire [1 DRIVE MENU] without [1.9 COMMUNICATION] and [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]. |
| [Motor parameters]:           | [Rated motor power] (nPr)  | in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu  |
|                               | [Rated motor volt.] (UnS)  |   |
|                               | [Rated mot. current] (nCr)   |   |
|                               | [Rated motor freq.] (FrS)  |   |
|                               | [Rated motor speed] (nSP)  |   |
|                               | [Auto tuning] (tUn)  |   |
|                               | [Auto tuning status] (tUS)   |   |
|                               | [U/F Profile] (PFL)  |   |
|                               | [U0] (U0) to [U5] (U5)   |   |
|                               | [F1] (F1) to [F5] (F5)   |   |
|                               | [V. constant power] (UCP)  |   |
|                               | [Freq. Const Power] (FCP)  |   |
|                               | [Nominal I sync.] (nCrS)   |   |
|                               | [Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS)   |   |
|                               | [Pole pairs] (PPnS)  |   |
|                               | [Syn. EMF constant] (PHS)  |   |
|                               | [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS)  |   |
|                               | [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS)  |   |
|                               | [Cust. stator R syn] (rSAS)  |   |
|                               | [IR compensation] (UFR)  |   |
|                               | [Slip compensation] (SLP)  |   |
|                               | The motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode, page <u>74</u> |   |
|                               | [Mot. therm. current] (ItH)  | in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu   |
| [Communication]:              |  | All the parameters in the [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu                                  |
| [Prog. control. inside card]: |  | All the parameters in the [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] menu                             |

[4. PASSWORD] (COd-)

With graphic display terminal:

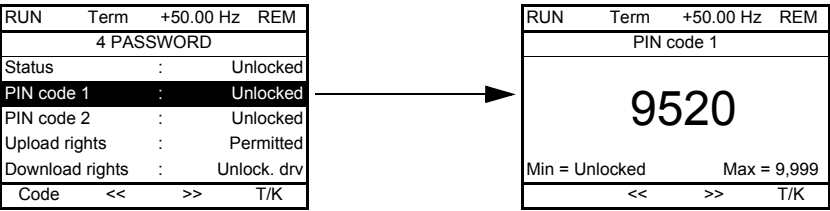


With integrated display terminal:



Enables the configuration to be protected with an access code or a password to be entered in order to access a protected configuration.

Example with graphic display terminal:



- The drive is unlocked when the PIN codes are set to [Unlocked] (OFF) (no password) or when the correct code has been entered. All menus are visible.
- Before protecting the configuration with an access code, you must:
  - Define the [Upload rights] (ULr) and [Download rights] (dLr).
  - Make a careful note of the code and keep it in a safe place where you will always be able to find it.
- The drive has 2 access codes, enabling 2 access levels to be set up.
  - PIN code 1 is a public unlock code: 6969.
  - PIN code 2 is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support. It can only be accessed in [Expert] mode.
  - Only one PIN1 or PIN2 code can be used – the other must remain set to [OFF] (OFF).

**Note:** When the unlock code is entered, the user access code appears.

The following items are access-protected:

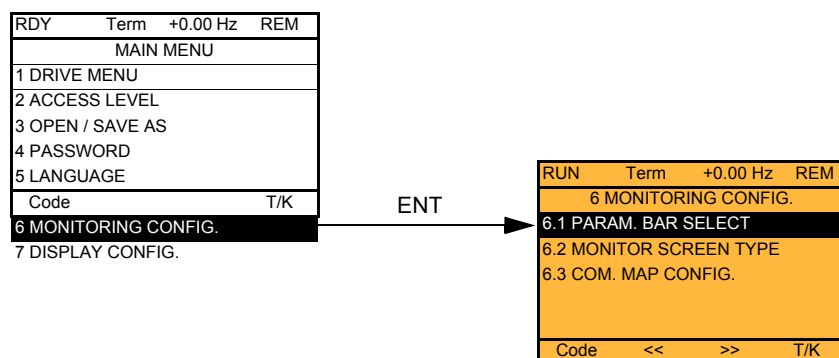
- Return to factory settings ( [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu).
- The channels and parameters protected by the [1.13 USER MENU] as well as the menu itself.
- The custom display settings ([7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu).

## [4. PASSWORD] (COd-)

| Code   | Name/Description   | Adjustment range | Factory setting             |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>CSL</b><br><br><b>LC</b><br><b>ULC</b>                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Status]</b><br><br>Information parameter, cannot be modified.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Locked] (LC)</b> : The drive is locked by a password.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unlocked] (ULC)</b> : The drive is not locked by a password.  |                  | <b>[Unlocked] (ULC)</b>     |
| <b>COd</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PIN code 1]</b><br><br>1 <sup>st</sup> access code. The value <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b> indicates that no password has been set <b>[Unlocked]</b> . The value <b>[ON] (On)</b> indicates that the drive is protected and an access code must be entered in order to unlock it. Once the correct code has been entered, it remains on the display and the drive is unlocked until the next time the power supply is disconnected.<br>- PIN code 1 is a public unlock code: 6969.  | OFF to 9,999     | <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b>          |
| <b>COd2</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[PIN code 2]</b><br><br>Parameter can only be accessed in [Expert] mode.<br>2 <sup>nd</sup> access code. The value <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b> indicates that no password has been set <b>[Unlocked]</b> . The value <b>[ON] (On)</b> indicates that the drive is protected and an access code must be entered in order to unlock it. Once the correct code has been entered, it remains on the display and the drive is unlocked until the next time the power supply is disconnected.<br>- PIN code 2 is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support.<br><br>When <b>[PIN code 2] (COd2)</b> is not set to OFF, the <b>[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)</b> menu is the only one visible. Then if <b>[PIN code 2] (COd2)</b> is set to OFF (drive unlocked), all menus are visible.<br><br>If the display settings are modified in <b>[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]</b> menu, and if <b>[PIN code 2] (COd2)</b> is not set to OFF, the visibility configured is kept. Then if <b>[PIN code 2] (COd2)</b> is set to OFF (drive unlocked), the visibility configured in <b>[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]</b> menu is kept. | OFF to 9,999     | <b>[OFF] (OFF)</b>          |
| <b>ULr</b><br><br><b>ULr0</b><br><b>ULr1</b>                                   | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Upload rights]</b><br><br>Read or copy the current configuration to the drive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Permitted] (ULr0)</b> : The current drive configuration can always be uploaded to the graphic display terminal or PC-Software.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Not allowed] (ULr1)</b> : The current drive configuration can only be uploaded to the graphic display terminal or PC-Software if the drive is not protected by an access code or if the correct code has been entered.   |                  | <b>[Permitted] (ULr0)</b>   |
| <b>dLr</b><br><br><b>dLr0</b><br><b>dLr1</b><br><br><b>dLr2</b><br><b>dLr3</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Download rights]</b><br><br>Writes the current configuration to the drive or downloads a configuration to the drive<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Locked drv] (dLr0)</b> : A configuration file can only be downloaded to the drive if the drive is protected by an access code, which is the same as the access code for the configuration to be downloaded.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unlock. drv] (dLr1)</b> : A configuration file can be downloaded to the drive or a configuration in the drive can be modified if the drive is unlocked (access code entered) or is not protected by an access code.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[not allowed] (dLr2)</b> : Download not authorized.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Lock/unlock] (dLr3)</b> : Combination of <b>[Locked drv] (dLr0)</b> and <b>[Unlock. drv] (dLr1)</b> .  |                  | <b>[Unlock. drv] (dLr1)</b> |

## [6 MONITORING CONFIG.]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal.



This can be used to configure the information displayed on the graphic display screen during operation.



[6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT]: Selection of 1 to 2 parameters displayed on the top line (the first 2 cannot be modified).

[6.2. MONITOR SCREEN TYPE]: Selection of parameters displayed in the centre of the screen and the display mode (values in digital or bar graph format).

[6.3. COM. MAP CONFIG.]: Selection of the words displayed and their format.

Name/Description

■ [6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT]

☐ [Alarm groups]

☐ [Frequency ref.]

☐ [Output frequency]

☐ [Motor current]

☐ [Motor speed]

☐ [Motor voltage]

☐ [Motor power]

☐ [Motor torque]

☐ [Mains voltage]

☐ [Motor thermal state]

☐ [Drv. thermal state]

☐ [DBR thermal state]

☐ [Input Power]

☐ [Consumption]

☐ [Run time]

☐ [Power on time]

☐ [IGBT alarm counter]

☐ [PID reference]

☐ [PID feedback]

☐ [PID error]

☐ [PID Output]

☐ [- - - - 2]

☐ [- - - - 6]

☐ [Config. active]

☐ [Utilised param. set]

☐ [Local / Remote]

in Hz: parameter displayed in factory configuration

in Hz

in A

in rpm

in V

in W

as a %

in V

as a %

as a %

as a %

in W or kW depending on drive rating

in Wh or kWh depending on drive rating

in hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)

in hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)

in seconds (total time of IGBT overheating alarms)

as a %

as a %

as a %

in Hz

Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)

to

Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)

CNFO, 1 or 2 (see page 178)

SET1, 2 or 3 (see page 176)

Display factory configuration. "LOC" appears if the command and reference are set via the graphic display terminal; otherwise, "REM" appears. This corresponds to the state selected by the [T/K] function key, page 122.

Select the parameter using ENT (a ☒ then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT. 1 or 2 parameters can be selected.

Example:

PARAM. BAR SELECT

MONITORING

-----

-----

-----

-----

☒

☐

☐

☒

232

1760649 02/2014



## ■ [6.2. MONITOR SCREEN TYPE]



❏ [Display value type]

- **[Digital]**: Display of one or two digital values on the screen (factory configuration).
- **[Bar graph]**: Display of one or two bar graphs on the screen.
- **[List]**: Display a list of between one and five values on the screen.

❑ [PARAMETER SELECTION]

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Alarm groups]        | can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Frequency ref.]      | in Hz: parameter displayed in factory configuration  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Output frequency]    | in Hz  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor current]       | in A   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor speed]         | in rpm   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor voltage]       | in V   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor power]         | in W   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor torque]        | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Mains voltage]       | in V   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Motor thermal state] | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Drv. thermal state]  | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [DBR thermal state]   | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Input Power]         | in W or kW depending on drive rating   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Consumption]         | in Wh or kWh depending on drive rating   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Run time]            | in hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Power on time]       | in hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [IGBT alarm counter]  | in seconds (total time of IGBT overheating alarms)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [PID reference]       | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [PID feedback]        | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [PID error]           | as a %   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [PID Output]          | in Hz  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [- - - - 2]           | Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted) |
| to   |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [- - - - 6]           | Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Config. active]      | CNFO, 1 or 2 (see page 178), can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> [Utilised param. set] | SET1, 2 or 3 (see page 176), can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]           |

Select the parameter(s) using ENT (a ☒ then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT.

| PARAMETER SELECTION |   |
|---------------------|---|
| MONITORING          |   |
| -----               |  |
| -----               |   |
| -----               |   |
| -----               |  |

Examples:

### Display of 2 digital values

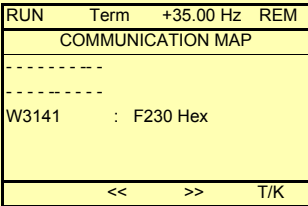
|               |      |           |     |
|---------------|------|-----------|-----|
| RUN           | Term | +35.00 Hz | REM |
| Motor speed   |      |           |     |
| 1,250 rpm     |      |           |     |
| Motor current |      |           |     |
| 80 A          |      |           |     |
| T/K           |      |           |     |

### Display of 2 bar graphs

| RUN | Term          | +35.00 Hz | REM   |
|-----|---------------|-----------|-------|
| Min | Motor speed   |           | max   |
| 0   | 1,250 rpm     |           | 1,500 |
|     |               |           |       |
| Min | Motor current |           | max   |
| 0   | 80 A          |           | 150   |
|     |               |           |       |
| T/K |               |           |       |

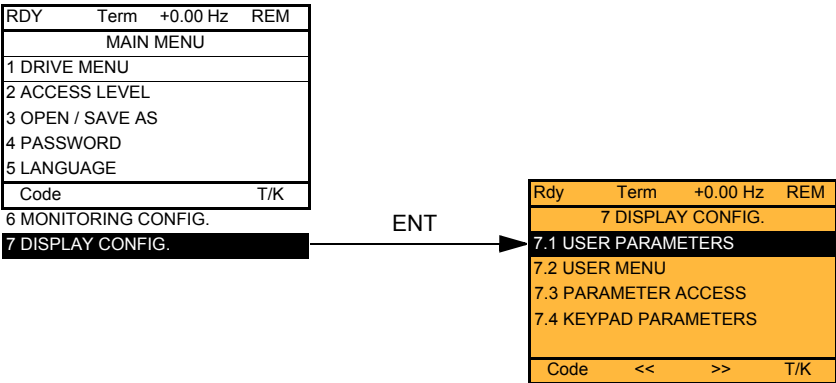
Display of a list of  
5 values

| RUN                 | Term | +35.00 Hz | REM |
|---------------------|------|-----------|-----|
| MONITORING          |      |           |     |
| Frequency ref.      | :    | 50.1 Hz   |     |
| Motor current       | :    | 80 A      |     |
| Motor speed         | :    | 1,250 rpm |     |
| Motor thermal state | :    | 80%       |     |
| Drv thermal state   | :    | 80%       |     |
|                     |      |           | T/K |

| Name/Description   |
|--|
| <b>[6.3. COM. MAP CONFIG.]</b>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Word 1 add. select.]</b><br>Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Format word 1]</b><br>Format of word 1.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hex]:</b> Hexadecimal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Signed]:</b> Decimal with sign<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unsigned]:</b> Decimal without sign                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Word 2 add. select.]</b><br>Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Format word 2]</b><br>Format of word 2.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hex]:</b> Hexadecimal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Signed]:</b> Decimal with sign<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unsigned]:</b> Decimal without sign                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Word 3 add. select.]</b><br>Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Format word 3]</b><br>Format of word 3.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hex]:</b> Hexadecimal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Signed]:</b> Decimal with sign<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unsigned]:</b> Decimal without sign                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Word 4 add. select.]</b><br>Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Format word 4]</b><br>Format of word 4.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Hex]:</b> Hexadecimal<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Signed]:</b> Decimal with sign<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Unsigned]:</b> Decimal without sign                          |
| <p>It will then be possible to view the selected words in the <b>[COMMUNICATION MAP]</b> submenu of the <b>[1.2 MONITORING]</b> menu.</p> <p>Example:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> |

# [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]

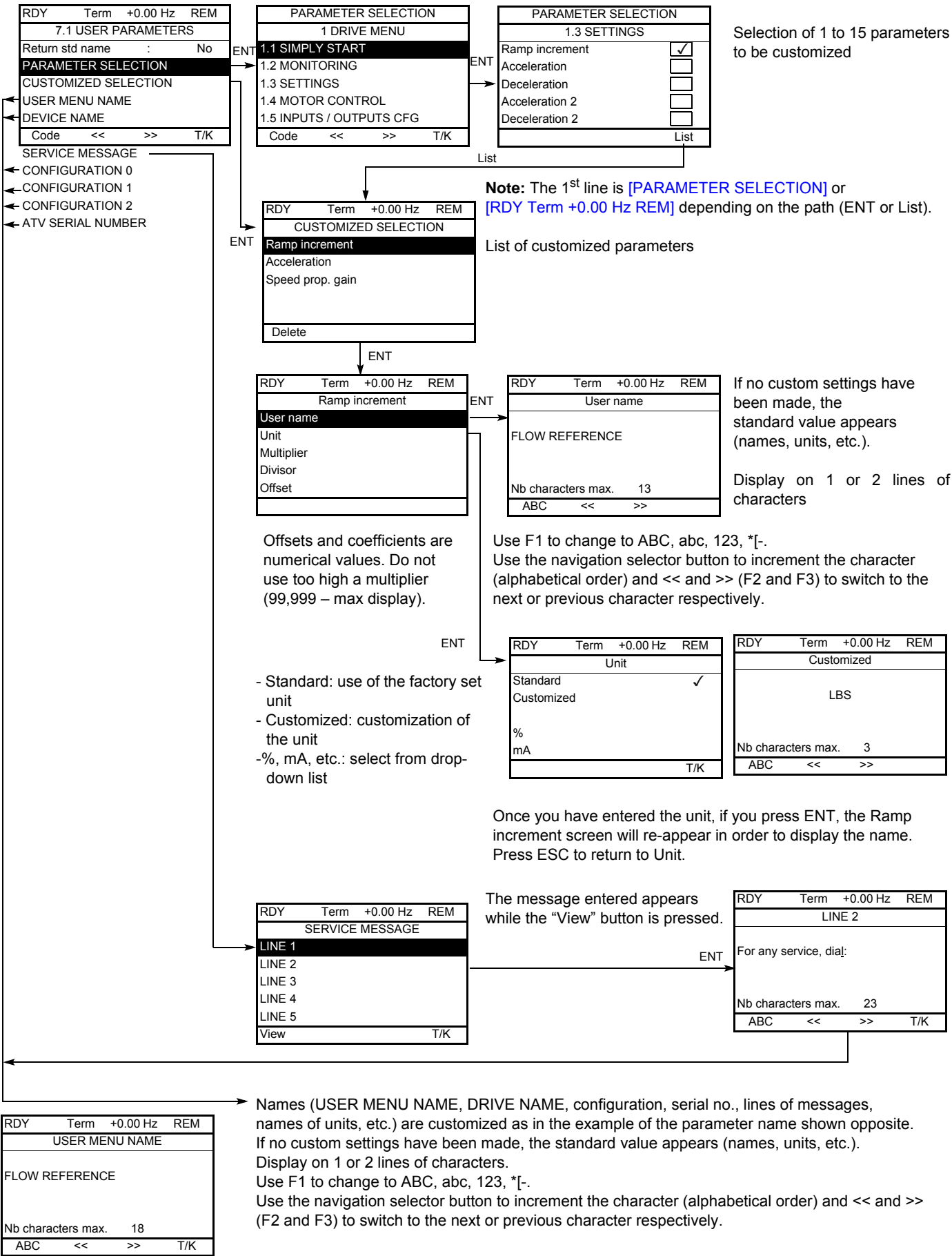
This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal. It can be used to customize parameters or a menu and to access parameters.



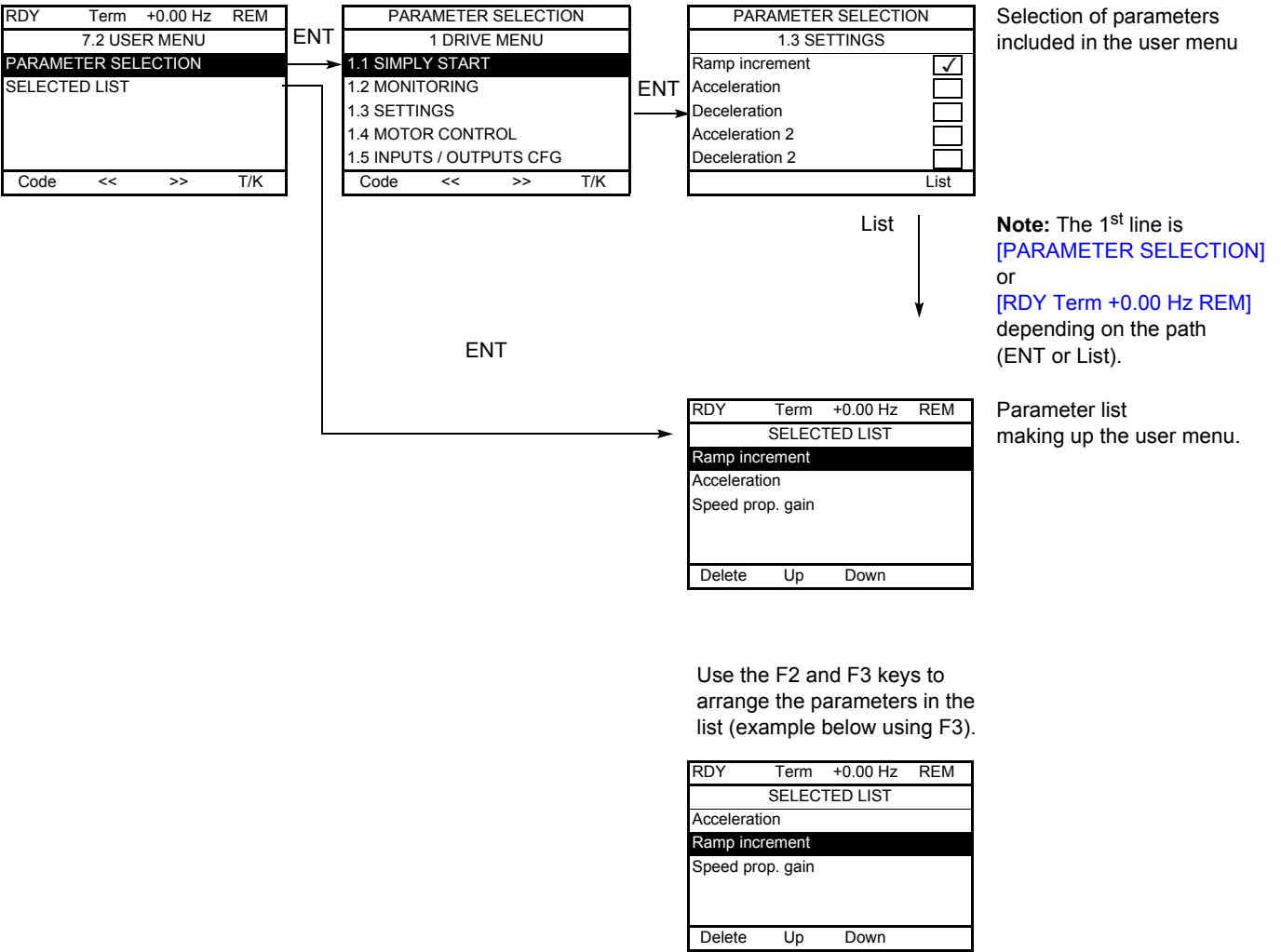
- 7.1 USER PARAMETERS: Customization of 1 to 15 parameters.
- 7.2 USER MENU: Creation of a customized menu.
- 7.3 PARAMETER ACCESS: Customization of the visibility and protection mechanisms of menus and parameters.
- 7.4 KEYPAD PARAMETERS: Adjustment of the contrast and stand-by mode of the graphic display terminal (parameters stored in the terminal rather than in the drive). Choice of the menu displayed on power up.

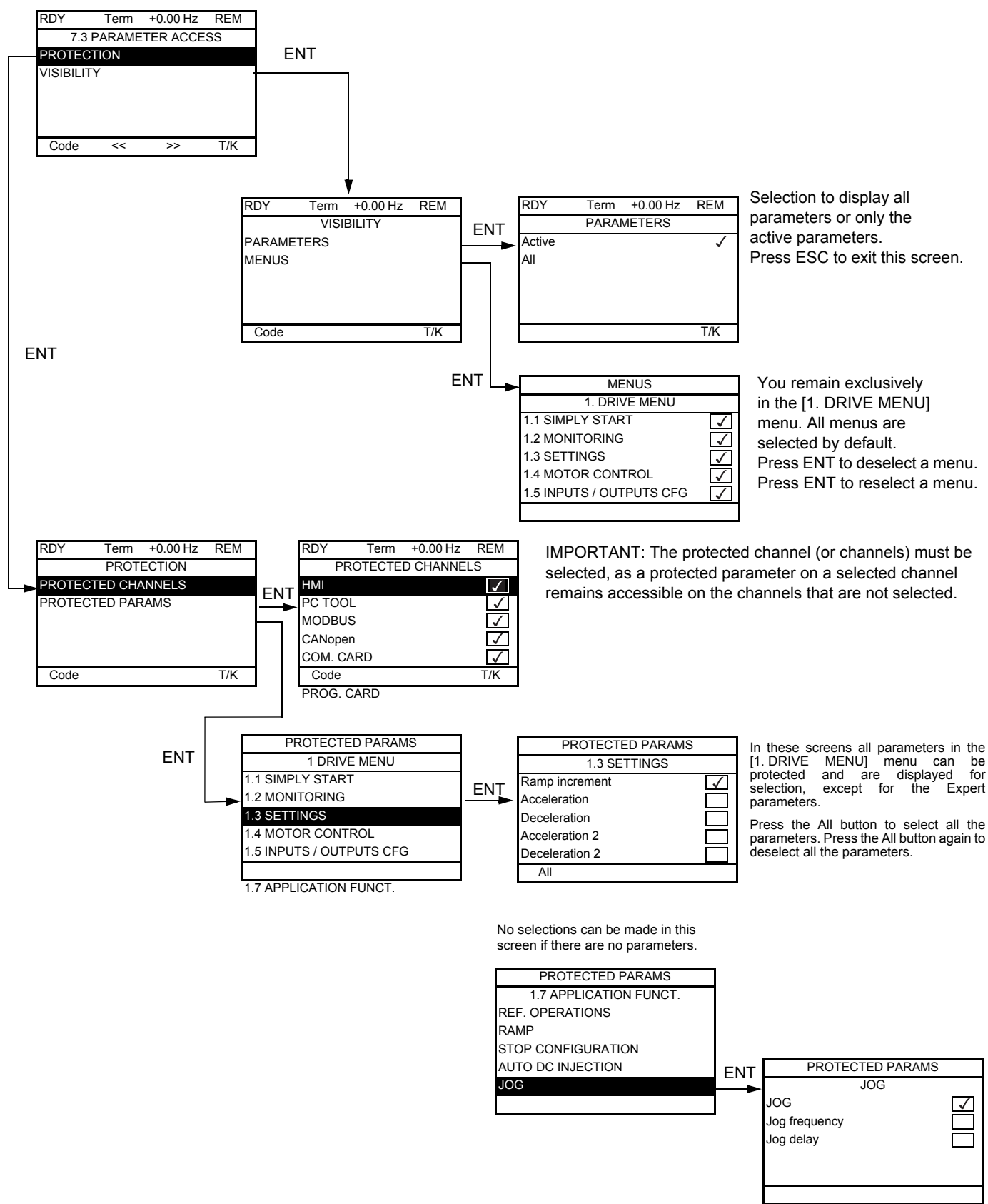
[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]

If [Return std name] = [Yes] the display reverts to standard but the custom settings remain stored.



[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]





## [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]

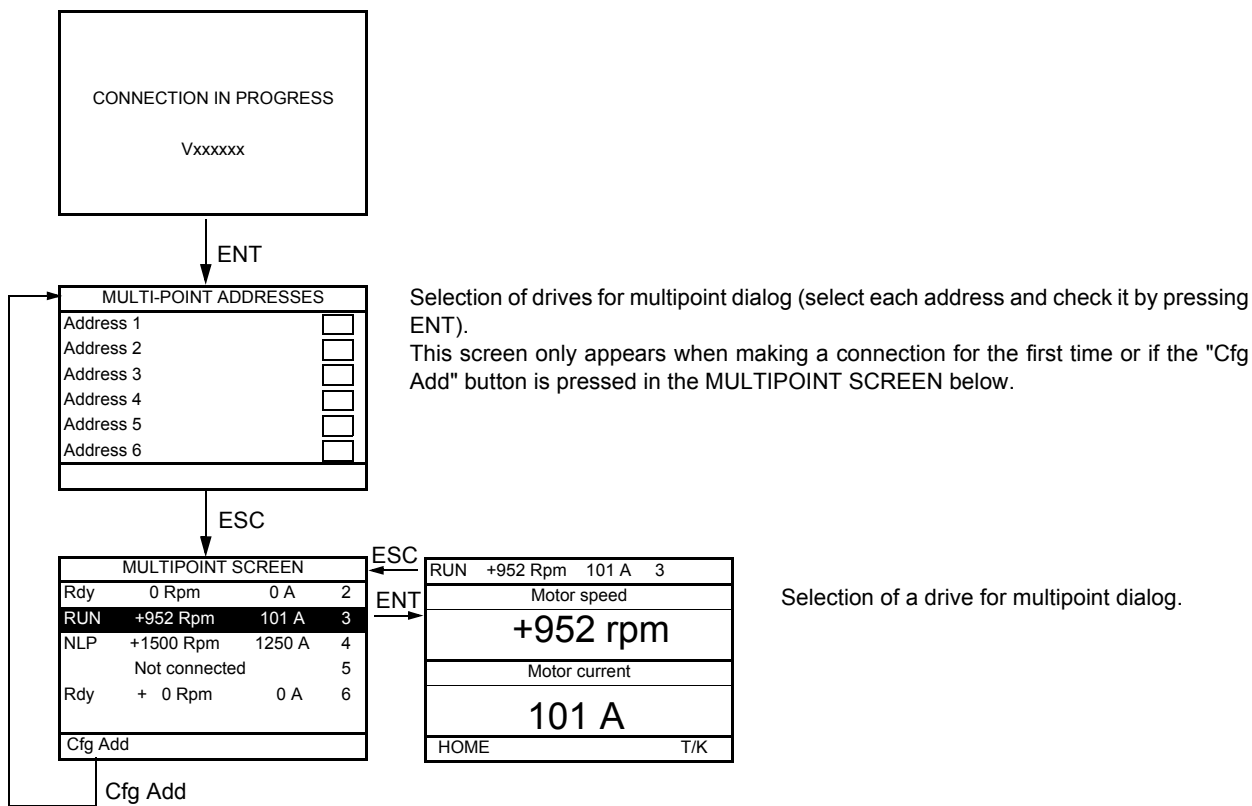
|                       |      |         |     |
|-----------------------|------|---------|-----|
| RDY                   | Term | +0.00Hz | REM |
| 7.4 KEYPAD PARAMETERS |      |         |     |
| Keypad contrast       |      |         |     |
| Keypad stand-by       |      |         |     |
| Power up menu         |      |         |     |
| Code                  | <<   | >>      | T/K |

| Name/Description  | Adjustment range | Factory setting |
|---|------------------|-----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Keypad contrast]</b><br>Adjustment of contrast on the graphic display unit   | 0 to 100%        | 50%             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Keypad stand-by]</b><br>Configures and adjusts the stand-by mode of the graphic display unit.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[No]</b> : No stand-by mode.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[1]</b> to <b>[10]</b> : Adjusts the time during which the terminal is to remain idle before stand-by mode is triggered, in minutes. After this idle time, the display backlight turns off and the contrast is reduced. The screen returns to normal operation when a key or the navigation button is pressed. It also returns to normal operation if the terminal exits the normal display mode, for example, if a fault occurs.   |                  | [5]             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Power up menu]</b><br>Choice of menu which appears on the product on power-up<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Drive configuration]</b> : Displays the drive configuration.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Sim. start]</b> : Displays the simply start menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Monitoring]</b> : Displays the monitoring menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Settings]</b> : Displays the settings menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Mot. Ctrl]</b> : Displays the control motor menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[I/O Conf.]</b> : Displays the inputs / outputs configuration menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Command]</b> : Displays the command menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Appli. fun.]</b> : Displays the application function menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Fault mgt]</b> : Displays the fault management menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Com.]</b> : Displays the communication menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Diagnostics]</b> : Displays the diagnostics menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Ident.]</b> : Displays the identification menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Factory Set.]</b> : Displays the factory settings menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[User menu]</b> : Displays the user menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[CI menu]</b> : Displays the card CI menu.<br><input type="checkbox"/> <b>[Main menu]</b> : Displays the main menu. |                  | [Main menu]     |

# [MULTIPOINT SCREEN]

Communication is possible between a graphic display terminal and a number of drives connected on the same bus. The addresses of the drives must be configured in advance in the [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu using the [Modbus Address] (Add) parameter, page 217.

When a number of drives are connected to the same display terminal, the terminal automatically displays the following screens:



In multipoint mode, the command channel is not displayed. The state, then the 2 selected parameters and the drive address appear from left to right.

**All menus can be accessed in multipoint mode. Only drive control via the graphic display terminal is not authorized, apart from the Stop key, which locks all the drives.**  
**If there is a fault on a drive, this drive is displayed.**



## Servicing

The Altivar 61 does not require any preventive maintenance. It is nevertheless advisable to perform the following regularly:

- Check the condition and tightness of the connections.
- Ensure that the temperature around the unit remains at an acceptable level and that ventilation is effective (average service life of fans: 3 to 5 years depending on the operating conditions).
- Remove any dust from the drive.

## Assistance with maintenance, fault display

If a problem arises during setup or operation, first check that the recommendations relating to the environment, mounting and connections have been observed.

The first fault detected is saved and displayed, and the drive locks.

The drive switching to fault mode can be indicated remotely via a logic output or a relay, which can be configured in the [\[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG\] \(I-O-\)](#) menu, see, for example, [\[R1 CONFIGURATION\] \(r1-\)](#) page [96](#).

### [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal. It displays faults and their cause in plain text and can be used to carry out tests, see page [219](#).

## Clearing the fault

Disconnect the drive power supply in the event of a non-resettable fault.

Wait for the display to disappear completely.

Find the cause of the fault in order to correct it.

The drive is unlocked after a fault:

- By switching off the drive until the display disappears completely, then switching on again
- Automatically in the scenarios described for the [\[AUTOMATIC RESTART\] \(Atr-\)](#) function, page [193](#)
- By means of a logic input or control bit assigned to the [\[FAULT RESET\] \(rSt-\)](#) function, page [192](#)
- By pressing the STOP/RESET button on the graphic display terminal

### [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-) menu:

This is used to prevent and find the causes of faults by displaying the drive state and its current values.

It can be accessed with the integrated display terminal.

## Spares and repairs:

Consult Schneider Electric product support.

# Faults – Causes – Remedies

## Starter does not start, no fault displayed

- If the display does not light up, check the power supply to the drive.
- The assignment of the “Fast stop” or “Freewheel” functions will prevent the drive starting if the corresponding logic inputs are not powered up. The ATV61 then displays **[Freewheel] (nSt)** in freewheel stop and **[Fast stop] (FSt)** in fast stop. This is normal since these functions are active at zero so that the drive will be stopped safely if there is a wire break.
- Make sure that the run command input or inputs are activated in accordance with the selected control mode (**[2/3 wire control] (tCC)** and **[2 wire type] (tCt)** parameters, page 82).
- If the reference channel or command channel is assigned to a communication bus, when the power supply is connected, the drive will display **[Freewheel] (nSt)** and remain in stop mode until the communication bus sends a command.

## Faults, which cannot be reset automatically

The cause of the fault must be removed before resetting by turning off and then back on.

AI2F, EnF, SOF, SPF, and tnF faults can also be reset remotely by means of a logic input or control bit (**[Fault reset] (rSF)** parameter, page 192).

EnF, InFA, InFb, SOF, SPF, and tnF faults can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit (**[Fault inhibit assign.] (InH)** parameter, page 203).

| Fault          | Name                               | Probable cause  | Remedy   |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>A I 2 F</b> | <b>[AI2 input]</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Non-conforming signal on analog input AI2</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the wiring of analog input AI2 and the value of the signal</li> <li>• If necessary, modify the fault configuration via <b>[AI2 4-20mA loss] (LFL2)</b>, page 202</li> </ul>   |
| <b>b D F</b>   | <b>[DBR overload]</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The braking resistor is under excessive stress</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the size of the resistor and wait for it to cool down</li> <li>• Check the <b>[DB Resistor Power] (brP)</b> and <b>[DB Resistor value] (brU)</b> parameters, page 208.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>b U F</b>   | <b>[DB unit sh. Circuit]</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit output from braking unit</li> <li>• Braking unit not connected</li> </ul>                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the wiring of the braking unit and the resistor</li> <li>• Check the braking resistor</li> <li>• The monitoring of this fault must be disabled by the <b>[Brake res. fault Mgt] (bUb)</b> parameter, page 208 if there is no braking unit or resistor connected to the drive, at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for ATV61H●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for ATV61H●●●N4.</li> </ul> |
| <b>C r F 1</b> | <b>[Precharge]</b>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Load relay control fault or charging resistor damaged</li> </ul>                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Switch the drive off and then back on again</li> <li>• Check the internal connections</li> </ul>  |
| <b>C r F 2</b> | <b>[Thyr. soft charge]</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DC bus charging fault (thyristors)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>d C F</b>   | <b>[Differential curent Fault]</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current difference between power block A and B (ATV61EC60 ... M14N4 or ATVEM15...M24Y only)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check thyristor with <b>[TEST THYRISTORS]</b></li> <li>• Check IGBT with <b>[TRANSISTOR TEST]</b></li> <li>• Check current transformer</li> </ul>   |
| <b>E E F 1</b> | <b>[Control Eeprom]</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal memory fault, control card</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility)</li> <li>• Turn off, reset, return to factory settings</li> </ul>   |
| <b>E E F 2</b> | <b>[Power Eeprom]</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internal memory fault, power card</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>E n F</b>   | <b>[Encoder]</b>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Encoder feedback fault</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check <b>[Number of pulses] (PGI)</b> and <b>[Encoder type] (EnS)</b> page 75</li> <li>• Check that the encoder's mechanical and electrical operation, its power supply and connections are all correct</li> <li>• If necessary, reverse the direction of rotation of the motor (<b>[Output Ph rotation] (PHr)</b> parameter, page 68) or the encoder signals</li> </ul>                    |
| <b>F C F 1</b> | <b>[Out. contact. stuck]</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The output contactor remains closed although the opening conditions have been met</li> </ul>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the contactor and its wiring</li> <li>• Check the feedback circuit</li> </ul>   |
| <b>F d 2</b>   | <b>[Damper open]</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The damper remains open although the closing conditions have been met</li> </ul>                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the damper and its wiring</li> <li>• Check the feedback circuit</li> <li>• Check the time delay for the function, page 174</li> </ul>   |
| <b>H d F</b>   | <b>[IGBT desaturation]</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short-circuit or grounding at the drive output</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the insulation of the motor</li> <li>• Perform the diagnostic tests via the <b>[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]</b> menu.</li> </ul>  |

# Faults – Causes – Remedies

## Faults, which cannot be reset automatically (continued)

| Fault        | Name                                   | Probable cause  | Remedy  |
|--------------|--|---|---|
| <b>ILF</b>   | [ <a href="#">internal com. link</a> ] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication fault between option card and drive</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility)</li> <li>Check the connections</li> <li>Check that no more than 2 option cards (max. permitted) have been installed on the drive</li> <li>Replace the option card</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF1</b>  | [Rating error]                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The power card is different from the card stored</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the reference of the power card</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF2</b>  | [Incompatible PB]                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The power card is incompatible with the control card</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the reference of the power card and its compatibility</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF3</b>  | [Internal serial link]                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication fault between the internal cards</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the internal connections</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>INF4</b>  | [Internal MFG area]                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal data inconsistent</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recalibrate the drive (performed by Schneider Electric Product Support)</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF5</b>  | [Internal-option]                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The option installed in the drive is not recognized</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the reference and compatibility of the option</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF7</b>  | [Internal-hard init.]                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialization of the drive is incomplete</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off and reset</li> </ul>  |
| <b>INF8</b>  | [Internal-ctrl supply]                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The control power supply is incorrect</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the control section power supply</li> </ul>  |
| <b>INF9</b>  | [Internal-I measure]                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current measurements are incorrect</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace the current sensors or the power card</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF A</b> | [Internal-mains circuit]               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The input stage is not operating correctly</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform the diagnostic tests via the [<a href="#">1.10 DIAGNOSTICS</a>] menu.</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF b</b> | [Internal- th. sensor]                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive temperature sensor is not operating correctly</li> <li>The braking unit's temperature sensor is not operating correctly</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace the temperature sensor</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> <li>Replace the braking unit's temperature sensor</li> <li>Inspect/repair the braking unit</li> <li>The monitoring of this fault must be disabled by the [<a href="#">Brake res. fault Mgt</a>] (<b>bUb</b>) parameter, page <a href="#">208</a> if there is no braking unit connected to the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>INF C</b> | [Internal-time meas.]                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault on the electronic time measurement component</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>INF E</b> | [internal- CPU]                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Internal microprocessor fault</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Turn off and reset. Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>OCF</b>   | [Overcurrent]                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parameters in the [<a href="#">SETTINGS</a>] (<b>SE-</b>) and [<a href="#">1.4 MOTOR CONTROL</a>] (<b>drC-</b>) menus are not correct</li> <li>Inertia or load too high</li> <li>Mechanical locking</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the parameters</li> <li>Check the size of the motor/drive/load</li> <li>Check the state of the mechanism</li> </ul>  |
| <b>PrF</b>   | [Power removal]                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault with the drive's "Power removal" safety function</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>SCF1</b>  | [Motor short circuit]                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short-circuit or grounding at the drive output</li> <li>Significant earth leakage current at the drive output if several motors are connected in parallel</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the insulation of the motor</li> <li>Perform the diagnostic tests via the [<a href="#">1.10 DIAGNOSTICS</a>] menu.</li> <li>Reduce the switching frequency</li> <li>Connect chokes in series with the motor</li> <li>Check the adjustment of speed loop and brake</li> <li>If [<a href="#">Energy Sav.</a>] (<b>nLd</b>) motor control type is used, change to an U/F type.</li> </ul> |
| <b>SCF2</b>  | [Impedant sh. circuit]                 |   |   |
| <b>SCF3</b>  | [Ground short circuit]                 |   |   |
| <b>SDF</b>   | [Overspeed]                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Instability or driving load too high</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the motor, gain and stability parameters</li> <li>Add a braking resistor</li> <li>Check the size of the motor/drive/load</li> <li>Check the parameter settings for the [<a href="#">FREQUENCY METER</a>] (<b>FqF-</b>) function, page <a href="#">207</a>, if it is configured</li> </ul>  |

## Faults – Causes – Remedies

### Faults, which cannot be reset automatically (continued)

| Fault        | Name                | Probable cause   | Remedy  |
|--------------|---------------------|--|---|
| <b>S P F</b> | [Speed fdback loss] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Encoder feedback signal missing</li><li>No signal on "Pulse input", if the input is used for speed measurement</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check the wiring between the encoder and the drive</li><li>Check the encoder</li><li>Check the wiring of the input and the detector used</li></ul>  |
| <b>E n F</b> | [Auto-tuning]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Special motor or motor whose power is not suitable for the drive</li><li>Motor not connected to the drive</li></ul>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check that the motor/drive are compatible</li><li></li><li>Check that the motor is present during auto-tuning</li><li>If an output contactor is being used, close it during auto-tuning</li></ul> |

# Faults – Causes – Remedies

## Faults that can be reset with the automatic restart function, after the cause has disappeared

These faults can also be reset by turning on and off or by means of a logic input or control bit ([[Fault reset](#)] (rSF) parameter, page [192](#)). APF, CnF, COF, EPF1, EPF2, FCF2, Fd1, LFF2, LFF3, LFF4, nFF, ObF, OHF, OLC, OLF, OPF1, OPF2, OSF, OtF1, OtF2, OtFL, PHF, PtF1, PtF2, PtFL, SLF1, SLF2, SLF3, SPIF, SSF, tJF, and ULF faults can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([[Fault inhibit assign.](#)] (InH) parameter, page [203](#)).

| Fault       | Name                  | Probable cause  | Remedy  |
|-------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| <b>APF</b>  | [Application fault]   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Controller Inside card fault</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Please refer to the card documentation</li> </ul>  |
| <b>CnF</b>  | [Com. network]        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Communication fault on communication card</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility)</li> <li>Check the wiring</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> <li>Replace the option card</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>COF</b>  | [CAN com.]            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interruption in communication on the CANopen bus</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the communication bus</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> <li>Refer to the CANopen User's Manual</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EPF1</b> | [External flt-LI/Bit] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault triggered by an external device, depending on user</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the device, which caused the fault, and reset</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EPF2</b> | [External fault com.] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault triggered by a communication network</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check for the cause of the fault and reset</li> </ul>  |
| <b>FCF2</b> | [Out. contact. open.] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The output contactor remains open although the closing conditions have been met.</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the contactor and its wiring</li> <li>Check the feedback circuit</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Fd1</b>  | [Damper stuck]        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The damper remains closed although the opening conditions have been met</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the damper and its wiring</li> <li>Check the feedback circuit</li> <li>Check the time delay for the function, page <a href="#">174</a></li> </ul>  |
| <b>LCF</b>  | [input contactor]     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The drive is not turned on even though [<a href="#">Mains V. time out</a>] (LCt) has elapsed.</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the contactor and its wiring</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> <li>Check the line/contactor/drive connection</li> </ul>   |
| <b>LFF2</b> | [AI2 4-20mA loss]     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of the 4-20 mA reference on analog input AI2, AI3 or AI4</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the connection on the analog inputs</li> <li>If necessary, modify the fault configuration via [<a href="#">AIx 4-20mA loss</a>] (LFLx), page <a href="#">202</a></li> </ul>  |
| <b>LFF3</b> | [AI3 4-20mA loss]     |   |   |
| <b>LFF4</b> | [AI4 4-20mA loss]     |   |   |
| <b>nFF</b>  | [No Flow Fault]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Zero fluid</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and rectify the cause of the fault.</li> <li>Check the zero fluid detection parameters page <a href="#">183</a>.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>ObF</b>  | [Overbraking]         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Braking too sudden or driving load</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the deceleration time</li> <li>Install a braking resistor if necessary</li> <li>Activate the [<a href="#">Dec ramp adapt.</a>] (brA) function, page <a href="#">134</a>, if it is compatible with the application.</li> </ul> |
| <b>OHF</b>  | [Drive overhear]      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power board -PCB over temperature</li> <li>Braking unit over temperature</li> <li>Phase module over temperature</li> <li>Rectifier over temperature</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the motor load, the drive ventilation and the ambient temperature. Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting</li> </ul>  |
| <b>OLC</b>  | [Proc. Overload Flt]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Process overload</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and remove the cause of the overload.</li> <li>Check the parameters of the [<a href="#">PROCESS UNDERLOAD</a>] (OLD-) function, page <a href="#">212</a>.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>OLF</b>  | [Motor overload]      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Triggered by excessive motor current</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the setting of the motor thermal protection, check the motor load. Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting</li> </ul>  |
| <b>OPF1</b> | [1 motor phase loss]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Loss of one phase at drive output</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the connections from the drive to the motor</li> </ul>   |

## Faults – Causes – Remedies

Faults that can be reset with the automatic restart function, after the cause has disappeared  
(continued)

| Fault       | Name                  | Probable cause  | Remedy   |
|-------------|-----------------------|---|--|
| <b>OPF2</b> | [3 motor phase loss]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Motor not connected or motor power too low</li> <li>Output contactor open</li> <li>Instantaneous instability in the motor current</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the connections from the drive to the motor</li> <li>If an output contactor is being used, parameterize <a href="#">[Output Phase Loss] (OPL)</a> = <a href="#">[Output cut] (OAC)</a>, page <a href="#">196</a></li> <li>Test on a low power motor or without a motor: In factory settings mode, motor phase loss detection is active <a href="#">[Output Phase Loss] (OPL)</a> = <a href="#">[Yes] (YES)</a>. To check the drive in a test or maintenance environment, without having to use a motor with the same rating as the drive (in particular for high power drives), deactivate motor phase loss detection <a href="#">[Output Phase Loss] (OPL)</a> = <a href="#">[No] (nO)</a></li> <li>Check and optimize the <a href="#">[IR compensation] (UFR)</a> page <a href="#">73</a>, <a href="#">[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)</a> and <a href="#">[Rated mot. current] (nCr)</a> parameters, page <a href="#">65</a>, and perform <a href="#">[Auto tuning] (tUn)</a>, page <a href="#">67</a>.</li> </ul> |
| <b>OSF</b>  | [Mains overvoltage]   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Line voltage too high</li> <li>Disturbed line supply</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the line voltage</li> </ul>   |
| <b>OEF1</b> | [PTC1 overheat]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overheating of the PTC1 probes detected</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the motor load and motor size</li> <li>Check the motor ventilation</li> <li>Wait for the motor to cool before restarting</li> <li>Check the type and state of the PTC probes</li> </ul>   |
| <b>OEF2</b> | [PTC2 overheat]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overheating of the PTC2 probes detected</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>OEL</b>  | [LI6=PTC overheat]    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Overheating of PTC probes detected on input LI6</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>PEF1</b> | [PTC1 probe]          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PTC1 probes open or short-circuited</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the PTC probes and the wiring between them and the motor/drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>PEF2</b> | [PTC2 probe]          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PTC2 probes open or short-circuited</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>PEFL</b> | [LI6=PTC probe]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PTC probes on input LI6 open or short-circuited</li> </ul>   |  |
| <b>SCF4</b> | [IGBT short circuit]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Power component fault</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Perform a test via the <a href="#">[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]</a> menu.</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>  |
| <b>SCF5</b> | [Motor short circuit] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Short-circuit at drive output</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the motor's insulation</li> <li>Perform tests via the <a href="#">[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]</a> menu.</li> <li>Inspect/repair the drive</li> </ul>   |
| <b>SLF1</b> | [Modbus com.]         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interruption in communication on the Modbus bus</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the communication bus</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> <li>Refer to the Modbus User's Manual</li> </ul>   |
| <b>SLF2</b> | [PC com.]             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault communicating with PC-Software</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the PC-Software connecting cable</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> </ul>   |
| <b>SLF3</b> | [HMI com.]            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fault communicating with the graphic display terminal</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the terminal connection</li> <li>Check the time-out</li> </ul>  |
| <b>SP1F</b> | [PI Feedback]         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PID feedback below lower limit</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the PID function feedback.</li> <li>Check the PID feedback supervision threshold and time delay, page <a href="#">157</a>.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>SSF</b>  | [Torque/current lim]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Switch to torque limitation</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check if there are any mechanical problems</li> <li>Check the parameters of <a href="#">[TORQUE LIMITATION] (tLA-)</a> page <a href="#">166</a> and the parameters of the <a href="#">[TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.] (tId-)</a> fault, page <a href="#">205</a>.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>EJF</b>  | [IGBT overheat]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drive overheated</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the size of the load/motor/drive</li> <li>Reduce the switching frequency</li> <li>Wait for the motor to cool before restarting</li> </ul>   |
| <b>ULF</b>  | [Proc. Underload Flt] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Process underload</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check and remove the cause of the underload.</li> <li>Check the parameters of the <a href="#">[PROCESS OVERLOAD] (ULd-)</a> function, page <a href="#">211</a>.</li> </ul>  |

# Faults – Causes – Remedies

## Faults that can be reset as soon as their causes disappear

The USF fault can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault inhibit assign.] (InH) parameter, page 203).

| Fault          | Name                | Probable cause   | Remedy  |
|----------------|---------------------|--|---|
| <b>C F F</b>   | [Incorrect config.] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>changed or removed</li><li>The current configuration is inconsistent</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check that there are no card errors.</li><li>In the event of the option card being changed/removed deliberately, see the remarks below</li><li>Return to factory settings or retrieve the backup configuration, if it is valid (see page 224)</li></ul> |
| <b>C F I</b>   | [Invalid config.]   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Invalid configuration<br/>The configuration loaded in the drive via the bus or communication network is inconsistent.</li><li>[Max frequency] (tFr) has been set at a value higher than 599Hz</li></ul>                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check the configuration loaded previously</li><li>Load a compatible configuration</li><li>Set [Max frequency] (tFr) at a value lower or equal to 599 Hz</li></ul>   |
| <b>H C F</b>   | [Cards pairing]     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The [CARDS PAIRING] (PPI-) function, page 209, has been configured and a drive card has been changed</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In the event of a card error, reinsert the original card</li><li>Confirm the configuration by entering the [Pairing password] (PPI) if the card was changed deliberately</li></ul>  |
| <b>P H F</b>   | [Input phase loss]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Drive incorrectly supplied or a fuse blown</li><li>Failure of one phase</li><li>3-phase ATV61 used on a single-phase line supply</li><li>Unbalanced load</li></ul> <p>This protection only operates with the drive on load</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check the power connection and the fuses.</li><li>Use a 3-phase line.</li><li>Disable the fault by [Input phase loss] (IPL) = [No] (nO). (page 197)</li></ul>   |
| <b>P r t F</b> | [Power Ident]       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The [Power Identification] (Prt) parameter, page 74, is incorrect.</li><li>Control card replaced by a control card configured on a drive with a different rating</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Enter the correct parameter (reserved for Schneider Electric product support).</li><li>Check that there are no card errors.</li><li>In the event of the control card being changed deliberately, see the remarks below</li></ul>                        |
| <b>U S F</b>   | [Undervoltage]      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Line supply too low</li><li>Transient voltage dip</li><li>Damaged pre-charge resistor</li><li>This protection only operates with the drive running in motor mode</li></ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Check the voltage and the parameters of [UNDERVOLTAGE MGT] (USb-), page 200</li><li>Replace the pre-charge resistor</li><li>Inspect/repair the drive</li></ul>  |

## Option card changed or removed

When an option card is removed or replaced by another, the drive locks in [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault mode on power-up. If the card has been deliberately changed or removed, the fault can be cleared by pressing the ENT key twice, which **causes the factory settings to be restored** (see page 224) for the parameter groups affected by the card. These are as follows:

### Card replaced by a card of the same type

- I/O cards: [Drive configuration] (drV)
- Encoder cards: [Drive configuration] (drV)
- Communication cards: Only the parameters that are specific to communication cards
- Controller Inside cards: [Prog. card menu] (PLC)

### Card removed (or replaced by a different type of card)

- I/O card: [Drive configuration] (drV)
- Encoder card: [Drive configuration] (drV)
- Communication card: [Drive configuration] (drV) and parameters specific to communication cards
- Controller Inside card: [Drive configuration] (drV) and [Prog. card menu] (PLC)

## Control card changed

When a control card is replaced by a control card configured on a drive with a different rating, the drive locks in [Power Ident] (PrtF) fault mode on power-up. If the card has been deliberately changed, the fault can be cleared by modifying the [Power Identification] (Prt) parameter, page 74, which **causes all the factory settings to be restored**.

# User settings tables

## [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu

| Code         | Name                         | Factory setting           | Customer setting |
|--------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| <b>E C C</b> | <b>[2/3 wire control]</b>    | [2 wire] (2C)             |                  |
| <b>C F G</b> | <b>[Macro configuration]</b> | [Start/Stop] (StS)        |                  |
| <b>b F r</b> | <b>[Standard mot. freq]</b>  | [50 Hz] (50)              |                  |
| <b>I P L</b> | <b>[Input phase loss]</b>    | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>n P r</b> | <b>[Rated motor power]</b>   | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>U n S</b> | <b>[Rated motor volt.]</b>   | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>n C r</b> | <b>[Rated mot. current]</b>  | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>F r S</b> | <b>[Rated motor freq.]</b>   | 50 Hz                     |                  |
| <b>n S P</b> | <b>[Rated motor speed]</b>   | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>t F r</b> | <b>[Max frequency]</b>       | 60 Hz                     |                  |
| <b>P H r</b> | <b>[Output Ph rotation]</b>  | ABC                       |                  |
| <b>I t H</b> | <b>[Mot. therm. current]</b> | According to drive rating |                  |
| <b>A C C</b> | <b>[Acceleration]</b>        | 3.0 s                     |                  |
| <b>d E C</b> | <b>[Deceleration]</b>        | 3.0 s                     |                  |
| <b>L S P</b> | <b>[Low speed]</b>           | 0                         |                  |
| <b>H S P</b> | <b>[High speed]</b>          | 50 Hz                     |                  |

## Functions assigned to I/O

| Inputs<br>Outputs | Functions assigned |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| LI1               |                    |
| LI2               |                    |
| LI3               |                    |
| LI4               |                    |
| LI5               |                    |
| LI6               |                    |
| LI7               |                    |
| LI8               |                    |
| LI9               |                    |
| LI10              |                    |
| LI11              |                    |
| LI12              |                    |
| LI13              |                    |
| LI14              |                    |

| Inputs<br>Outputs | Functions assigned |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| LO1               |                    |
| LO2               |                    |
| LO3               |                    |
| LO4               |                    |
| AI1               |                    |
| AI2               |                    |
| AI3               |                    |
| AI4               |                    |
| R1                |                    |
| R2                |                    |
| R3                |                    |
| R4                |                    |
| RP                |                    |
| Encoder           |                    |



## User settings tables

### Other parameters (table to be created by the user)

[illegible][illegible]

# Index of functions

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| +/- speed  | <a href="#">143</a> |
| +/- speed around a reference   | <a href="#">145</a> |
| [2 wire] (2C)  | <a href="#">35</a>  |
| [2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]   | <a href="#">168</a> |
| [3 wire] (3C)  | <a href="#">35</a>  |
| [AUTO DC INJECTION]  | <a href="#">137</a> |
| [Auto tuning]  | <a href="#">37</a>  |
| [AUTO TUNING BY LI]  | <a href="#">181</a> |
| [AUTOMATIC RESTART]  | <a href="#">193</a> |
| [CATCH ON THE FLY]   | <a href="#">194</a> |
| Command and reference channels   | <a href="#">111</a> |
| Damper control   | <a href="#">173</a> |
| Deferred stop on thermal alarm   | <a href="#">198</a> |
| Direct power supply via DC bus   | <a href="#">186</a> |
| [DRIVE OVERHEAT]   | <a href="#">197</a> |
| [ENCODER CONFIGURATION]  | <a href="#">94</a>  |
| [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)   | <a href="#">222</a> |
| [FAULT RESET]  | <a href="#">192</a> |
| Flow limitation  | <a href="#">184</a> |
| [FLUXING BY LI]  | <a href="#">148</a> |
| [JOG]  | <a href="#">139</a> |
| [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)  | <a href="#">169</a> |
| [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)   | <a href="#">75</a>  |
| Motor or configuration switching [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]                 | <a href="#">178</a> |
| Motor thermal protection   | <a href="#">195</a> |
| [Noise reduction]  | <a href="#">78</a>  |
| Output contactor command   | <a href="#">171</a> |
| Parameter set switching [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]                         | <a href="#">175</a> |
| [4. PASSWORD] (COd-)   | <a href="#">229</a> |
| PID feedback supervision   | <a href="#">156</a> |
| PID regulator  | <a href="#">149</a> |
| Preset speeds  | <a href="#">140</a> |
| Process overload fault   | <a href="#">212</a> |
| Process underload fault  | <a href="#">210</a> |
| PTC probes   | <a href="#">190</a> |
| [RAMP]   | <a href="#">131</a> |
| Reference saving:  | <a href="#">147</a> |
| [REFERENCE SWITCH.]  | <a href="#">129</a> |
| [REGEN CONNECTION]   | <a href="#">187</a> |
| [RP CONFIGURATION]   | <a href="#">92</a>  |
| Skip frequencies   | <a href="#">62</a>  |
| Sleep/Wake-up  | <a href="#">159</a> |
| [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)  | <a href="#">162</a> |
| [STOP CONFIGURATION]   | <a href="#">135</a> |
| Summing input/Subtracting input/Multiplier                             | <a href="#">128</a> |
| Torque limitation  | <a href="#">165</a> |
| Use of the "Pulse input" to measure the speed of rotation of the motor | <a href="#">206</a> |
| Zero fluid or zero flow detection via sensor                           | <a href="#">182</a> |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(M O T -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - O -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U N -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L T -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| A 1 C - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 109                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 2 C - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 109                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 3 C - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 109                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A C 2   |                                 |                               | 49                          |                                  |   |                            | 133 146<br>155                        |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A C C   | 38                              |                               | 49                          |                                  |   |                            | 131                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A d C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 137                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A d C O |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |
| A d d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |
| A 1 1 A |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 1 E |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 1 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 1 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 1 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 A |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 E |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 L |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 2 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 A |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 E |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 L |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 3 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 89                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 A |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 E |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 L |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 4 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A 1 C 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 91                                      |                            | 153                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A L G r |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A N O A |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |
| A N O C |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| A D I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D I F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 106                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D I t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 2 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 2 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 3   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 3 F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D 3 t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D H I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D H 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D H 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D L I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D L 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A D L 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S H I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 106                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S H 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S H 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S L I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 106                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S L 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A S L 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A t r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 193                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| A U t   |                                 |                               |                             | 67                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b b A   |                                 |                               |                             | 80                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b d C D |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |
| b F r   | 36                              |                               | 65                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b r A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 134                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b r D   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 208                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b r P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 208                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b r U   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 208                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b S P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 85                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| b U b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 208                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C C F G | 35                              |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C C S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 120                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C d I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 120                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C d 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 120                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| C F G   | <u>35</u>                       |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C F P 5 |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H A 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>176</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H A 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>176</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H C F |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | <u>119</u>                 |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>185</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>181</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C H L   |                                 |                               | <u>63</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>185</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L 2   |                                 |                               | <u>55</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>168</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L I   |                                 |                               | <u>55</u>                   | <u>77</u>                        |   |                            | <u>168</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>204</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L D - |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C n F 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>181</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C n F 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>181</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C n F 5 |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C O d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      | <u>230</u>                |
| C O d 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      | <u>230</u>                |
| C O L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>204</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C O P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | <u>121</u>                 |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r H 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>88</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r H 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>89</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r H 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>90</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r L 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>88</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r L 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>89</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C r L 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>90</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C S L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      | <u>230</u>                |
| C L d   |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L d L |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| C L L   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>69</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d A 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>130</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d A 3   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>130</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d A n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>174</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d A 5   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>172</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d b 5   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>172</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d C F   |                                 |                               | <u>53</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>135</u>                            | <u>214</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d C I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>136</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| d C D   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 186                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d E 2   |                                 |                               | 49                          |                                  |   |                            | 133.<br>146                           |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d E C   | 38                              |                               | 49                          |                                  |   |                            | 131                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d F b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 174                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d F L   |                                 |                               | 63                          |                                  |   |                            | 185                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d L r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      | 230                       |
| d O I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 102                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d O I d |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 102                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d O I H |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 102                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d O I S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 102                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d O t d |                                 |                               | 136                         |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d S I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 146                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| d S P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 144                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E F I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 95                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E F r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 95                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E I L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 95                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E n C   |                                 |                               |                             | 76                               | 94                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E n S   |                                 |                               |                             | 75                               | 94                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E n U   |                                 |                               |                             | 76                               | 95                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E P L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 199                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E r C D |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 217                              |                                      |                           |
| E t F   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 199                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F I     |                                 |                               |                             | 70                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 2     |                                 |                               |                             | 70                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 2 d   |                                 |                               | 60                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 2 d L |                                 |                               | 60                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 3     |                                 |                               |                             | 70                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 4     |                                 |                               |                             | 71                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 5     |                                 |                               |                             | 71                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F b t d |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 174                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F C P   |                                 |                               |                             | 71                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F C S I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  | 224                                  |                           |
| F d L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 213                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F d t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 207                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F F d   |                                 |                               | 63                          |                                  |   |                            | 164                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L E -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| F F E   |                                 |                               | 61                          |                                  |   |                            | 135                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F L I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 148                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F L D   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 218                              |                                      |                           |
| F L D C |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 218                              |                                      |                           |
| F L D E |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 218                              |                                      |                           |
| F L r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 194                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F L U   |                                 |                               | 56                          |                                  |   |                            | 148                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F P I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 155                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 9 A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 207                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 9 C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 207                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 9 F   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 207                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 9 L   |                                 |                               | 60                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F 9 S   |                                 | 45, 47                        |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 119                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r I b |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 129                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 120                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r H   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r S   | 36                              |                               | 65                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r S S |                                 |                               |                             | 72                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r E   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 133                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F r Y - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  | 224                                  |                           |
| F S E   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 135                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F E d   |                                 |                               | 60                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F E d L |                                 |                               | 60                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F E D   |                                 |                               | 63                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 212                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| F E U   |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 211                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| G F S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  | 224                                  |                           |
| H S P   | 38                              |                               | 50                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I d A   |                                 |                               |                             | 74                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I d C   |                                 |                               | 53                          |                                  |   |                            | 136                                   | 214                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I d C 2 |                                 |                               | 53                          |                                  |   |                            | 136                                   | 214                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I d M   |                                 |                               |                             | 74                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I n H   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 203                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I n H r |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 203                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I n H S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 203                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I n r   |                                 |                               | 49                          |                                  |   |                            | 131                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code                          | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                               | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| I n t P                       |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 166                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I P H r                       |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I P L                         | 36                              |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 197                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I P r                         |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| I t H                         | 38                              |                               | 50                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J F 2                         |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J F 3                         |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J F H                         |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J G F                         |                                 |                               | 56                          |                                  |   |                            | 139                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J G t                         |                                 |                               | 56                          |                                  |   |                            | 139                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J O G                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 139                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| J P F                         |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L I R to L I 4 R              |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  | 83                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L I d to L I 4 d              |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 83                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L C 2                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 168                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L C r                         |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L C t                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 170                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L d 5                         |                                 |                               |                             | 72                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L E 5                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 170                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L E t                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 199                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L F R                         |                                 |                               |                             | 74                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L F d                         |                                 |                               | 63                          |                                  |   |                            | 164                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L F F                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 157                                   | 214                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L F L 2<br>L F L 3<br>L F L 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 202                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L F n                         |                                 |                               |                             | 74                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L I 5 1                       |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L I 5 2                       |                                 | 46                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L L C                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 170                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L n 5                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 183                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L O 1                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 100                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L O I d                       |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 100                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L O I H                       |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 100                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L O I 5                       |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 100                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L O 2                         |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 100                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |



# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I n -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E t -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C t L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L t -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| L D 2 d |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">100</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 2 H |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">100</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 2 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">100</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 3   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 3 d |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 3 H |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 3 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 4   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 4 d |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 4 H |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D 4 S |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">101</a>                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L D C   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">63</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">212</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L P I   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">59</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">157</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L 9 S   |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">72</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L S P   | <a href="#">38</a>              |                               | <a href="#">50</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">160</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L U L   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">62</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">211</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| L U n   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">62</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">211</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n A 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">130</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n A 3   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">130</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n F r   |                                 | <a href="#">47</a>            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n n F   |                                 | <a href="#">45, 47</a>        |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n P I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">157</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n C A I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 5 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 6 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A 7 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C A B |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <a href="#">216</a>              |                                      |                           |
| n C r   | <a href="#">36</a>              |                               | <a href="#">65</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n C r S |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">72</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n F d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">164</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n F F t |                                 |                               | <a href="#">63</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">183</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n F S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">183</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n F S t |                                 |                               | <a href="#">63</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">183</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E t -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C t L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L t -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| n P A 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 5 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 6 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 7 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P A 8 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | 216                              |                                      |                           |
| n P r   | 36                              |                               | 65                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n r d   |                                 |                               |                             | 78                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n S L   |                                 |                               |                             | 74                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n S P   | 36                              |                               | 66                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n S P 5 |                                 |                               |                             | 72                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| n S t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 135                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| o D 6   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| o D 2   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| o D 3   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| o D 4   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| o D 5   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O C C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 172                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O d L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 212                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O d t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 196                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O F I   |                                 |                               |                             | 77                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O H L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 197                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O L L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 196                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O P L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 196                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O P r   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O t r   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| O l r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 187                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P A H   |                                 |                               | 58                          |                                  |   |                            | 154                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P A L   |                                 |                               | 58                          |                                  |   |                            | 154                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P A U   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 155                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P E r   |                                 |                               | 59                          |                                  |   |                            | 154                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P E t   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P F I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 92                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P F L   |                                 |                               |                             | 70                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| P F r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>92</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P G A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>95</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P G I   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>75</u>                        | <u>95</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P H S   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>72</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P H r   | <u>37</u>                       |                               |                             | <u>68</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>92</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>154</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I F   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I F 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I F 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>92</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>155</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I P 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I P 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>153</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P I S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>154</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P D H   |                                 |                               | <u>58</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>154</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P D L   |                                 |                               | <u>58</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>154</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P P I   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>209</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P P n   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>74</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P P n 5 |                                 |                               |                             | <u>72</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P r 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>158</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P r 4   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>158</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P r P   |                                 |                               | <u>58</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>154</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P r L   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>74</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S 1 - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>176</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S 2 - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>177</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S 3 - |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>177</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>141</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S 4   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>141</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S B   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>141</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S r   |                                 |                               | <u>59</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>155</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P S L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | <u>119</u>                 |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P L C 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>191</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P L C 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>191</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| P L C L |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>191</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r L -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C L L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L L -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| P L H   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l     |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 96                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l H   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 2     |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 2 d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 2 H   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 2 S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 98                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 3     |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 3 d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 3 H   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 3 S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 4     |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 4 d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 4 H   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r 4 S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 99                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r C A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 172                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r C b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 129                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r C H L |                                 |                               | 63                          |                                  |   |                            | 185                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r d G   |                                 |                               | 58                          |                                  |   |                            | 154                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r F C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 120                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r F r   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l G   |                                 |                               | 58                          |                                  |   |                            | 154                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r l n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   | 119                        |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r n U d |                                 |                               | 62                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 211                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P     |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 192                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P 2   |                                 |                               | 59                          |                                  |   |                            | 158                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P 3   |                                 |                               | 59                          |                                  |   |                            | 158                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P 4   |                                 |                               | 59                          |                                  |   |                            | 158                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 192                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P C   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P E   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P F   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P G   |                                 |                               | 58                          |                                  |   |                            | 153                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P l   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 153                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I n -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E t -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C t L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L t -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| r P D   |                                 | <a href="#">47</a>            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">133</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r P t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">131</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r r S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <a href="#">82</a>                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S R   |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">74</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S R S |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">72</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S F   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">192</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">160</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S n   |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">74</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r S n S |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">72</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r t d   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">61</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r t d L |                                 |                               | <a href="#">61</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| r t H   |                                 | <a href="#">47</a>            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S R 2   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">130</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S R 3   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">130</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S R t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">198</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S C S I |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  | <a href="#">224</a>                  |                           |
| S d C I |                                 |                               | <a href="#">54</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">137</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S d C 2 |                                 |                               | <a href="#">54</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">137</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S F C   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">50</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S F r   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">55</a>          | <a href="#">77</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S I t   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">50</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S L E   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">56</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">160</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S L L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <a href="#">204</a>                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S L P   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">53</a>          | <a href="#">73</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S O P   |                                 |                               |                             | <a href="#">78</a>               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 2   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 3   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 4   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 5   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 6   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 7   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P 8   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">57</a>          |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">142</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P d   |                                 | <a href="#">47</a>            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P G   |                                 |                               | <a href="#">50</a>          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S P n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <a href="#">147</a>                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C E L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L E -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| S r b   |                                 |                               | <u>62</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>211</u> ,<br><u>212</u>          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S r P   |                                 |                               | <u>58</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>146</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S r t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>144</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S S b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>205</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>201</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t D   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>205</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>200</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>144</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t r t |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>201</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S t t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>135</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| S U L   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>78</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A 1   |                                 |                               | <u>49</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>132</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A 2   |                                 |                               | <u>49</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>132</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A 3   |                                 |                               | <u>49</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>132</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A 4   |                                 |                               | <u>50</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>132</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>166</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A C   |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t A r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>193</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t b r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <u>217</u>                       |                                      |                           |
| t b r 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <u>217</u>                       |                                      |                           |
| t b S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>201</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t C C   | <u>35</u>                       |                               |                             |                                  | <u>82</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t C d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>174</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t C t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | <u>82</u>                               |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t d 1   |                                 |                               | <u>53</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>136</u>                            | <u>214</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t d C   |                                 |                               | <u>53</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>136</u>                            | <u>214</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t d C 1 |                                 |                               | <u>54</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>137</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t d C 2 |                                 |                               | <u>54</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>138</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t d S   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>207</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t F D   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <u>217</u>                       |                                      |                           |
| t F D 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     | <u>217</u>                       |                                      |                           |
| t F r   | <u>36</u>                       |                               | <u>66</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t H A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>197</u> ,<br><u>198</u>          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| t H b   |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I N -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(d r C -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - D -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C E L -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U n -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L E -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O n -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F C S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(C O d -) |
| E H d   |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E H r   |                                 | <u>47</u>                     |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E H E   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>196</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E L A   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>166</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E L C   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>167</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E L I G |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>166</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E L I n |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>166</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E L S   |                                 |                               | <u>56</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>160</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E O d   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>174</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E O L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>212</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E P I   |                                 |                               | <u>59</u>                   |                                  |   |                            | <u>157</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E P n G |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>167</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E P n n |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>167</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E r A   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>74</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E r n   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>74</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E S n   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>201</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E d   |                                 |                               | <u>61</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>196.</u><br><u>198</u>           |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E d 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>196.</u><br><u>198</u>           |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E d 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>196.</u><br><u>198</u>           |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E H   |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E L   |                                 |                               | <u>60</u>                   |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E E O   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>217</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E U L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | <u>181</u>                            |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E U n   | <u>37</u>                       |                               |                             | <u>67</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| E U S   | <u>37</u>                       |                               |                             | <u>68</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>70</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>70</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U 2     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>70</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U 3     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>70</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U 4     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>71</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U 5     |                                 |                               |                             | <u>71</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U b r   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>80</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U C 2   |                                 |                               |                             | <u>71</u>                        |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U C b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | <u>194</u>                          |                                  |                                      |                           |

# Index of parameter codes

| Code    | Page                            |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
|---------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|         | [1.1 SIMPLY START]<br>(S I P -) | [1.2 MONITORING]<br>(S U P -) | [1.3 SETTINGS]<br>(S E L -) | [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]<br>(M O T -) | [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]<br>(I - O -) | [1.6 COMMAND]<br>(C M D -) | [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]<br>(F U N -) | [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]<br>(F L T -) | [1.9 COMMUNICATION]<br>(C O M -) | [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]<br>(F L S -) | [4 PASSWORD]<br>(P W D -) |
| U d L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 211                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U C P   |                                 |                               |                             | 71                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U F r   |                                 |                               | 53                          | 73                               |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I H 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I H 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I H 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I L 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 87                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I L 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 88                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U I L 4 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 90                                      |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U L n   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U L r   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      | 230                       |
| U L t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 211                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U n 5   | 36                              |                               | 65                          |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O H 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O H 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O H 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O L 1 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 105                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O L 2 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 107                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O L 3 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  | 108                                     |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U O P   |                                 | 47                            |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U P L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 201                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U P P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 161                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U r E 5 |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 200                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U S b   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 200                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U S 1   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 146                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U S L   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 200                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U S P   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            | 144                                   |                                     |                                  |                                      |                           |
| U S t   |                                 |                               |                             |                                  |   |                            |                                       | 200                                 |                                  |                                      |                           |



